

**CRITIQUE OF LEGISLATION
BY SCIENTIFIC – TECHNICAL CRITERIA:
TOWARD CLASSIFICATION OF
CULTURAL PROPERTIES IN TURKEY**

**A Thesis Submitted to
the Graduate School of Engineering and Sciences of
İzmir Institute of Technology
in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of**

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in City Planning

**by
Önder MARMASAN**

**January 2007
İZMİR**

We approve the thesis of **Önder MARMASAN**

Date of Signature

09 January 2007

.....

Prof. Dr. Başak İPEKOĞLU
Supervisor
Department of Architectural Restoration
İzmir Institute of Technology

09 January 2007

.....

Assist. Prof. Dr. Selim Sarp TUNÇOKU
Department of Architectural Restoration
İzmir Institute of Technology

09 January 2007

.....

Assist. Prof. Dr. Nicel SAYGIN
Department of City and Regional Planning
İzmir Institute of Technology

09 January 2007

.....

Assist. Prof. Dr. Nursen KAYA
Department of City and Regional Planning
İzmir Institute of Technology

09 January 2007

.....

Prof. Dr. Zeynep MERCANGÖZ
Department of Art History
Ege University

09 January 2007

.....

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Semahat ÖZDEMİR
Head of Department of City and Regional Planning
İzmir Institute of Technology

.....

Assoc. Prof. Dr. M. Barış ÖZERDEM
Dean of the Graduate School

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am very indebted to my supervisor Prof. Dr. Başak İpekoğlu for being such a guiding influence and for providing me with moral support and assurance in my difficult times.

For her extraordinary generosity, invaluable criticisms that deeply enriched my work I would like to especially thank Assoc. Prof. Dr. Deniz Şengel.

I am also very grateful to Prof. Dr. Akın Süel and Prof. Dr. Cemal Arkon for their considerable help and advice in convincing me to prepare this doctoral thesis.

To Res. Assist. Kader Reyhan my deepest thanks for all of his assistance in preparing this manuscript.

I am thankful to Dick Osseman, Yüksel Pöğün and Özcan Yüksek for permission to use needed photographs and Atila Balcı for correspondence.

I would like to express my great appreciations to my jury members Prof. Dr. Zeynep Mercangöz, Assist. Prof. Dr. Selim Sarp Tunçoku, Assist. Prof. Dr. Nicel Saygın, Assist. Prof. Dr. Nursen Kaya.

Special thanks also to Dr. Zeynep Durmuş Arsan, Dr. Ülkü İnceköse, and Dr. Nilgün Kiper for their valuable assistance.

Above all I am grateful to my family for their inexhaustible patience and unconditional help at every stage of the work.

ABSTRACT

CRITIQUE OF LEGISLATION BY SCIENTIFIC – TECHNICAL CRITERIA: TOWARD CLASSIFICATION OF CULTURAL PROPERTIES IN TURKEY

The subject of the study is the contemporary conservation of immovable cultural properties. Eminent charters and conventions from the issue of Venice Charter to the present which show technical and legal quality were examined to determine the changes in time. As the study area physically limited with Turkey, immovable cultural properties that were conserved, investigated at Turkish legal texts and acts in force. Aim of the study is to investigate a systematic approach to fix the immovable cultural properties that show some kind of characteristics and applicable within the conditions and potentials of the country. Samples of immovable cultural properties were selected by examination of local geographical magazines, folkloric researches, experiences and official correspondence in addition to identifications at legal texts. During the study (i) some of the administrative institutions' awareness about the troubles of fixing immovable cultural properties (ii) essence of a systematic way defining immovable cultural properties (iii) presence of considerable number of folkloric research resources that show the relation between traditions and physical environment (iv) conflicts at fixation and registration decisions about identical immovable properties and absence of conservation policy that depends on technical and legal basis (v) absence of a national inventory of immovable cultural properties although there is an insufficient unofficial efforts (vi) a new legal attempt to reorganize the administrative institutions were all observed. The study defined a framework for classification of immovable properties that were left out the official conservation process and generally located at the fringes of settlements or at rural. In this context criteria for classification determined and listed for making investigation of inclusion class for each immovable property. Finally recommendations for reorganization of conservation institutions proposed.

ÖZET

BİLİMSEL – TEKNİK KRİTERLER AÇISINDAN MEVCUT YASAMANIN ELEŞTİRİSİ: TÜRKİYE’ DE KÜLTÜR VARLIKLARININ SINIFLANDIRILMASI

Çalışmada, taşınmaz kültür varlıklarının günümüzdeki korunması irdelenmektedir. Bu bağlamda taşınmaz kültür varlıklarının tanımlandığı Venedik Tüzüğü’nden günümüze kadar geçen sürede oluşturulmuş başlıca ulusal ve uluslararası, teknik ve hukuki metinler incelenmiştir. Türkiye’deki taşınmaz kültür varlıkları ile sınırlanan çalışmada, mevcut hukuk metinleri incelenerek bu varlıkların hangi tanımlar içinde yasal koruma kapsamında bulunduğu sorgulanmıştır. Türkiye’ nin sahip olduğu potansiyel ve koşullar da dikkate alınarak taşınmaz kültür varlıklarının belirlenmesi için bir sistematik öneri geliştirmeye çalışılmıştır.

Taşınmaz kültür varlığı örnekleri mevcut yasal tanımlar yanında yerel coğrafya dergileri taramaları, folklor araştırmaları, gözlemler ve resmi kurumlarla yapılan yazışmalarla belirlenmiştir.

Çalışma sırasında; (i) yetkili kurumların taşınmaz kültür varlıklarının belirlenmesi sorununun kısmen farkında olduğu, (ii) sistematik bir taşınmaz kültür varlığı sorgulama aracının mevcut olmadığı, (iii) fiziksel çevreyle ilişkilendirilebilecek kapsamlı folklorik araştırmaların mevcut olduğu, (iv) benzer taşınmaz kültür varlıkları hakkında değişik tespit kararları bulunduğu, ancak teknik ve hukuki tanımlara dayalı genel bir koruma politikası belgesi bulunmadığı, (v) taşınmaz kültür varlıklarına ait resmi bir envanter bulunmamakla birlikte değişik kişi ve kurumlarca bu yönde çaba harcandığı, (vi) resmi yapıya yönelik yeni kurumsal organizasyonlar getiren yasal düzenlemelere gidildiği tespit edilmiştir.

Çalışma, yasal koruma uygulaması dışında kalan, çoğunluğu kırsal veya yerleşim saçağında bulunan taşınmaz kültür varlıklarının tesbiti ve olası diğer taşınmaz kültür varlıklarını içeren bir sınıflandırma çerçevesi belirlemiştir. Bu bağlamda sınıflandırmanın ölçütleri oluşturulmuş ve her altbaşlık için sorgulanması gereken ölçütler listelenerek mevcut uygulamaya yönelik organizasyon önerileri belirlenmiştir.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES	x
LIST OF TABLES.....	xxvii
CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION	1
1.1. Aim	3
1.2. Definition of the Problem	4
1.3. Content of the Study	6
1.4. Methodology	7
CHAPTER 2. INVESTIGATION OF LEGAL AND OFFICIAL FRAMEWORK CONCERNING CLASSIFICATION OF IMMOVABLE CULTURAL PROPERTY	10
2.1. International Charters and Conventions.....	10
2.2. Discussion of Legal Criteria in Turkey.....	19
CHAPTER 3. CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA AND RE- CLASSIFICATION OF CULTURAL PROPERTIES	24
3.1. Classification Criteria	24
3.2. Settlements	26
3.2.1. Permanent Settlements	27
3.2.2. Semi-permanent Settlements.....	30
3.2.3. Temporary Settlements	33
3.3. Sites of Economic Production.....	35
3.3.1. Productive Fields.....	36
3.3.1.1. Aquaculture Areas.....	36
3.3.1.1.1. Seas and Surroundings	37
3.3.1.1.2. Lakes and Surroundings	38
3.3.1.1.3. Streams and Surroundings	41
3.3.1.2. Marshlands	43

3.3.1.2.1. Natural Marshlands.....	43
3.3.1.2.2. Artificial Marshlands.....	44
3.3.1.3. Production Sites Located on Land	45
3.3.1.3.1. Natural Sites	45
3.3.1.3.2. Semi-natural Sites.....	52
3.3.1.3.3. Artificial Production Sites	54
3.3.2. Product Gathering Sites.....	55
3.3.3. Process Sites.....	57
3.4. Memorial, Spiritual Sites and the Sites of Specific (Collective)Uses .	60
3.4.1. Memorial Sites	60
3.4.1.1. Memorials and the Environments.....	61
3.4.1.2. Battlefields	63
3.4.1.3. Disaster Zones	64
3.4.1.4. Legendary Sites	64
3.4.2. Spiritual Sites	70
3.4.3. Areas of Specific Use.....	75
3.4.3.1. Sites of Entertainment and Celebration.....	75
3.4.3.1.1. Celebration Sites.....	77
3.4.3.1.2. Playgrounds	80
3.4.3.1.2.1. Children's Playgrounds	81
3.4.3.1.2.2. Competitive Game Grounds	82
3.4.3.1.2.3. Animal Show Areas	84
3.4.3.2. Market Areas	86
3.4.3.3. <i>Mesire</i>	88
3.4.3.4. Cemeteries	90
3.4.3.4.1. Cemeteries of Religions and Sects	91
3.4.3.4.2. Historic Tombs and Cemeteries	93
3.4.3.4.3. Military Cemeteries (<i>Şehitlik</i>)	95
3.5. Buildings and Building Complexes	95
3.5.1. Houses and Housing Complexes.....	96
3.5.2. Educational Buildings	99
3.5.3. Health Buildings.....	100
3.5.4. Defense and Security Buildings	101
3.5.5. Culture Buildings	102

3.5.6. Religious Buildings.....	103
3.5.7. Accommodation Buildings.....	106
3.5.8. Production Buildings.....	106
3.5.9. Irrigational Structures.....	117
3.5.10. Transportation and Communication Buildings	119
3.5.11. Commercial Structures.....	121
3.5.12. Communal Structures.....	122
3.5.13. Representative Buildings	124
3.5.14. Sports Buildings	125
3.5.15. Burial Buildings	126
3.5.16. Energy Buildings.....	127
3.5.17. Animal Shelters.....	128
3.5.18. Structures with no Definite Purposes	131
 CHAPTER 4. THE EVALUATION PROCESS CONCERNING CULTURAL PROPERTIES	 132
 CHAPTER 5. CONCLUSION	 137
 BIBLIOGRAPHY	 140
 APPENDICES	
APPENDIX A. CHARTER FOR THE CONSERVATION OF UNPROTECTED ARCHITECTURAL HERITAGE AND SITES IN INDIA	 153
 APPENDIX B. PRINCIPLES FOR THE CONSERVATION OF HERITAGE SITES IN CHINA.....	 176
 APPENDIX C. AUTHOR’S CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE MINISTRY OF CULTURE AND LOCAL CONSERVATION COUNCILS	 216

APPENDIX D. LIST OF LEGISLATIVE ACTS AND OTHER RELEVANT DOCUMENTS OF THE REPUBLIC OF TURKEY CONCERNING CULTURAL PROPERTIES AND RURAL AREAS	225
APPENDIX E. LIST OF LEGAL ACTS OF EUROPEAN COUNTRIES CONCERNING CULTURAL PROPERTIES	227
APPENDIX F. INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS EMPHASIZING IDENTIFICATION AND INTERVENTION	228

LIST OF FIGURES

<u>Figure</u>	<u>Page</u>
Figure 1.1. Classification Structure of Cultural Properties.....	9
Figure 3.1. İstanbul Permanent Settlement (Metropolitan City), (Photography T. Roth) Source: WEB_1, 2006. Thomas Roth, 16/ 04/ 2006. http://www.nogi.ch/panos/Istanbul	27
Figure 3.2. Amasra Permanent Settlement (City), (Photography: S. Derbent). Source: H. Yılmaz, S. Derbent “Dünyanın Gözü Burası mı?”, <i>Atlas</i> , July 1993, p. 34.....	28
Figure 3.3. İzmir Kınık Çanköy Permanent Settlement (Village), (Photography: A. İlkbahar). Source: İ. Baştuğ , A. İlkbahar “Bin Yıllık Çınar,” <i>Atlas</i> , March, 1999, p. 136	29
Figure 3.4. Yusufeli Semi-permanent Settlement (Photography: A. E. Buğra). Source: A. E. Buğra “Gezi Anıları”, <i>Atlas</i> , December, 1993, p. 19	31
Figure 3.5. Rize, Yukarı Durak VillageTobamza Highland Semi-permanent Settlement (Yaylak), (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün). Source: S. Kaygusuz, C. Oğuztüzün “Zigam Vadisi”, <i>Atlas</i> , October, 2001, p. 108	31
Figure 3.6. Gümüşhane, Zigana Semi-permanent Settlement (Yaylak), (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün). Source: K. Tayfur, C. Oğuztüzün “Dağların Avucundaki Kent”, <i>Atlas</i> , December, 1995, p. 50	32

Figure 3.7. Van, Temporary Settlement (Photography: A. Özyurt).	
Source: A. Özyurt “Nemrut’un Ateşini Söndüren Göl”, <i>Atlas</i> , August, 1993,	
p. 86	33
Figure 3.8. Batman, Hasankeyf Semi-permanent Settlement (Photography: A. Özyurt).	
Source: F. Arman, A. Özyurt “Son Bakış mı?”, <i>Atlas</i> , January, 1999,	
p. 102	34
Figure 3.9. Konya, Akkuyu Yaylası Semi-permanent Settlement	
(Photography: E. Yazıcı).	
Source: E. Yazıcı “İlk Yolcular, Son Mevsimler”, <i>Atlas</i> , November, 1994,	
p. 58	34
Figure 3.10. İzmir, Foça, Sea and Surroundings (Photography: Y. Tuvi).	
Source: M. Karabel, Y. Tuvi “Güzel Sesli Yaratıklar Limanı”, <i>Atlas</i> , April,	
1996, p. 42	37
Figure 3.11. İzmir, Sea and Surroundings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).	
Source: H. Diker, C. Oğuztüzün “İzmir’in Ağları”, <i>Atlas</i> , May, 2004,	
p. 40	38
Figure 3.12. Muğla, İztuzu Dalyan Streams and Surroundings	
(Photography: K. Nuraydın).	
Source: S. Tont, K. Nuraydın “Kumsalda 95 Milyon Yıl”, <i>Atlas</i> , October,	
1994, p. 86	39
Figure 3.13. Isparta Eğirdir Lakes and Surroundings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).	
Source: C. Oğuztüzün “Suyun Yedi Rengi”, <i>Atlas</i> , April, 1999, p. 88	40
Figure 3.14. Adana Lakes and Surroundings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).	
Source: C. Oğuztüzün “Akdeniz’in Mücevheri”, <i>Atlas</i> , September, 1996,	
p. 78	40

Figure 3.15. Enez Streams and Surroundings (Photography: S. Anadol).	
Source: S. Anadol “Sınıra Dayanmış Hayatlar”, <i>Atlas</i> , February, 1996,	
p. 78	41
Figure 3.16. Köyceğiz Streams and Surroundings (Photography: H. Öge).	
Source: M. T. Erşen, H. Öge “Mucizevi Labirent”, <i>Atlas</i> , August, 1999,	
p. 50	42
Figure 3.17. Muğla, Köyceğiz Streams and Surroundings (Photography: H. Öge).	
Source: M. T. Erşen, H. Öge “Mucizevi Labirent”, <i>Atlas</i> , August, 1999,	
p. 50	42
Figure 3.18. Afyon, Dinar Natural Marshlands (Photography: K. Nuraydın).	
Source: G. Sarıggül, K. Nuraydın “Yüz Bin Kuşun Yuvası”, <i>Atlas</i> , April,	
1994, p. 54	43
Figure 3.19. Kızılırmak Delta, Natural Marshlands (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).	
Source: S. Demircan, C. Oğuztüzün “Hüzün Irmağının Ağzında”, <i>Atlas</i> ,	
August, 1995, p. 88	44
Figure 3.20. Çoruh, Artificial Marshlands (Photography: C. Gülas).	
Source: C. Gülas “Kara Çamurda Beyaz Taneler”, <i>Atlas</i> , February, 1995,	
p. 20	45
Figure 3.21. Rize, Anzer Natural Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).	
Source: C. Gülas “Bir Arının Trajedisi” <i>Atlas</i> , September, 1993,	
p. 76	46
Figure 3.22. Ağrı, Doğubayazıt Natural Sites (Photography: A. F. Pınar).	
Source: F. Bulut, A. F. Pınar “Doğubayazıt”, <i>Atlas</i> , February, 2001,	
p. 84	47

- Figure 3.23. Artvin, Çıldır Natural Sites (Photography: A. Özyurt).
Source: A. Özyurt “Çıldır. Bir Göl Var Uzakta” *Atlas*, October, 1994,
p. 20 47
- Figure 3.24. Çanakkale, Natural Sites (Photography: G. Tan).
Source: R. Aslan, G. Tan “Zamanı Öğüten Taş” *Atlas*, April, 1998,
p. 78 48
- Figure 3.25. Afyon, Çay Natural Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
Source: C. Gülas “Batakılıkta Buluşma”, *Atlas*, July, 1997, p. 48 48
- Figure 3.26. Van, Ahlat Natural Sites (Photography: A. Sönmez).
Source: A. Sönmez, *Atlas*, December, 1993, p. 26..... 49
- Figure 3.27. Zonguldak, Natural Sites (Photography: S. Derbent).
Source: F. Yaltırak, S. Derbent, “Sis Kuşağı Ormanı”, *Atlas*, March, 1995,
p. 70 49
- Figure 3.28. Berevan Yaylası Natural Sites (Photography: H. Öge).
Source: S.Yazıcıoğlu “Dağların Oyunu “, *Atlas*, February, 1996,
p. 104 50
- Figure 3.29. Antalya, Korkuteli Natural Sites (Photography: G. Tan).
Source: N.Gürsel, G.Tan, “Kayıp Ruhun Peşinde”, *Atlas*, September, 1997,
p. 114 50
- Figure 3.30. Giresun Natural Sites (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
Source: B. Kale, A. F. Pınar, “Giresun”, *Atlas*, October, 2001, p. 46 51
- Figure 3.31. Kastamonu, Küre Natural Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
Source: C. Gülas, “Yaralığöz”, *Atlas*, November, 1997, p. 86..... 51

Figure 3.32. Karaman, Semi-natural Sites (Photography: A. F. Pınar).	
Source: O. T. Özger, A. F. Pınar, “Vadinin Hayalleri”, <i>Atlas</i> , August, 1999, p. 140	52
Figure 3.33. Ihlara, Semi-natural Sites (Photography: M. Biber).	
Source: L. İsmier, M. Biber, “Derin Duvar Sessiz Su”, <i>Atlas</i> , July, 1993, p. 18	53
Figure 3.34. Halfeti, Semi-natural Sites (Photography: H. Öge).	
Source: N. Akın, H. Öge, “Suya Verilen Kent”, <i>Atlas</i> , May, 2000, p. 80	53
Figure 3.35. Zonguldak, Karadon Artificial Production Sites (Photography: S. Derbent).	
Source: S. Derbent, “Yeraltı İnsanları”, <i>Atlas</i> , June, 1996, p. 78.....	54
Figure 3.36. İstanbul, Artificial Production Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).	
Source: C. Gülas “Ateşten Yürek”, <i>Atlas</i> , February, 1997, p. 114.....	54
Figure 3.37. Muğla, Milas Artificial Production Sites (Photography: S. Anadol).	
Source: B. Cengiz, S. Anadol, “Geçmişe Adanmış”, <i>Atlas</i> , November, 1996, p. 108	55
Figure 3.38. Edirne, Crops Collection Sites (Photography: S. Anadol).	
Source: S. Anadol “Saroz’da Bir Köy”, <i>Atlas</i> , May, 1998, p. 150.....	56
Figure 3.39. Bursa, Crops Collection Sites (Photography: F. Özenbaş).	
Source: S. Sakatoğlu, F. Özenbaş, “Dağa Gizlenen Vadi”, <i>Atlas</i> , September, p. 48	56
Figure 3.40. Çeltikbaşı Village Process Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).	
Source: H. Keçe, C. Gülas, “Kara Çamurda Beyaz Taneler”, <i>Atlas</i> , February, p. 20	57

- Figure 3.41. Enez Process Sites (Photography: S. Anadol).
Source: S. Anadol, “Sınıra Dayanmış Hayatlar”, *Atlas*, February, 1996,
p. 7 58
- Figure 3.42. Afyon, Çay Process Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
Source: C. Gülas “Batakılıkta Buluşma “, *Atlas*, July, 1997, p. 48 58
- Figure 3.43. Bilecik, Söğüt Process Sites (Photography: H. Diker).
Source: H. Diker, “Geçmişin İzinde”, *Atlas*, October, 1999, p. 156 59
- Figure 3.44. İzmir, Bergama Process Sites (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: M. T. Erşen, C. Oğuztüzün “Keyenin Ucunda”, *Atlas*, August,
2002, p. 72 59
- Figure 3.45. Kırklareli Memorials and the Environments (Photography: D. Osseman).
Source: WEB_2, 2006. P base, 10/ 12/ 2006
<http://www.pbase.com/dosseman/image/72374883>..... 62
- Figure 3.46. Çanakkale, Onbaşı Koca Seyit Ali (Photography D. Osseman).
Source: WEB_3, 2006. P base, 10/ 12/ 2006
<http://www.pbase.com/dosseman/image/28788421>..... 62
- Figure 3.47. Çanakkale, Gelibolu Memorial Sites (Photography: H. Öge).
Source: R. Aslan, H. Öge, “Savaşın Coğrafyası”, *Atlas*, January, 2003,
p. 76 63
- Figure 3.48. Erzurum, Horasan, Disaster Zones.
Source: WEB_4, 2006. Bayındırlık Bakanlığı, 11/ 10/ 2006
<http://www.bayindirlik.gov.tr/turkce/fotoarsiv> 64
- Figure 3.49. Ağrı, Doğubayazıt Legendary Sites (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
Source: F. Bulut, A. F. Pınar, “Doğubayazıt”, *Atlas*, February, 2001,
p. 84 65

- Figure 3.50. Afyon, Legendary Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
Source: C. Gülas “Durgun Su Akan Hayat”, *Atlas*, May, 1993, p. 30 65
- Figure 3.51. İzmir, Foça Legendary Sites (Photography: Y. Tuvi).
Source: M. Karabel, Y. Tuvi, “Güzel Sesli Yaratıklar Limanı”, *Atlas*,
April, 1996, p. 42 66
- Figure 3.52. Kastamonu, Legendary Sites (Photography: Ş. Eraş).
Source: S. Özen, Ş. Eraş, “Kastamonu Guide” *Atlas*, December, 2000,
p. 98 67
- Figure 3.53. İstanbul, Memorial Sites (Photography: A.F. Pınar).
Source: H. Keçe, A. F. Pınar, “Yeniçeriler”, *Atlas*, June, 1999, p. 76 67
- Figure 3.54. Çanakkale, Truva Legendary Sites (Photography: M. Gülbiz).
Source: N. Karul, M. Gülbiz, “Troia”, *Atlas*, February, 2001, p. 68 68
- Figure 3.55. Urfa (Photography: K. Can).
Source: K. Can, “Bin Yıllık Susamışlık”, *Atlas*, July, 1994, p. 70 69
- Figure 3.56 Amasya, Legendary Sites (Photography: G. Tan).
Source: İ. Başbuğ, G. Tan, *Atlas*, February, 2000, p. 54 69
- Figure 3.57. Tokat Spiritual Sites (Photography: C. Gürdal).
Source: C. Gürdal, “Gezi Anıları”, *Atlas*, December, 1993, p. 21 70
- Figure 3.58. *Kaz Dağı* Spiritual Sites (Photography: F. Özenbaş).
Source: A. Atakol, F. Özenbaş “Bin Pınarlı İda”, *Atlas*, January, 1996,
p. 82 71
- Figure 3.59. Denizli Spiritual Sites (Photography: A. Borovalı).
Source: A. Borovalı “Çıkmaz Yolun Ucunda”, *Atlas*, March, 1996,
p. 84 72

- Figure 3.60. Denizli, Spiritual Sites (Photography: A. Borovalı).
Source: A. Borovalı “Çıkılmaz Yolun Ucunda”, *Atlas*, March, 1996,
p. 84 72
- Figure 3.61. Erzincan, Spiritual Sites (Photography: A. Özyurt).
Source: A. Özyurt “Dağların Kısılcacındaki Kemah”, *Atlas*, July, 1997,
p. 62 73
- Figure 3.62. Adana, Spiritual Sites (Photography: Ö. Yüksek).
Source: N. Gürsel, Ö. Yüksek “Yaşar Kemal Coğrafyası”, *Atlas*, February,
1999, p. 28 74
- Figure 3.63. Antalya, Spiritual Sites (Photography: S. Şen).
Source: N. Gürsel, S. Şen “Mucizeler Dergahı Anadolu Abdalları”, *Atlas*,
June, 2002, p. 64 74
- Figure 3.64. Rize, Ardeşen, Spiritual Sites (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: H. Şenocak, C. Oğuztüzün “Dağ Lazları”, *Atlas*, April, 2003,
p. 36 75
- Figure 3.65. Artvin, Yusufeli, Barhal Yaylası Celebration Sites
(Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: C. Oğuztüzün, “Barhal’da Bahar”, *Atlas*, May, 1997, p. 50..... 78
- Figure 3.66. İzmir, Bayındır Celebration Sites (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: H. Türkeli, C. Oğuztüzün, “Tahtacı Düğünü”, *Atlas*, January,
2001, p. 84 78
- Figure 3.67. Denizli, Buldan Celebration Sites (Photography: T. Burultay).
Source: A. İlyasoğlu, T. Burultay, “Buldan”, *Atlas*, November, 2003,
p. 124 79
- Figure 3.68. Bolu, Celebration Sites (Photography: Ö. Özzeybek).
Source: O. Özzeybek, “Yaylada Şenlik”, *Atlas*, August, 1997, p. 122 79

- Figure 3.69. Adapazarı, Celebration Sites (Photography: İ. Unutmaz).
Source: Ö. Yüksek, İ. Unutmaz İ. “Kafdağı’nın İnsanları”, *Atlas*, April, 1993, p. 60 80
- Figure 3.70. İzmir, Children Playgrounds (Photography: O. Ulusoy).
Source: A. F. Pınar, O. Ulusoy, “Dağların Avucunda”, *Atlas*, May, 1999, p. 158 81
- Figure 3.71. Bilecik, Children Playgrounds (Photography: A. İlkbahar).
Source: A. İlkbahar, “Eski ve Sevimli”, *Atlas*, May, 1998, p. 136..... 82
- Figure 3.72. Ankara, Children Playgrounds (Photography: H. Diker).
Source: H. Diker, “Eski ve Sevimli”, *Atlas*, May, 1998, p. 146..... 82
- Figure 3.73. Artvin, Yusufeli Rivaly Game Grounds (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: C. Oğuztüzün, “Barhal’da Bahar”, *Atlas*, May, 1997, p. 50..... 83
- Figure 3.74. Erzincan, Rivaly Game Grounds (Photography: A. Özyurt).
Source: A. Özyurt “Dağların Kısıkcındaki Kemah”, *Atlas*, July, 1997, p. 62 83
- Figure 3.75. Şırnak, Rivaly Game Grounds (Photography: Ş. Eraš).
Source: Ç. Y. İnce, Ş. Eraš, “Koçerler”, *Atlas*, July, 2002, p. 130 84
- Figure 3.76. İzmir, Selçuk Animal Show Areas (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: T. Erşen, C. Oğuztüzün “Gururun Hörgüçleri“, *Atlas*, July, 2002, p. 180 85
- Figure 3.77. Artvin, Yusufeli Animal Show Areas (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: C. Oğuztüzün, “Barhal’da Bahar”, *Atlas*, May, 1997, p. 50..... 85
- Figure 3.78. Gölyazı, Market Areas (Photography: S. Derbent).
Source: S. Derbent, “Ağlarım Sevinç Dolu“, *Atlas*, July, 1993, p. 38 86

- Figure 3.79. Gerede, Market Areas (Photography: E. Yazıcı).
Source: E. Yazıcı “Gerede Panayırı”, *Atlas*, November, 1995, p. 154..... 87
- Figure 3.80. Niğde, Market Areas (Photography: B. Dinç).
Source: G. Korat, B. Dinç, “Mavi ile Yaşayan Kent“, *Atlas*, April, 2004,
p. 68 87
- Figure 3.81. Sapanca (Photography: K. Nuraydın).
Source: G. U. Tahiroğlu, K. Nuraydın “Sapanca’da Akşam”, *Atlas*, May,
1993, p. 24 88
- Figure 3.82. Urfa Mesire (Photography: K. Can).
Source: C. Kadir “Bin Yıllık Susamışlık”, *Atlas*, July, 1994, p. 70 89
- Figure 3.83. Çerkezköy Kıyıköy Mesire (Photography: K. Güven).
Source: N. Güngör, K. Güven “İki Dere Bir Deniz”, *Atlas*, September,
1993, p. 33 89
- Figure 3.84. Konya Sille Barajı Mesire (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
Source: H. Şenocak, A. F. Pınar “Sille’nin Varı Yoğu”, *Atlas*, February,
2001, p. 60 90
- Figure 3.85. Yazıgöl Highland, Cemeteries of Religions and Sects
(Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: Ö. Yüksek, C. Oğuztüzün “Bolkar Dağları”, *Atlas*, January, 2000,
p. 94 91
- Figure 3.86. Urfa, Cemeteries of Religions and Sects (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
Source: F. Bulut, A. F. Pınar, “Yezidiler”, *Atlas*, August, 2000, p. 32 92
- Figure 3.87. Mardin, Cemeteries of Religions and Sects (Photography: A. Kökçü).
Source: İ. Baştuğ, A. Kökçü “Aşkımızın Coğrafyası”, *Atlas*, February,
2000, p. 54 92

- Figure 3.88. *Tuz Gölü* Historical Cemeteries (Photography: A. Özyurt).
Source: A. Atakol, A. Özyurt, “Kozmik Tat Tuz”, *Atlas*, November, 1994,
p. 76 93
- Figure 3.89. Denizli Acıgöl Historical Cemeteries (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: L. İsmier, C. Oğuztüzün “Denizli”, *Atlas*, June, 1999, p. 56 94
- Figure 3.90. Ahlat Historical Cemeteries (Photography: S. Şen).
Source: Ö. Gülbahar, S. Şen “Ahlat”, *Atlas*, September, 2001, p. 124 94
- Figure 3.91. Kırklareli, Şehitlik (Photography D. Osseman).
Source: WEB_5, 2006. P base, 10/ 12/ 2006.
<http://www.pbase.com/dosseman/image/72374899> 95
- Figure 3.92. Rize Houses (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: C. Oğuztüzün “Fırtına Vadisi”, *Atlas*, January, 1998, p. 28..... 98
- Figure 3.93. Erzurum İspir Houses (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: H. Keçe, C. Oğuztüzün “Kırık Topraklar”, *Atlas*, October, 2000,
p. 64 98
- Figure 3.94. Köprülü Kanyon Houses (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: T. Erşen, C. Oğuztüzün “Suyun Başyapıtları”, *Atlas*, July, 1998,
p. 61 99
- Figure 3.95. Ankara Educational Buildings (Photography: F. Yaltırak).
Source: F. Yaltırak “Bozkırdaki Vaha”, *Atlas*, August, 1997, p. 134 100
- Figure 3.96. Ağrı Educational Buildings (Photography: Ş. Eriş).
Source: A. Buğdaycı, Ş. Eriş “Ağrı’nın Üç Eteği”, *Atlas*, December, 2003,
p. 50 100

- Figure 3.97. İzmir, Urla Health Buildings (Photography: Y. Tuvi).
Source: M. Karabel, Y. Tuvi “Ege Urla’ya Bakıyor”, *Atlas*, May, 1995,
p. 51 101
- Figure 3.98. İstanbul, Küçükyalı Defense and Security Buildings
(Photography: A. Çiftçi, N. Seçkin).
Source: A. Çiftçi, N. Seçkin “19.Yüzyılda İstanbul’da İnşa Edilen Askeri
Yapıların Koruma Sorunları”, *Megaron*, 2005, 1: 1, p. 51 102
- Figure 3.99. Antalya, Kaş, Uluburun Archaeological staff accommodation Cultural
Buildings (Photography: Ö. Çelik).
Source: Ö. Çelik “Dünyanın En Eski Batığı”, *Atlas*, February, 1994,
p. 25 103
- Figure 3.100. Trabzon, Kaymaklı Village Religious Buildings
(Photography: A. Özyurt).
Source: A. Özyurt “Yalnız Manastırlar Ülkesi”, *Atlas*, June, 1993,
p. 96 104
- Figure 3.101. Ayvalık Manastır Religious Buildings (Photography: H. Öge).
Source: H. Öge “Ege’yi Uçarak”, *Atlas*, July, 2000, p. 39 104
- Figure 3.102. Sinop Religious Buildings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: S. Kalem, C. Oğuztüzün “Küre Dağları”, *Atlas*, September, 2000,
p. 112 105
- Figure 3.103. Sivas, Hafik Religious Buildings (Photography: T. Tarhan).
Source: H. Şenocak, T. Tarhan “Hafik”, *Atlas*, April, 2002, p. 124..... 105
- Figure 3.104. Bursa, Çelik Palas, Accomodation Buildings.
Source: İ. Aslanoğlu, 2001. *Erken Cumhuriyet Dönemi Mimarlığı*
ODTÜ, Ankara), p.384 106

Figure 3.105. Marmara Adası Production Buildings (Photography: İ. Unutmaz).	
Source: F. Arman, İ. Unutmaz “Mermer Ada”, <i>Atlas</i> , April, 1995,	
p. 12	107
Figure 3.106. Tekirdağ Production Buildings (Photography: G. Tan).	
Source: G. Tan “Üzüm Kokulu Dağ”, <i>Atlas</i> , August, 1998, p. 56	108
Figure 3.107. K. Maraş, Genuine Leather Production Buildings	
(Photography: E. Yazıcı).	
Source: H. Keçe, E. Yazıcı “Maraş’ın Yeni Yüzü”, <i>Atlas</i> , December, 1996,	
p. 138	108
Figure 3.108. Trabzon Production Buildings (Photography: G. Tan).	
Source: M. A. Dağıstanlı, G. Tan “Ruhunu Arayan Kent”, <i>Atlas</i> , March,	
1998, p. 97	109
Figure 3.109. Tekirdağ Production Buildings (Photography: G. Tan).	
Source: G. Tan “Üzüm Kokulu Dağ”, <i>Atlas</i> , August, 1998, p. 67	110
Figure 3.110. Kayseri, Germir, Linseed Press Production Buildings	
(Photography: G. Tan).	
Source: G. Korat, G. Tan “Mezattaki Kasaba”, <i>Atlas</i> , December, 2000,	
p. 164	110
Figure 3.111. Balıkesir Wind mill Production Buildings (Photography: G. B. Kocatepe).	
Source: N. Gürsel, G. B. Kocatepe “Balıkesir”, <i>Atlas</i> , May, 2001,	
p. 136	111
Figure 3.112. Rize, İkizdere Production Buildings (Photography: C. Gülas).	
Source: C. Gülas “Bir Arının Trajedisi”, <i>Atlas</i> , September, 1993,	
p. 76	111

- Figure 3.113. Karaman Taşkale Production Buildings (Photography: A. Özyurt).
Source: A. Özyurt “Gizemli Topraklar Üzerinde”, *Atlas*, July, 1993,
p. 101 112
- Figure 3.114. Artvin Camili Köyü (Photography: C. Gülas).
Source: C. Gülas, “Maçahel adlı Bir Köy”, *Atlas*, March, 1994,
p. 61 113
- Figure 3.115. Burdur Gülhane Production Buildings (Photography: C. Uzuntüzün).
Source: O. Uludağ, C. Oğuztüzün “Dağların Avucunda”, *Atlas*, September,
2003, p. 172 113
- Figure 3.116. Yahyalı, Karpuzbaşı Production Buildings (Photography: M. Gülbiz).
Source: M. M. Burke, M. Gülbiz “Toros İnsanları”, *Atlas*, February, 1996,
p. 68 114
- Figure 3.117. Antalya, Elmalı Production Buildings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: M. Bağdatlı, C. Oğuztüzün “Güneşin Yaylaları”, *Atlas*, November,
1996, p. 60 114
- Figure 3.118. Antalya, Elmalı (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: M. Bağdatlı, C Oğuztüzün. “Güneşin Yaylaları”, *Atlas*, November,
1996, p. 61 115
- Figure 3.119. İzmir, Urla Production Buildings (Photography: Y. Tuvi).
Source: M. Karabel, Y. Tuvi “Ege, Urla’ya Bakıyor”, *Atlas*, May, 1995,
p. 50 116
- Figure 3.120. Burdur, Altınyayla Production Buildings (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
Source: Y. Erkan, A. F. Pınar “Taş Tanrılar”, *Atlas*, October, 2000,
p. 133 116

- Figure 3.121. İzmir, Tire Production Buildings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: L. İsmier, C. Oğuztüzün “Tire Gizli Bahçe”, *Atlas*, July, 2000,
p. 157 117
- Figure 3.122. Kastamonu, Daday Irrigational Structures (Photography: S. Derbent).
Source: S. Derbent “Atlara Vurulmak”, *Atlas*, June, 1993, p. 86..... 118
- Figure 3.123. Fethiye Irrigational Structures (Photography: N. Volkan).
Source: N. Volkan “Lykia Yolu”, *Atlas*, June, 2000, p. 163 118
- Figure 3.124. Trabzon, Solaklı Transportation Buildings (Photography: A. Özyurt).
Source: A. Özyurt “Yalnız Manastırlar Ülkesi”, *Atlas*, June, 1993,
p. 92 119
- Figure 3.125. Samsun Ladik Transportation Buildings (Photography: C. Sönmez).
Source: C. Sönmez “Trenle Samsun”, *Atlas*, May, 1996, p. 92 119
- Figure 3.126. Antalya Transportation Buildings (Photography: E. Yavaşca).
Source: K. Tayfur, E. Yavaşca “Arzunun Manzaraları”, *Atlas*, May, 1998,
p. 118 120
- Figure 3.127. Rize Transportation Buildings (Photography: H. Diker).
Source: H. Diker “Abu Viçe”, *Atlas*, February, 2002, p. 34..... 120
- Figure 3.128. İzmir, Ödemiş Kuşbaz Kahvesi Commercial Buidings
(Potography: G. Tan).
Source: K. T. D., G. Tan “Maziyle Yaşayan Kent”, *Atlas*, December, 1998,
p. 120 121
- Figure 3.129. Denizli, Buldan Commercial Buildings (Photography: T. Burultay).
Source: A. İlyasoğlu, T. Burultay “Buldan”, *Atlas*, November, 2003,
p. 126 122

- Figure 3.130. Antalya, Çimi Communal Buildings (Photography: C. Gülas).
Source: C. Gülas “Hüzünlü Mahalleler”, *Atlas*, June, 1995, p. 122 123
- Figure 3.131. Bursa, Orhaniye Communal Buildings (Photography: F. Özenbaş).
Source: F. Özenbaş, “Yalın Hayatlar”, *Atlas*, December, 1997,
p. 158 123
- Figure 3.132. Diyarbakır Communal Buildings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: Ş. Diken, C. Oğuztüzün “Dört Kapı Seksen İki Burç”, *Atlas*, April,
2004, p. 157 124
- Figure 3.133. Kayseri, Germir Communal Buildings (Photography: G. Tani).
Source: G. Koray, G. Tani “Mezattaki Kasaba”, *Atlas*, December, 2000,
p. 166 124
- Figure 3.134. Giresun, Şebinkarahisar Representative Buildings
(Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: H. Keçe, C. Oğuztüzün “İl Olma Destanı”, *Atlas*, November,
1995, p. 88 125
- Figure 3.135. İzmir, Tire Sport Building (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: L. İsmier, C. Oğuztüzün “Tire Gizli Bahçe”, *Atlas*, July, 2000,
p. 166 126
- Figure 3.136. Erzurum, Tercan, Mama Hatun Tomb, Burial Buildings
(Photography D. Osseman).
Source: WEB_6, 2006. pbase, 10/ 12/ 2006
<http://www.pbase.com/dosseman/image/41816058>.127
- Figure 3.137. İzmir Energy Building (Photography: Y. Pöğün).
Source: WEB _7, 2005. İzmir Mimarlar Odası web site, 17/ 06/ 2005
http://www.izmimod.org.tr/egemimarlik/1999_3/..... 127

- Figure 3.138. Kayseri, Gesi Animal Shelters (Photography: G. İşçelebi).
Source: S. A. Tont, G. İşçelebi “Gesi’nin Büyüleri”, *Atlas*, June, 1995,
p. 109 128
- Figure 3.139. Dicle Animal Shelters (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: K. Demirci, C. Oğuztüzün “Dicle Son Akış”, *Atlas*, November,
2002, p. 78 129
- Figure 3.140. Kayseri Animal Shelters (Photography: G. İşçelebi).
Source: S. A. Tont, G. İşçelebi “Gesi’nin Büyüleri”, *Atlas*, June, 1995,
p. 104 129
- Figure 3.141. Nevşehir Animal Shelters (Photography: İ. Unutmaz).
Source: İ. Unutmaz “Taşlaşmış Dinozorlar Ormanı”, *Atlas*, December,
1993, p. 78 130
- Figure 3.142. Artvin Arhavi Atmaca Tüneği Animal Shelters
(Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
Source: O. Kurtoğlu, C. Oğuztüzün “Yırtıcı Tutku”, *Atlas*, October, 1998,
p. 121 130

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Table</u>	<u>Page</u>
Table 4.1. Criteria for Determining Immovable Cultural Properties for Registration	135
Table 4.2. Table of Criteria-Cultural Property Relation	136

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

Turkey accommodates a large number of different kinds of cultural properties varying in nature and quantity. Today, in Turkey as elsewhere in the world, cultural properties are attributed enormous importance as belonging among those elements of our lives that constitute the physical environment and are considered variously as problems or opportunities. Similarly, both the traditional sentiment that bears respectful attitude toward protecting the family heirloom and the modern effort to protect the old through legislation as well as action by specialized institutions, carry the same common purpose of ensuring the continued existence of the old in the modern and in the future.

In the perpetual evolution of our milieu, a cultural property may become included among the determining elements of precisely that evolutionary process, provided that the cultural property is defined accurately and timely in the context of the operations of the institutions of conservation. Short of the timeliness of the definition and ensuing conservation, the property may become destroyed or disappear in some unforeseen fashion. Pending the accurateness of the definition, relevant properties may escape conservationist attention. Both are contingent upon the nature and content of extant legislation concerning conservation. The second factor, the accuracy of the definition, may pose even more specific problems since it is in the nature of the law that it (the law) commands generality, whereas as this study demonstrates cultural properties demand exceedingly specific identification, definition, and description.

The current legal practice, which indeed offers historically unprecedented wide inclusiveness, has been in place for about twenty years. Thus an evaluation concerning the current definition of cultural properties and the relevant applications is in order today for analyzing and questioning the efficiency and practicality of the work being done.

Owing to rapidly changing circumstances, this kind of questioning and analysis is needed not only in Turkey but in the rest of the world. The questions of ‘what to protect’ and ‘which criteria to adopt’ in identifying what to protect may seem complicated as, despite nearly universal subscription to decrees by international

organizations like those of the United Nations, countries may have different attitudes for the evaluation of their cultural properties to be protected.

Decisions adopted in “The Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage”¹ at the end of UNESCO Summit in 1972 reflect the same problem at a time when countries across the world were struggling to defend their cultural properties against the threat of modernization.² Even though countries had no obligation to participate in the summit, the decisions adopted became effective everywhere. Among the most remarkable decisions from the perspective of the present study were those that account for “the necessity for a proper definition of cultural and natural heritages” and “the necessity for listing all cultural properties” by countries which agree to cooperate with the Committee of World Heritage. One of the most important outcomes of the Convention was that, regarding decisions such as those cited above, it introduced a formal criterion for countries to deploy in entering their natural and cultural properties in the World Cultural and Natural Heritage List. In the course of time, the World Heritage Committee defined further properties which were either not mentioned in the Convention or not defined clearly, and proposed them as cultural properties to be included in the List.

‘Cultural Landscape’, for instance, was one of the cultural properties which was defined and approved in the List in 1992.³ Likewise, in 2000 the committee launched to work on the term “intangible heritage”, which resulted in the 2003 Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage.

Listing the original cultural properties has become an unavoidable duty for countries along with the fact that the category is now being dealt with more comprehensively. Natural and cultural properties, which were until recently regarded as ‘unrelated’, have come to be defined inclusively. ‘Cultural Landscape’ respecting the interaction with one another of components hitherto to not regarded as ‘cultural

¹ The UNESCO World Heritage Convention held in Paris, this twenty-third day of November 1972, in two authentic copies bearing the signature of the President of the seventeenth session of the General Conference and of the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, which shall be deposited in the archives of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, and certified true copies of which shall be delivered to all the States referred to in Articles 31 and 32 as well as to the United Nations.

² RG. 14.02.1983 No: 17959 Official Gazette

³ In 1992 the World Heritage Convention became the first international legal instrument to recognize and protect cultural landscapes. The Committee at its 16th session adopted guidelines concerning their inclusion in the World Heritage List.

property’. The “European Landscape Convention” of 2000⁴ appears to have been the gathering that has produced the most detailed document to show the questionable limits of natural and cultural properties that are subject to protection and taken as ‘totally’ unrelated. The text adopted in the Convention introduces a process for the unity and conformity in planning without making the distinction of ‘rural’ and ‘urban’ protection sites. Member countries are also encouraged to set and improve their own criteria that will enable them to list their own cultural properties that might vary from country to country due to cultural differences.

While analyzing their own native conditions, countries also command the opportunity to provide the world with the information of their own cultural heritage in their attempt to protect it through internationally practiced regulations. Therefore, especially Asian countries generate their own definitions of cultural property with the assistance of UNESCO and experts of other organizations.⁵ Those definitions sometimes reflect the purpose, and sometimes offer additional details that shed light on the legal practice elsewhere.

Thus the most recent international trend in identification of cultural property to be protected is increased comprehensiveness. Criteria have come to comprise not only exceedingly nuanced objects but also wider spreads of land or cityscapes which were formerly farthest removed from apprehension as such ‘property’. With international expert councils and organizations leading the way, even the most regional-national concerns have entered international light in terms of both offering new considerations to all countries and regions, and underscoring the inescapability of the responsibility to protect.

This thesis undertakes a survey of cultural property in Turkey with an eye to these recent developments on the international scene and offers pointers as to where the national law and practice may be falling short.

1.1.Aim

The world-wide endeavor to define cultural properties within national borders does not seem to be the result of the international laws and regulations they are subject

⁴The European Landscape Convention was opened for signature in Florence, Italy, on 20 October 2000 at a ministerial conference held especially for the occasion

⁵ See, e.g., Appendices A and B.

to. On the contrary, countries, in full awareness, see it as an opportunity to protect their own heritage from the negative effects of the so-called global culture as they strive to generate with new alternatives to achieve that purpose. A similar attitude is likely to be observed in Turkey “(Binan 1999)”.

The aim of this study is to examine the legal definition of cultural properties in Turkey and to develop the extant classification by means of additional is enhanced criteria in order to re-define and include hitherto undefined and unclassified cultural properties. The study undertakes to describe the additional items of classifiable properties so as to render these compatible with legalistic terms achieved in recent international meetings and their resultant documents. This study seeks to attain this purpose not simply by means of a theoretical discussion of the law, but more essentially by a concrete survey of cultural properties in Turkey: it offers a classificatory nomenclature along with specific examples. These are proposed so as to strive for legalistic change toward their inclusion as ‘cultural property’.

1.2. Definition of the Problem

The problem that presides over Turkish practice derives not so much from a lack of attentiveness to the question of setting criteria as from the ambiguity of the criteria which equally reflects in the practice. Between 1973 and 1983, the identification of what constituted a cultural property was implemented with respect to criteria set out in the Law No. 1710 Concerning Antiquity. Since 1983, with further amendments issued in 2004, the identification and definition of cultural property has been implemented according to the Law No. 2863 Concerning the Protection of Natural and Cultural Properties and the Regulations for Determination and Registration of Natural and Cultural Properties. The Supreme Council for the Protection of Natural and Cultural Properties and local councils have failed to come up with any effective decisions. While those authorities at times ignore the existence of some cultural properties, at times they generate decisions or regulations that reach beyond their jurisdiction and cause a number of legal problems that result in the abolition of practices by the court, which in turn brings about new revised regulations to cause new problems in practice.⁶

⁶ The Supreme Council Decision. 338, dated 30.11.1993, is one of the rather frequently revised documents concerning ‘Urban Archaeological Sites’.

Even a precursory reading of the Law Concerning the Protection of Natural Properties (No. 2863) with the Amendments of 3386 and 5226 demonstrates that indeed, Article 4 lists that are meant to serve properties as example of what is to be protected. Nonetheless, no legitimate references are shown despite the possibility that some criteria might be needed in comparison of other potential cultural properties with the ones in the list.

On the other hand, in the Regulations for Determination and Registration of Natural and Cultural Properties, attached to the Law No. 2863, the prerequisite features of potential cultural properties are introduced rather murkily in one single paragraph.

The ambiguity and vagueness in the legal thus terms causes problems and result in myriad undetermined and unprotected natural and cultural properties.

Legal application about registration of a property is a process begins with submitting an application either by the owner or by a local council Initiative lies with either of these two. After the basic investigation a formal decision is issued as to whether or not the property bears cultural significance. Once a ‘cultural property’ decision is reached, an official note is added in order to register the title deed of the property. During the basic investigation, it is verified whether the property type is included in the lists provided by the law.

By this process it is assumed that properties are protected with the values they have and will return to life short after. Indeed it is rare. In most cases, a fast deterioration phase may be observed after the registration of a property.

The concrete problem is the legal regulations’ lack of vision about integrity of cultural properties and a sharp division between the processes of decision and implementation.

Current decisions about immovable cultural properties may be grouped under three headings: Registration of a building or a plot; registration of a group of immovable cultural properties as ‘site’, and the partial removal of a cultural property to a museum.

Decisions for removal to a museum are negligible in magnitude and quantity. They concern mostly artifacts deriving from Antiquity, the Middle Ages, and other historic periods. For the two other kinds of decision it is equally difficult to claim success and effectiveness. A properly conserved cultural property fabric has not, and will not, be achieved by these decisions. Problems arising from extant Legislation in Turkey are discussed in detail in Chapter 2 below.

The most probable area to display integrated conservation is a ‘site’ with the proximity of cultural properties. It is a must as ordered by law, to prepare a conservation plan after registration, but because of the absence of the official regulation defining the process practice has an undefined course that ends up with a product of individual preferences.

Another problem is the negligence in the documentation the structural condition of a property as observed during and after the determining and registering procedures. These would be of almost importance for setting priorities. As the conservation process seems to be taken as a decision making process, because of their structural condition cultural properties may end up with collapse in contrast with formal decisions.

Both the vagueness of determination, registration, and planning procedures and the legal limitation of the conservation process in a passive framework have brought about virtually a total destruction of cultural properties in the entirety of the country.

Thus, most concretely in the context of Turkey, this study aims at identifying the integrity of cultural properties, classifying them in conjunction with the values they represent, and systemizing the determination and registration procedures of cultural properties. The above- described state of problems nation- wide, ought to have clearly indicated that such study as conducted here has become alarmingly vital

As these procedures will not be sufficient for a mature conservation process, a civil service task that unites the decision and implementation phases needs to be defined.

1.3. Content of the Study

As the objective of this research concerns cultural properties in Turkey, such properties are described and classified systematically hereunder. Properties discussed include buildings such as *medreses*, inns, baths, mansions, etc., which are traditionally included under protection law. The criteria, however, by which they are included in the proposed classification, however, are different from the criteria they have been traditionally approached. Properties discussed further include such developments as are either not protected by any chapter of the Turkish law, or come under the auspices of some kind of law other than those concerning cultural property. While an example of the former are rural community buildings still in active use, various agricultural or

water production areas may be cited for the second category. Species of the latter are protected currently by laws relevant to the protection of farming property and equipment. The present study gathers both categories under ‘cultural property’ and re-defines them with respect to preservation concerns.

Natural properties to be protected are not included in the study. Nevertheless, those in close interaction with cultural properties are included. The main reason why natural properties of the latter kind can not be ignored entirely is that nature and its products have unavoidable effects on human life. On the other hand, despite being recognized as cultural properties, archaeological sites are not directly included in the present study for the simple reason that those sites are defined rather clearly by the Law Concerning Protection of Natural and Cultural Properties and other regulations.

Though directly concerned with extant law, and seeking to provide proof toward its revision, this is by no means a legal study. It gathers and organizes material property from the perspective of the preservation planner, implicit in which are rather radical pointers for re-legislation.

1.4.Methodology

Several methods together comprise the methodology of the present research.

The politico- geographic boundary of this study is the borders of the Republic of Turkey. Thus, the existence of cultural properties in this particular geography has been analyzed by means of the method of sampling.⁷ To verify the presence of the problem identified in the hypothesis (see section 1.2 above) and document the perspective of official authority, a detailed letter, targeting grasp of the efficiency of the legal framework in practice, was sent to all the local councils and General Directorate of Protection of Cultural and Natural Property.⁸

The secondary data which is used in this thesis to exemplify the headings of the classification proposed, has been obtained and organized by systematic investigation of scientific publications and periodicals that routinely investigate Turkish sites and

⁷ For an elaboration of the sampling method, see Altunışık et al. 2001.

⁸ The letter was sent to a total of twenty local councils and The General Directorate of the nation. With the exception of one local council, all rejected to enter into discussion and did not respond to our query. On the other hand the only participated local council’s critique widely overlaps with the study. The said correspondence, comprising our letter of enquiry and may be studied below in Appendix C.

landscapes. The data thus obtained has been interpreted and classified by the technique of descriptive analysis. In the interpretation of the data, the characteristics of cultural properties are analyzed as well. This category of data has been presented in Chapter 3 below.

To investigate singular cultural properties scattered on rural area, a technique of human geography discipline found convenient to examine immovable cultural properties within the context of physical integrity.

Since culture is directly in touch with humanity and man's existence is based on daily actions, the data concerned with those particular actions is also examined in the study. As parameters in the study, the ones concerned with social qualities are taken into consideration:

Function: An action or incident helping the survival of mankind or forming the characteristics of a particular way of life.

Social features: They include the production, which is an inseparable part of community life, cultural norms and social values through which social life is designed, maintained and protected.

Time: This particular parameter is recognized as an interrogative one which questions the access to cultural properties and potential or alternative ways of life. It questions whether the action takes place in a period of time and its simultaneity with other on-going actions.

Physical situation: This aspect shows the structural state of cultural properties as they are being determined and the interaction between properties and their environment.

The main target of the classification criteria is to enable documentation of cultural properties in a wide spectrum to solve the problems defined previously during decision making and planning processes. In this context the study differs from existing legal-technical framework, instead of classifying the cultural properties after registration, a wide physical environment included by identifying new cultural properties to enable their existence under appropriate planning regulation.

Classification and determination criteria partially coincide to document different qualities of cultural properties. All the process interpreted as phases of an integral

conservation⁹ service¹⁰ which have to be directed to a strategic target by consistent policies.

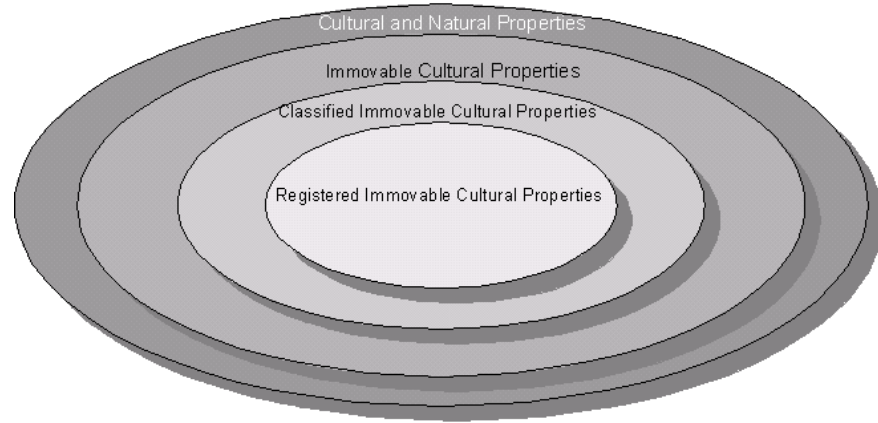


Figure 1.1. Classification Structure of Cultural Properties.

⁹ Constitution of Turkish Republic gives priority to conservation of historic, cultural and natural properties as stated in Chapter 3.

¹⁰Service implies a kind of possession in the literature of economics. It is not concrete, but an abstract concept “(Hançerlioğlu 1971)”; Service is a kind of benefit from private or public sector to clients or the public, for a price or for free “(Great Larousse 1974)”.

CHAPTER 2

INVESTIGATION OF LEGAL AND OFFICIAL FRAMEWORK CONCERNING CLASSIFICATION OF IMMOVABLE CULTURAL PROPERTIES

2.1. International Charters and Conventions

International charters and conventions directed at defining natural and cultural properties are mainly come under the auspices of two international organizations:

1. UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) and ICOMOS (International Council on Monuments and Sites) as organizational branches of the UN (United Nations).
2. EC (European Council).

While UNESCO organizes conventions and issues recommendations, ICOMOS organizes thematic and local conventions. The European Council on the other hand organizes European conventions.

The chronology of the documents issued by the above and given in Appendix F below indicates changes in agenda and in international agreements on conservation. Today, the international framework of conservation is contingent upon these documents. The chronologically first of the documents is the Venice Charter which was convened in 1964 at the “Second International Congress of Architects and Technicians of Historic Monuments.”

Charters and Conventions that brought new perspectives to the identification and definition of cultural heritage after the Venice Charter are given below. Unlike the chronological list in Appendix F, the list below is organizational and thematic. Those charters and conventions concerning archaeological sites are not indicated. The primary documents are listed in chronological order without reference to their drafts and revisions.

1. Conventions organized by UNESCO:

- a. Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage 1972.**

2. Local charters organized by ICOMOS:

- a. The Australia ICOMOS Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Significance (Burra Charter) 1981.**
- b. Charter for Preservation of Quebec's Heritage (Deschambault Declaration) 1982.**
- c. ICOMOS New Zealand Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Heritage Value (Aotearoa Charter) 1992.**
- d. Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China, 2000.**
- e. Indonesia Charter for Heritage Conservation, 2003.**
- f. Charter for the Conservation of Unprotected Architectural Heritage and Sites in India, 2004.**

3. Thematic charters and conventions organized by ICOMOS:

- a. Historic Gardens Florence Charter, 1982.**
- b. The Nara Document on Authenticity, 1993.**
- c. Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage, 2001.**

4. Conventions by European Council:

- a. Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe, 1975.**
- b. European Landscape Convention, 2000.**

The documents listed above are found to be emphasizing the following issues:

The World Cultural and Natural Heritage Convention defines immovable cultural properties as follows:

For the purpose of this Convention, the following shall be considered as 'cultural heritage':

Monuments: architectural works, works of monumental sculpture and painting, elements or structures of an archaeological nature, inscriptions, cave dwellings and combinations of features, which are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science;

Groups of buildings: groups of separate or connected buildings which, because of their architecture, their homogeneity or their place in the landscape, are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science;

Sites: works of man or the combined works of nature and man, and areas including archaeological sites which are of outstanding universal value from the historical, aesthetic, ethnological or anthropological point of view.

In time, these definitions were expanded by work conducted through the World Cultural Heritage Committee and continue to change by the year. Criteria for entering the list of world heritage are determined by this Committee.

At the last one these criteria for cultural heritage are:

23. The criteria for the inclusion of cultural properties in the World Heritage List should always be seen in relation to one another and should be considered in the context of the definition set out in Article 1 of the Convention which is reproduced below:

Monuments: Architectural works, works of monumental sculpture and painting, elements or structures of an archaeological nature, inscriptions, cave dwellings and combinations of features, which are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science;

Groups of buildings: Groups of separate or connected buildings which, because of their architecture, their homogeneity or their place in the landscape, are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science;

Sites: Works of man or the combined works of nature and of man, and areas including archaeological sites which are of outstanding universal value from the historical, aesthetic, ethnological or anthropological points of view.

24. A monument, group of buildings or site - as defined above - which is nominated for inclusion in the World Heritage List, will be considered to be of outstanding universal value for the purposes of the Convention when the Committee finds that it meets one or more of the following criteria and the test of authenticity. Each property nominated should therefore:

a.

- i.** Represent a masterpiece of human creative genius; or
- ii.** Exhibit an important interchange of human values, over a span of time or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, town-planning or landscape design; or
- iii.** Bear a unique or at least exceptional testimony to a cultural tradition or to a civilization which is living or which has disappeared; or
- iv.** Be an outstanding example of a type of building or architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage(s) in human history; or
- v.** Be an outstanding example of a traditional human settlement or land-use which is representative of a culture (or cultures), especially when it has become vulnerable under the impact of irreversible change; or
- vi.** Be directly or tangibly associated with events or living traditions, with ideas, or with beliefs, with artistic and literary works of outstanding universal significance (the Committee considers that this criterion should justify inclusion in the List only in exceptional circumstances and in conjunction with other criteria cultural or natural);

b.

vii. Meet the test of authenticity in design, material, workmanship or setting and in the case of cultural landscapes their distinctive character and components (the Committee stressed that reconstruction is only acceptable if it is carried out on the basis of complete and detailed documentation on the original and to no extent on conjecture).

viii. Have adequate legal and/or traditional protection and management mechanisms to ensure the conservation of the nominated cultural properties or cultural landscapes. The existence of protective legislation at the national, provincial or municipal level and/or a well-established contractual or traditional protection as well as of adequate management and/or planning control mechanisms is therefore essential and, as is clearly indicated in the following paragraph, must be stated clearly on the nomination form. Assurances of the effective implementation of these laws and/or contractual and/or traditional protection as well as of these management mechanisms are also expected. Furthermore, in order to preserve the integrity of cultural sites, particularly those open to large numbers of visitors, the State Party concerned should be able to provide evidence of suitable administrative arrangements to cover the management of the property, its conservation and its accessibility to the public.

25. Nominations of immovable property which are likely to become movable will not be considered.

26. With respect to *groups of urban buildings*, the Committee has furthermore adopted the following Guidelines concerning their inclusion in the World Heritage List.

27. Groups of urban buildings eligible for inclusion in the World Heritage List fall into three main categories, namely:

- i.** Towns which are no longer inhabited but which provide unchanged archaeological evidence of the past; these generally satisfy the criterion of authenticity and their state of conservation can be relatively easily controlled;
- ii.** Historic towns which are still inhabited and which, by their very nature, have developed and will continue to develop under the influence of socio-economic and cultural change, a situation that renders the assessment of their authenticity more difficult and any conservation policy more problematical;
- iii.** New towns of the twentieth century which paradoxically have something in common with both the aforementioned categories: while their original urban organization is clearly recognizable and their authenticity is undeniable, their future is unclear because their development is largely uncontrollable.

28. The evaluation of towns that are no longer inhabited does not raise any special difficulties other than those related to archaeological sites in general: the criteria which call for uniqueness or exemplary character have led to the choice of groups of buildings noteworthy for their purity of style, for the concentrations of monuments they contain and sometimes for their important historical associations. It is important for urban archaeological sites to be listed as integral units. A cluster of monuments or a small group of buildings is not adequate to suggest the multiple and complex functions of a city which has disappeared; remains of such a city should be preserved in their entirety together with their natural surroundings whenever possible.

- 29.** In the case of inhabited historic towns the difficulties are numerous, largely owing to the fragility of their urban fabric (which has in many cases been seriously disrupted since the advent of the industrial era) and the runaway speed with which their surroundings have been urbanized. To qualify for inclusion, towns should compel recognition because of their architectural interest and should not be considered only on the intellectual grounds of the role they may have played in the past or their value as historical symbols under criterion (vi) for the inclusion of cultural properties in the World Heritage List (see paragraph 24 above). To be eligible for inclusion in the List, the spatial organization, structure, materials, forms and, where possible, functions of a group of buildings should essentially reflect the civilization or succession of civilizations which have prompted the nomination of the property. Four categories can be distinguished:
- i.** Towns which are typical of a specific period or culture, which have been almost wholly preserved and which have remained largely unaffected by subsequent developments. Here the property to be listed is the entire town together with its surroundings, which must also be protected;
 - ii.** Towns that have evolved along characteristic lines and have preserved, sometimes in the midst of exceptional natural surroundings, spatial arrangements and structures that are typical of the successive stages in their history. Here the clearly defined historic part takes precedence over the contemporary environment;
 - iii.** "Historic centers" that cover exactly the same area as ancient towns and are now enclosed within modern cities. Here it is necessary to determine the precise limits of the property in its widest historical dimensions and to make appropriate provision for its immediate surroundings;
 - iv.** Sectors, areas or isolated units which, even in the residual state in which they have survived, provide coherent evidence of the character of a historic town which has disappeared. In such cases surviving areas and buildings should bear sufficient testimony to the former whole.
- 30.** Historic centers and historic areas should be listed only where they contain a large number of ancient buildings of monumental importance which provide a direct indication of the characteristic features of a town of exceptional interest. Nominations of several isolated and unrelated buildings which allegedly represent, in them, a town whose urban fabric has ceased to be discernible, should not be encouraged.
- 31.** However, nominations could be made regarding properties that occupy a limited space but have had a major influence on the history of town planning. In such cases, the nomination should make it clear that it is the monumental group that is to be listed and that the town is mentioned only incidentally as the place where the property is located. Similarly, if a building of clearly universal significance is located in severely degraded or insufficiently representative urban surroundings, it should, of course, be listed without any special reference to the town.
- 32.** It is difficult to assess the quality of new towns of the twentieth century. History alone will tell which of them will best serve as examples of contemporary town planning. The examination of the files on these towns should be deferred, save under exceptional circumstances.
- 33.** Under present conditions, preference should be given to the inclusion in the World Heritage List of small or medium-sized urban areas which are in a position to manage any potential growth, rather than the great metropolises, on which sufficiently complete information and documentation cannot readily be provided that would serve as a satisfactory basis for their inclusion in their entirety.

34. In view of the effects which the entry of a town in the World Heritage List could have on its future, such entries should be exceptional. Inclusion in the List implies that legislative and administrative measures have already been taken to ensure the protection of the group of buildings and its environment. Informed awareness on the part of the population concerned, without whose active participation any conservation scheme would be impractical, is also essential.
35. With respect to *cultural landscapes*, the Committee has furthermore adopted the following guidelines concerning their inclusion in the World Heritage List.
36. Cultural landscapes represent the "combined works of nature and of man" designated in Article 1 of the Convention. They are illustrative of the evolution of human society and settlement over time, under the influence of the physical constraints and/or opportunities presented by their natural environment and of successive social, economic and cultural forces, both external and internal. They should be selected on the basis both of their outstanding universal value and of their representativity in terms of a clearly defined geo-cultural region and also for their capacity to illustrate the essential and distinct cultural elements of such regions.
37. The term "cultural landscape" embraces a diversity of manifestations of the interaction between humankind and its natural environment.
38. Cultural landscapes often reflect specific techniques of sustainable land-use, considering the characteristics and limits of the natural environment they are established in, and a specific spiritual relation to nature. Protection of cultural landscapes can contribute to modern techniques of sustainable land-use and can maintain or enhance natural values in the landscape. The continued existence of traditional forms of land-use supports biological diversity in many regions of the world. The protection of traditional cultural landscapes is therefore helpful in maintaining biological diversity.
39. Cultural landscapes fall into three main categories, namely:
- i. The most easily identifiable is the clearly defined landscape designed and created intentionally by man. This embraces garden and parkland landscapes constructed for aesthetic reasons which are often (but not always) associated with religious or other monumental buildings and ensembles.
 - ii. The second category is the organically evolved landscape. This results from an initial social, economic, administrative, and/or religious imperative and has developed its present form by association with and in response to its natural environment. Such landscapes reflect that process of evolution in their form and component features. They fall into two sub-categories:
 - o A relict (or fossil) landscape is one in which an evolutionary process came to an end at some time in the past, either abruptly or over a period. Its significant distinguishing features are, however, still visible in material form.
 - o A continuing landscape is one which retains an active social role in contemporary society closely associated with the traditional way of life, and in which the evolutionary process is still in progress. At the same time it exhibits significant material evidence of its evolution over time.
 - iii. The final category is the associative cultural landscape. The inclusion of such landscapes on the World Heritage List is justifiable by virtue of the powerful

religious, artistic or cultural associations of the natural element rather than material cultural evidence, which may be insignificant or even absent.

40. The extent of a cultural landscape for inclusion on the World Heritage List is relative to its functionality and intelligibility. In any case, the sample selected must be substantial enough to adequately represent the totality of the cultural landscape that it illustrates. The possibility of designating long linear areas which represent culturally significant transport and communication networks should not be excluded.
41. The general criteria for conservation and management laid down in paragraph 24. (b). (ii) above are equally applicable to cultural landscapes. It is important that due attention be paid to the full range of values represented in the landscape, both cultural and natural. The nominations should be prepared in collaboration with and the full approval of local communities.
42. The existence of a category of 'cultural landscape', included on the World Heritage List on the basis of the criteria set out in paragraph 24 above, does not exclude the possibility of sites of exceptional importance in relation to both cultural and natural criteria continuing to be included. In such cases, their outstanding universal significance must be justified under both sets of criteria. (Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention by Intergovernmental Committee for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, UNESCO)

Local Charters

Local charters show the affinity and priorities of the countries to which they belong. They also document the chronological changes that take place.

The Australia ICOMOS Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Significance (Burra Charter), 1979.

The Burra charter is a local charter whose content has changed over time. The original text dates to 1979. The Local ICOMOS committee emphasizes on the validity of the most recent one. The 1999 version defines its target area as natural areas with cultural meaning and all other local and historical places having cultural value:

- 1.1. *Place* means site, area, building or other work, group of buildings or other works together with pertinent contents and surroundings.
- 1.2. *Cultural significance* means aesthetic, historic, scientific or social value for past, present or future generations.
- 1.3. *Fabric* means all the physical material of the place. (The Australia ICOMOS Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Significance, Definitions, Article 1).

Charter for Preservation of Quebec's Heritage (Deschambault Declaration), 1982.

This is a document that was prepared upon the Cultural Properties Act legislated by the Quebec government in 1972. Identification problems dominate the text. Although

there is an introductory chapter which offers definitions, in various parts of the text properties of heritage are also discussed:

Heritage is defined as the combined creations and products of nature and man, in their entirety that makes up the environment in which we live in space and time.

Heritage is a reality, a possession of the community, and a rich inheritance that may be passed on, which invites our recognition and our participation. (Charter for the Preservation of Quebec's Heritage, Deschambault Declaration, Definition of Heritage and Preservation, Quebec Association for the Interpretation of the National Heritage, Committee on Terminology, July 1980).

ICOMOS New Zealand Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Heritage Value (Aotearoa Charter), 1992.

This local charter aims to form a framework for conservation and emphasizes the relations between local Maori people and the immigrants who came in between 1840 and 1975, which resulted in legal regulations:

- Cultural heritage value means possessing historical, archaeological, architectural, technological, aesthetic, scientific, spiritual, social, traditional or other special cultural significance, associated with human activity.
- Maintenance means the protective care of a place.
- Material means physical matter which is the product of human activity or has been modified by human activity.
- Place means any land, including land covered by water, and the airspace forming the spatial context to such land, including any landscape, traditional site or sacred place, and anything fixed to the land including any archaeological site, garden, building or structure, and any body of water, whether fresh or seawater, that forms part of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand (ICOMOS New Zealand Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Heritage Value, Conservation Processes 22 Definitions).

Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China, 2000.

These principles depend on progressive work beginning in 1930 and continuing from 1950 by determining and registering 300,000 sites. It aims to gather the experience of the preceding few decades in order to put forward a heritage conservation theory that would be characteristic to China and its conditions. The document comprises 38 items about the concept of conservation which explore procedures and images of successful examples of cultural heritage conservation:

Conservation of heritage sites involves six steps undertaken in the following order: (1) identification and investigation; (2) assessment; (3) formal proclamation as an officially protected site and determination of its classification; of the conservation master plan;

and (6) periodic review of the master plan. In principle, it is not permissible to depart from the above process. (Principles for Conservation of Heritage Sites in China,, English-language Translation, with Chinese Text of the Document Issued by China ICOMOS, Chapter2 The Conservation Process Article 9).

Indonesia Charter for Heritage Conservation, 2003.

This document was prepared as part of the activities of the “Indonesia Heritage Year 2003”. It essentially comprises expressions of good will and intentions toward reconciliation of internal differences with an emphasis on national identity.

Heritage conservation is therein interpreted as an enhancement of national identity with the contribution by 500 ethnic groups. Cultural heritage was accepted with its tangible and intangible properties.

Charter for the Conservation of Unprotected Architectural Heritage and Sites in India, 2004.

INTACH charter named with the name national official organization (Indian National Trust for Art and Cultural Heritage). This is the text which the organization began work on starting since 1989 in order to develop solutions to difficult problems progressively identified from the date of its establishment onwards.

As there are many unknown or undiscovered architectural structures, it aims to articulate both technical and administrative producers. Its order to give definition of Architectural heritage it put forward criteria.

- While the Western ideology of conservation advocates minimal intervention, India’s indigenous traditions idealize the opposite. Western ideology underpins official and legal conservation practice in India and is appropriate for conserving protected monuments. However, conserving unprotected architectural heritage offers the opportunity to use indigenous practices.
- This does not imply a hierarchy of either practice or site, but provides a rationale for encouraging indigenous practices and thus keeping them alive. Before undertaking conservation, therefore, it is necessary to identify where one system should be applied and where the other. For this purpose, it is necessary at the outset to make a comprehensive inventory (see Article 5) of extant heritage, both tangible and intangible, and separate it into two categories (Article 5.1.3), (Charter for the Conservation of Unprotected Architectural Heritage and Sites in India Article 2.6).

2.2. Discussion of Legal Criteria in Turkey

The cultural properties in Turkey are subject to the Law Concerning Protection of Natural and Cultural Properties (No. 2863) and the attached Regulations Concerning Determination and Registration of Cultural Properties to be protected. Both are dated 1983.

Article 6 of the Law No. 2863 defines cultural properties to be protected as follows:

- a. Natural properties to be protected and structures built before the end of the nineteenth century.
- b. The structures of later periods identified as “properties to be protected” by the Ministry of Culture and Tourism.
- c. Cultural properties in protection zones (*sit alanı*).
- d. Irrespective of time and registration, those structures and sites which were functional in the Turkish Independence War and during the foundation of the Turkish Republic, and the buildings used by Mustafa Kemal Atatürk.

However, those which are not determined as cultural properties by councils of protection for their archaeological, aesthetic and other aspects are not registered as cultural properties.

Rock tombs, inscribed and embossed rocks, caves with illustrations, tumuli, ruins, acropolis and necropolis, castles, city walls, historical barracks and annexes, firearms, caravanserais, inns, baths, *medrese*, tombs, epitaphs, bridges, aqueducts, canals, cisterns, wells, ancient road traces, mill stones, border stones, obelisks, temples, shipyards, quays, old palaces, mansions, houses, waterside mansions, mosques, *mescit*, *musalla*, prayer cells, fountains, old kitchens, mints, old hospitals, *muvakkithane*, *simkeşhane*, *tekke*, cemeteries, *arasta*, covered bazaars, synagogues, basilicas, churches, monasteries, old theological schools, old monuments, frescos, mosaics, fairy chimneys and many others are identified as ‘cultural properties’.

The phrase ‘structures built before the end of the nineteenth century’ in **Item a** of the Article concerned is an unjustifiable condition and not definite at all. It implies any structure originating before 1900. The subsequent **Item b**, moreover, implies that the time restriction mentioned in the previous item may be ignored with the approval of the Ministry of Culture and Tourism. Nevertheless, the conditions of that possibility are clarified neither in the Law nor in the appended regulations concerned.

Various cultural properties exemplifying ‘cultural property’ are listed in the Law’s Article 6, **Item d**, Paragraph 3. The list well may be regarded as a document to maintain the recent practice until the regulations required come into existence.

However, in the course of time, it is seen that some decisions, which should be based on the regulations concerned, are connected to the list instead of the fact that that particular list cannot be recognized as a legitimate text in essence. An example of that practice is the addition of ‘Fairy Chimneys’ to the list on 26 May 2004, which brought about considerable controversy concerning the efficiency and comprehensibility of the regulation.

Article 7 of the Law concerns the determination of natural and cultural properties:

Article 7- The determination of “natural and cultural properties to be protected” and “natural protection zones (*sit alani*)” is conducted by the Ministry of Culture and Tourism in collaboration with other institutions and organizations concerned.

In the process of the determination of historical, artistic, regional and other features of natural and cultural properties are taken into consideration. An adequate number of properties having the characteristics of their own era are identified as “cultural properties to be protected.”

In the first paragraph of Article 7 of the concerned Law, the potential problems in the determination of natural and cultural properties and the possible consequences are combined, which leads to the possible conclusion that decisions concerning protection zones (*sit alani*) may change and are reversible. The qualifications and the authorization of the institutions and organizations authorized with protection zones are not defined clearly. Moreover, the practicality of possible decisions to be made is indefinite as well. Since the parliamentary approval of the draft as law was enacted in the absence of regulations concerning the determination of cultural properties, it vests the Ministry of Culture and Tourism with complete authority on the issue.

Similarly, the second paragraph of Article 7 relates the process of determination with the practical limits of the state ambiguously. The article, which introduces restrictions in determination and registration of cultural properties, brings about some controversy on the process of practice.

The indefiniteness and controversial aspects of determination of natural already and cultural properties were evident from the Law dated 22.07.1983, the day it was legitimized, to 26.05.2004, when the amendments were enacted. The Regulations

Concerning the Determination and Registration of Natural and Cultural Properties, assumed to be more efficient than the Law itself, spell the following:

Article 4- The following conditions are to be considered in the determination of natural and cultural properties to be protected:

- a. It is necessary that they be identified as natural properties to be protected and be built before the nineteenth century.
- b. It is essential that they be recognized and identified as worth being protected even though they were developed after the nineteenth century.
- c. It is necessary that they be located in protection zones (*sit aları*).
- d. It is requisite that they be among the places which functioned during the Independence War and the foundation of Turkish Republic and the houses used by Mustafa Kemal Atatürk.
- e. It is essential that they have their own distinguishing characteristics.
- f. It is necessary that structures or buildings have their own distinguishing features concerning structural, decorative and constructional aspects.
- g. For the protection zones located in towns, it is necessary that single/individual structures recognized as cultural properties be coherent in architectural and historical aspects.
- h. For archaeological protection zones, it is required that documents, ruins, archaeological research, observations, ecological observations be taken into consideration.
- i. For natural protection zones, it is essential that scientific research, geological features, observations, and topographic aspects be taken into consideration.
- j. For historical protection zones, it is necessary that documents and concerned studies provide the evidence that the area got involved in the occurrence of remarkable historical incidents.

Of the conditions listed above, the following may be observed in reference to the concerns of the present study.

Item a is extensive and unjustified. **Item b** contradicts **Item a** to a great extent, while, “the qualities” mentioned are undefined. **Item a** aims at stabilizing the current situation without making an effort to clarify the nature of the relationship between the qualities of the property and the protection zone. **Item b** is comprehensible, but its content is not adequate. **Item f**, which is concerned with single structures, is broad in scope but not efficient in practice. **Item g** is concerned with protection zones located in town centers and introduces the required criteria emphasizing the necessity of coherence in architectural and historical aspects.

The Regulations Concerning the Determination and Registration of Natural and Cultural Properties seem undefined and ambiguous in some items and the fact that these items serve as basis and reference in the course of practice leads to the fact that many

other potential properties to be protected as cultural properties are ignored and not protected by law and regulation.

Examining some of those properties with reference to the items in the regulations and to the examples cited in the law will indicate the importance of the issue. The following, for example, would not be covered by extant law and regulations:

In the eastern Black Sea region, the structure of dwellings embedded in limited agricultural areas “(Özgüner 1971)”.

In the Aegean region, dwellings known as “tower houses” (*kule ev*) and the agricultural lands surrounding them “(Arel 1990)”.

Production structures such as *bezirhane* where oil is produced and *gülhane* where roses are processed.

Dove cotes “(Bektaş 2004, İmamoğlu et al. 2002)”, camel shelters (*deve damı*), and many others including festival squares.

It may be claimed that the current law and regulations recognize natural and cultural properties as separate, individual structures and conservation zones (*sit alanı*). Hence they fail to document the relevant cultural elements surrounding them, which cause the isolation of those determined and registered properties from each other as well as from society. Consequently, properties taken under protection become lost even more swiftly.

Particularly, the open areas serving different purposes and production sites and structures are not recognized by the law and regulations named above.

Given the language and articulation of the law, and given the supplied values, it is unlikely that present legislation will generate efficient protection projects including the wide away of settlements and structures proposed in the present study. Coupled with the fact that this legislation is geared toward perceiving single structures in the physical environment, it is unable to recognize issues in protection zones. Given the nature of the recent amendments in the law, moreover, the desire for new regulations in protection plans is clearly not strong enough. There too, the circumstances that call for protection are usually confined to a statement, which once again indicates that the problems involved in the stages of identification and registration are likely to continue.

The Treaty Concerning the Protection of World Cultural Heritage, introduced to member countries by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization in 1972, constitutes also a turning point in the awareness of the necessity

for an organized process of identification and registration of natural and cultural properties throughout the world. Turkey signed and legalized the treaty in 1982.

Due to the lack of organization, operation and finalization of the desired work and studies by assigned authorities, between 1972 and 1982, a number of organizations, institutions, and volunteers other than the officially authorized began to use initiative in the issue. The project of Turkish Archaeological Sites has been efficient in collecting information since 1993. Even a more extensive study, the Turkish Cultural Inventory, has been launched more recently by the Academy of Science of Turkey.¹¹ The project involves the conducted studies in archeology, rural and urban architecture, oral and written history, ethnography, ethno botany and geology “(TÜBA 2003)”. These are positive developments indeed, but they equally demonstrate the existence of a widespread sense of the insufficiency of the legislation and the practices of the councils.

¹¹The project by the Academy of Science of Turkey (TÜBA) is TÜKSEK (The Culture Sector of Turkey) and was launched in 2003.

CHAPTER 3

CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA AND RE- CLASSIFICATION OF CULTURAL PROPERTIES

3.1. Classification Criteria

In determining the criteria for the classification of cultural properties, the physical environment is taken into consideration, as this is one of the fundamental determinants of cultural property and the mode of employment of that particular environment for social purposes at a particular period of time.

As a group of cultural properties in the classification to be registered, in addition to classification criteria, a set of registration criteria also designed.

Owing to the fact that the term ‘cultural’ is attributed to properties that emerge through their interactions with society, the ‘environments’ examined in this study comprise *living elements*. The habitat includes buildings in which people dwell and work and urban and rural areas accommodating human and nature alike “(Keleş 1980)”.

From this definition of habitat, it follows that the location of cultural properties must be located alike in urban and rural environment. Especially in rural environments, the loose structure of the fabric renders perception of cultural properties exceedingly difficult. For such field work to be conducted in a rural milieu, the distribution area of immovable cultural properties belonging to a certain historic period may be investigated by starting out from certain assumptions. The following list offers three fundamental components to take into consideration when determining where to look and how to organize the search. Thus the components of an action to be conducted in a physical environment are as follows:

- a. The existence of a functional physical area.
- b. The existence of a human being to organize and become involved in the action.
- c. A conjecture concerning the possibility that a community may have been dwelling or otherwise active in a certain place at a certain time.

The three components above yield the complex of relationships which may be formulated as time-physical environment-human action. This complex may be read as leaving a particular place in the quest of a new environment at a particular period of time in addition to the fact that such an action should be completed in an expected period of time so as to enable the subsequent action to take place.

In order to clarify this relation as a three-dimensional process, spatial elements represented by two dimensions, while the third dimension comes into existence by means of the element of 'time'.

The restrictions concerning the action which a human can organize and in which he or she can get involved may also be added to the same three dimensional scheme delineated above.

A potential action including participants of different places may also be explained according to the scheme above.

The ability to move and the duration of the activity involved determine the individual's performance in a particular environment. Based on different periods of time, the estimated time of transportation periods for pedestrians is about 400m / 10min "(Spreiregen 1965)"

By the help of these assumptions, it is possible to find approximate physical limits of cultural properties whether they are in the rural or at fringes of a settlement. In a settled life style, distribution of cultural properties is restricted by approximately half of the daylight period and transportation possibilities.¹² For long range travels, daylong travel distance may end with a special building (*menzil hanları*) or a settlement.

In the approach based on man's actions in a particular place and time, the major objective is to reflect the nature of whole living environment in the study. As a consequence of that adopted approach, the settlements are examined together with their components helping the survival of humanity.

Despite the lack of current direct functions, places with the qualities attributed to them are recognized as inseparable elements of living cultures.

¹² For example traveling by mule, donkey or camel may be possible if the route steepness is around 8%. Leaving the settlement at the beginning of the day and returning back before darkness defines the maximum range. This situation may vary with the seasons. An approximation can be done for a three hours activity away from settlement. Maximum of nine hours of travel time can be used. If departure and arrival takes equal time, this means maximum range from settlement takes four and a half hour. With the velocity of animals this distance is around thirteen kilometers. Of course topography is the main factor defining the distribution area "(Cotterell 1990)".

The criteria for the classification differ according to the action occurring in a particular physical environment, the social or historical meaning of the action, and the physical environment.

The classification involves built and loosely built areas, which are analyzed under the four headings of ‘settlements’, ‘production areas’, ‘memorial-spiritual and public areas’ and ‘structures’.

The importance of the interaction between cultural properties and settlements is based on the facts brought about by the restrictions in the time-place relationship. Given the importance and variety, ‘settlements’ are first analyzed in the present chapter.

Productive activities, which are again inseparable parts of human life, are studied second.

The third subtitle is ‘memorial, spiritual and public areas’, which also contributes to the cultural activity.

‘Structures’ comprise the topic of the last section. Apart from the fact that structures are constitutional elements of settlements, they are also the most definitive elements of the interaction with the physical environment in their contribution to a considerable number of functions.

The survival of society is crucial in the determination of properties as ‘cultural properties’. The quality of cultural properties is determined by the culture surrounding them. Examining the indicators of the culture in the context of the physical environment is, in a way, tantamount to examining the culture itself.

As Werner Jaeger has pointed out in his classic work *Paideia*; “Culture stands for values and ideals which are searched in full consciousness, and generally has nothing to do with anthropological approaches”, “(Jaeger 1934)”.

3.2. Settlements

Settlements are those places where humans practice their social life. Settlements provide the environment with their own products the most important of which is accommodation. They are consciously designed according to the preference and demands of that particular community, and they consist of natural, as well as, artificial elements. Settlements may be divided into three categories depending on the duration of their usage: permanent, semi-permanent and temporary settlements.

3.2.1. Permanent Settlements

Permanent settlements are settlements of permanent cultures or societies. They differ in population and the way of life they contain and comprise. Since they are man-made, they carry the potential of being gathered cultural properties. They differ from one another in population density and in their interaction with the physical environment surrounding them. Their administrative organization is contingent on the size of the population. Hence, they may be classified in administrative terms as follows:

The Metropolitan City (*Büyükşehir*): These are cities run by metropolitan municipalities. The number and quality of cultural properties and their interaction with the environment require an extensive protection plan (Figure 3.1.). Cultural properties are assumed to be located within the borders of metropolitan municipalities. Sometimes, however, they may be likely located in the outskirts of those cities.

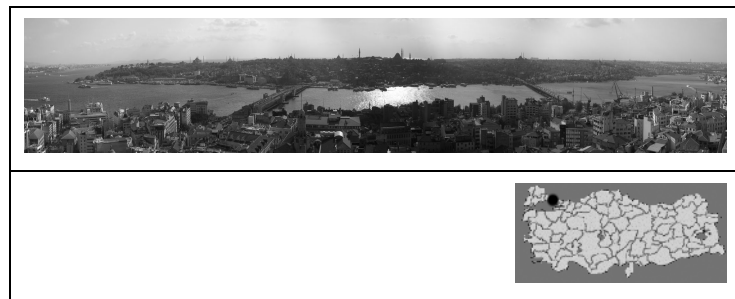


Figure 3.1. İstanbul Permanent Settlement (Metropolitan City), (Photography T. Roth).
(Source: WEB_1, 2006. Thomas Roth, 16/ 04/ 2006).

City: According to the Law No. 442, cities are identified as settlements with a population of more than 20,000 inhabitants (Figure 3.2).

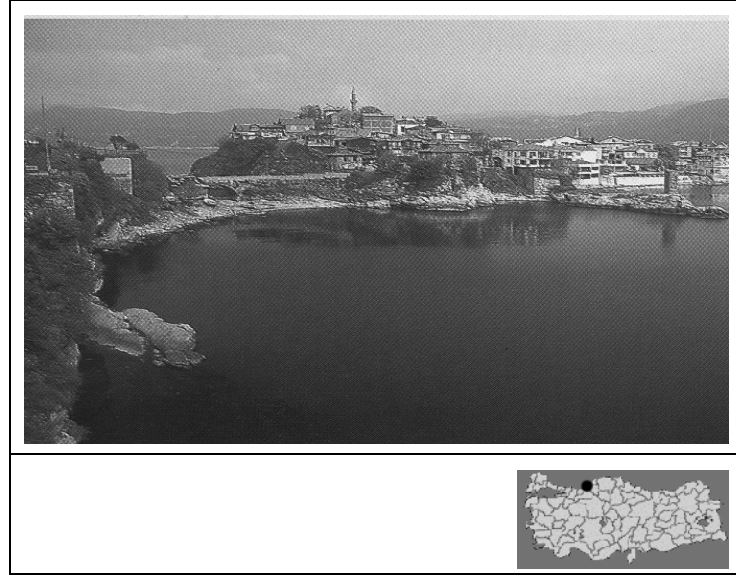


Figure 3.2. Amasra Permanent Settlement (City), (Photography: S. Derbent).
(Source: H.Yılmaz, S. Derbent “Dünyanın Gözü Burası mı?” *Atlas*, July 1993, p. 34).

Town: According to the same Law No. 442, towns are identified by their accommodation of a population of 2,000-20,000 inhabitants. They are described as settlements which are smaller than cities but larger than villages with their visible rural features.

District: In the administrative classification, the sub- division of towns and villages are as follows:

- **Bucak Merkezi:** The village that is the administrative center of a group of villages.

- **Belde:** *Belde* is a kind of settlement which has a smaller population than a town and whose administration comprises a municipality.

Village: According to the Law No. 442, villages are settlements of fewer than 2,000 inhabitants (Figure 3.3.).

Even though this has no bearing on their administrative status, a part or whole of the population of a village may leave the settlement on a temporary basis. Reasons for such migration may include work- oriented temporary re- location toward a specialized kind of village or re-location such as spending summers in highlands (*yayla*) nearby.

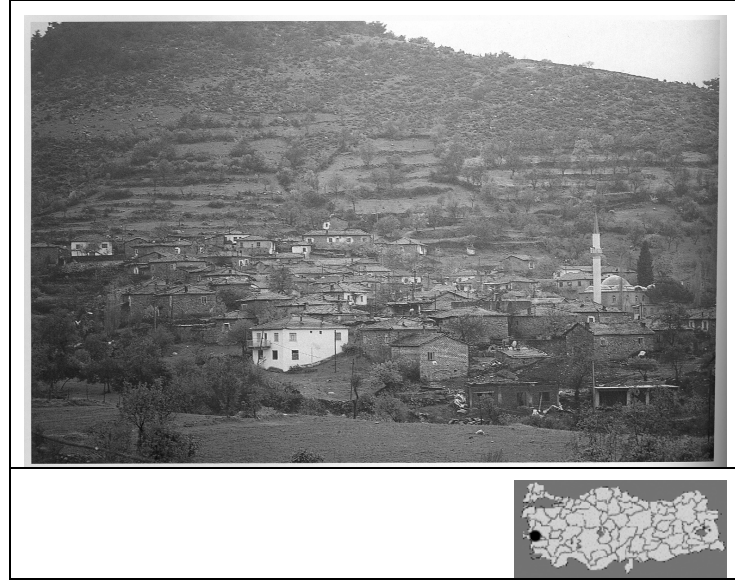


Figure 3.3. İzmir, Kınık, Çanköy Permanent Settlement (Photography: A. İlkbahar).
(Source: İ. Baştuğ, A. İlkbahar “Bin Yıllık Çınar”, *Atlas*, March, 1999, p. 136).

Neighborhood: Administrative unit constituting cities, towns or some villages.

Hamlet (*mezra*): The smallest kind of settlement consisting of a couple of houses located around agricultural lands.

Farm: Farms are settlements consisting of structures and their annexes for agricultural purposes. They own some amount of agricultural areas around them.

The farms are defined in the dictionary of the Turkish Language Academy (TDK: Türk Dil Kurumu) of 1994 as “the area on which people live and deal with agriculture”.

“Farm is the land having certain predetermined area depending on soil quality and animal power to get an average amount of crop”, “(Berki 1966)”.

Detached House (and its annex): A structure and its annex built for permanent settlements in rural country.

Rock settlement: Rock settlements are dwellings and other public spaces carved into natural rocks.

Natural cave: Is the natural dwelling of permanent use due to crucial physical circumstances.

3.2.2. Semi-permanent Settlements

Semi-permanent settlements are those that are occupied for a limited time periodically (e.g., seasonal, like summer) or places which are occupied for longer periods by nomadic tribes in order then to be abandoned. The duration of the sojourn of nomadic tribes is determined by the climate and flora. Traditional nomadic journeys on horses, camels, etc. have been disappearing due to the development of highways interfering with nomadic routes and journeys on animals. Modern nomads travel by their own or rental vehicles. Sometimes, however, access of the settlements by vehicles is not physically possible. Therefore, a tendency is observable to re-locate settlements near motorways as much as possible.

On the other hand, seasonal or traditional journeys to highlands have lost their original, productive and agricultural aspect and the relevant settlements have been turned into summer homes. Therefore, recent legislation concerning housing increasingly defines these settlements as permanent settlements. In any case, Law No. 3194 Concerning Housing and Planning recognizes all settlements as permanent ones.

Another kind of semi-permanent settlement is linked with the productive activity of fishing. These comprise small settlements which are seasonally occupied as they are located around fishing zones.

The settlements listed below are those occupied for a limited period of time and survive through basic maintenance undertaken in the course of dwelling. They are mostly not affected by physical conditions surrounding them.

Yaylak: *Yaylak* derives from the word *yayla*: plateau, and designates land used for raising livestock in high altitudes (Figure 3.4., Figure 3.5., and Figure 3.6.).

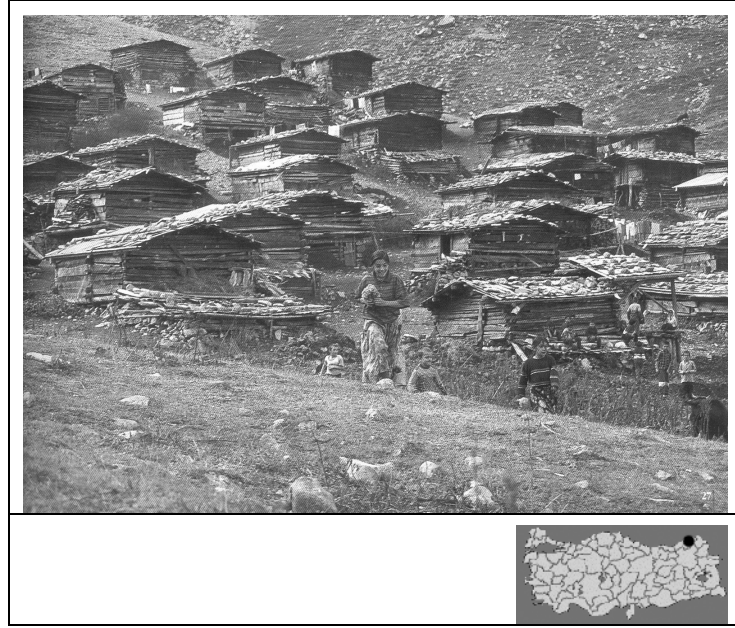


Figure 3.4. Artvin, Yusufeli Semi-permanent Settlement (*Yaylak*), (Photography: A. E. Buğra).
(Source: A. E. Buğra “Gezi Anıları”, *Atlas*, December, 1993, p. 19).

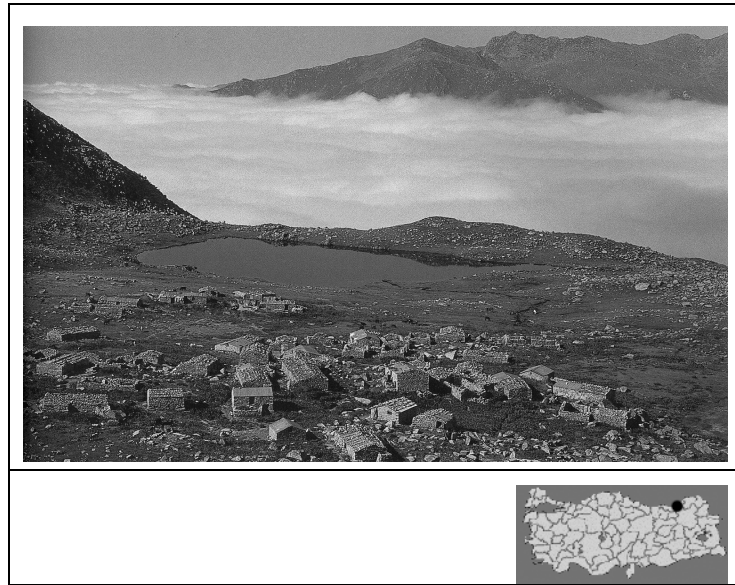


Figure 3.5. Rize, Yukarı Durak Village Semi-permanent Settlement Tobamza Highlands
(Photography: C. Oğuztüzin).
(Source: S. Kaygusuz, C. Oğuztüzin “Zigam Vadisi”, *Atlas*, October, 2001, p. 108).

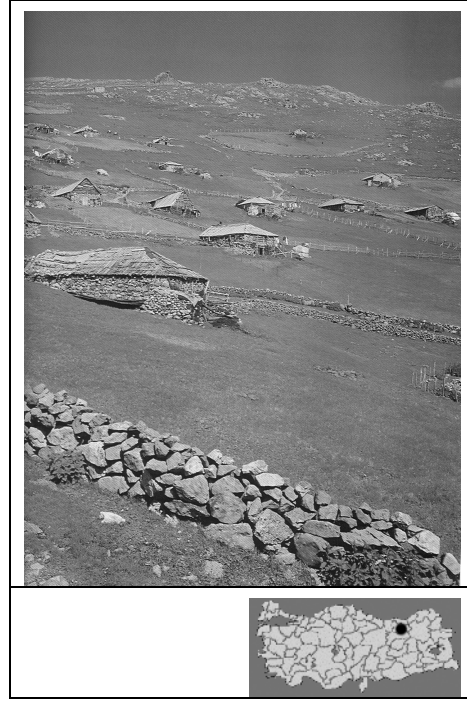


Figure 3.6. Gümüşhane, Zigana Semi-permanent Settlement (Photography: C.Oğuztüzün).
(Source: K. Tayfur, C. Oğuztüzün “Dağların Avucundaki Kent”, *Atlas*, December, 1995, p. 50).

Pasture (*otlak*): Land grown with grass where livestock can graze.

Winter settlements (*Kışlak*): Place where nomads settle for the winter with their livestock on their return from highlands).

Oba: Is place where nomads stay.

Cave: Natural dwelling used for temporary accommodation.

Fish trap (*dalyan*): Big, stable fishing area consisting of net traps and fishing stakes located by the sea or lake shores and river banks.

Highland dwellings (*yaylaevi, kom*): Small private kind of settlement.

Vineyard house (*Bağevi*): Summer residence located in a vineyard.

Tower house (*Kule ev*): Square-structured, one-room stone house of two or three storeys in the countryside.

Honey house (*Bal evi*): Place providing accommodation during honey farming.

Village: The equivalent of the site where nomads settle on their return from highlands, or the places where students arrive for schooling, these are sites inhabited seasonally.

3.2.3. Temporary Settlements

Temporary settlements comprise shelters and dwellings for temporary uses (Figure 3.7., Figure 3.8., and Figure 3.9.). They are intended for the protection of people and livestock from the surrounding physical circumstances. They are not very durable and are lightly constructed by use of local materials that are readily obtainable.

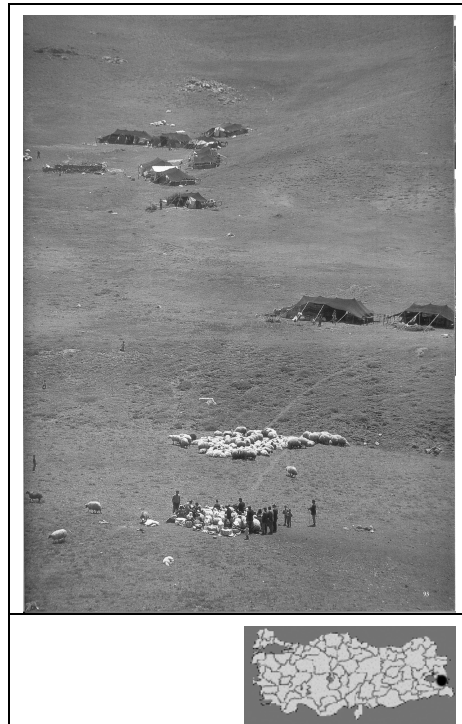


Figure 3.7. Van Temporary Settlement (Photography: A. Özyurt).
(Source: A. Özyurt “Nemrut’un Ateşini Söndüren Göl”, *Atlas*, August, 1993, p. 86).

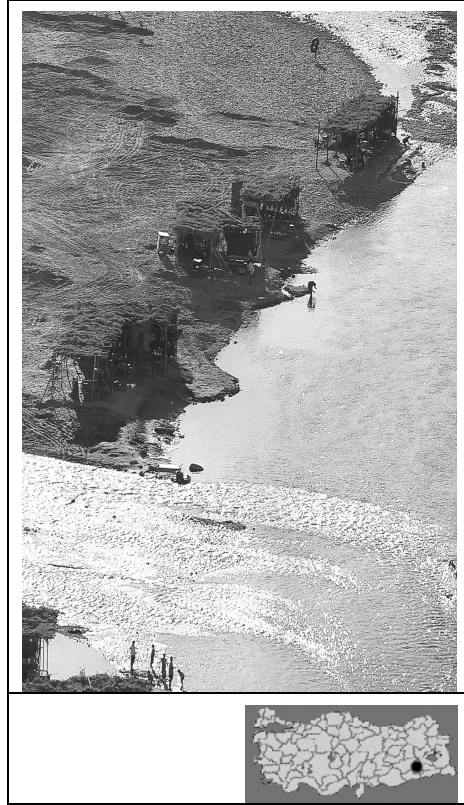


Figure 3.8. Batman, Hasankeyf Semi-permanent Settlement (Photography: A. Özyurt).
 (Source: F. Arman, A. Özyurt “Son Bakış mı?”, *Atlas*, January, 1999, p. 102).

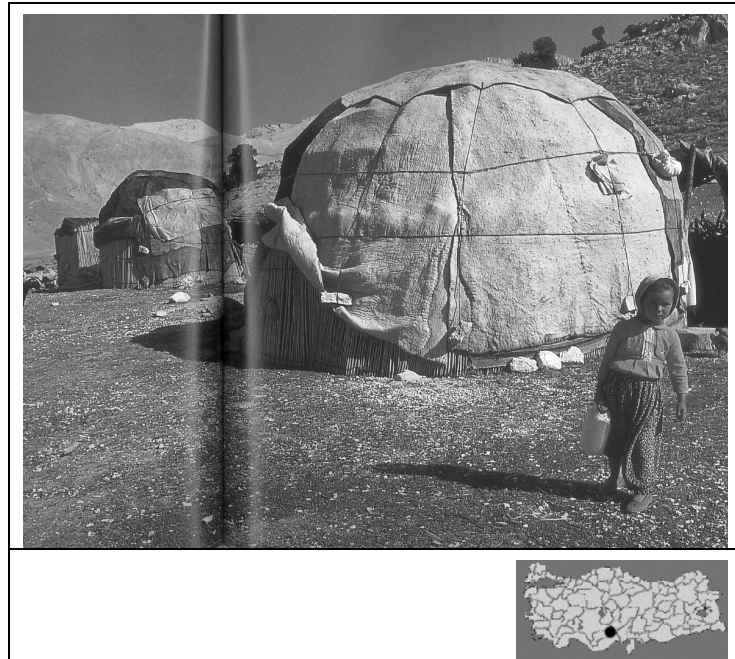


Figure 3.9. Konya, Akkuyu Yaylası Semi-permanent Settlement (Photography: E. Yazıcı).
 (Source: E. Yazıcı “İlk Yolcular, Son Mevsimler”, *Atlas*, November, 1994, p. 58).

3.3. Sites of Economic Production

A large number of activities bound up with the physical environment take place in production sites. These sites have always been effective in the human interaction with the natural environment and determined the mode of living. Therefore, in order to document changing methods of production, places involved in economic production are to be included in the classification.

The determination of production sites is linked with the way a society lives. The features of production sites in permanent settlements are based on facilities such as harvesting, and the processing and storage of the product. Since the maintenance of the production in a particular area is subject to easy access, the distance and transportation are extremely important.

Like other cultural properties, production sites also owe their existence to public activities. The same “time-place” relationship as described at the beginning of this chapter is valid in those sites as well.

In the determination of production sites, the backgrounds (history) of productive activities need also be examined.

The criteria for the determination of production sites may be numerated as in the following:

a. Physical condition

The structures to assist production even though they are not directly involved in the Process, eg., tower houses, vineyard houses, etc.

b. Definite indicators

Observable living or non-living elements in the site such as irrigation canals, olive trees, etc.

c. Local and historical data

Oral or written information on the history of the site.

d. Identification and legends

The name of the area and legends surrounding it.

e. Daily potential production

The record of daily production helps in establishing the production history of the site up to the present.

The determination of a production site as cultural property in a given area is subject to living or non-living evidence indicators and marks. Grape pools on the rocks, irrigation canals, dying pools may be considered among non-living evidence whereas olive and pistachio trees, tea gardens, vegetable gardens, areas covered with rushes and woods stand for living, floral evidence are needed in the determination.

Moreover, the local knowledge of history also provides information on production sites and activities that were conducted in those sites in the past. Historical travelogues also inform us of the legends and the use of production sites of the past. Evliya Çelebi's observation of vineyards along the road between Çesme and Ilıca is a good example of that aspect.

Production sites may be divided into “product fields”, “storage areas”, and “processing areas.”

3.3.1. Productive Fields

These are entirely or partly natural places providing people directly or indirectly with the food they need. Some products are natural whereas others require human design and organization. For that reason, productive fields may be studied as natural bodies. Human dependence on productive fields, however, is linked up with the importance of that particular productive site. Only if such dependence exists can natural properties attain the qualities to be determined as cultural property.

Based on physical features, “productive fields” are divided into “aquaculture areas”, “marshy areas”, and “production sites” located on land.

3.3.1.1. Aquaculture Areas

Aquaculture areas are the ones where the products are obtained from the surface of or from under the water. Since water is crucial in the process and storage of some products, those products can also be categorized as aquaculture products.

These areas are human habitats in that they function in the productive process, transportation, and services.

Based on physical characteristics, “aquaculture areas” are classified as “seas and surroundings”, “lakes and surroundings”, and “streams and surroundings”.

3.3.1.1.1. Seas and Surroundings

Seas are influential in human life by the products they offer and the productive activities they accommodate. The settlements and activity surrounding seas reflect that particular sea culture (Figure 3.10. and Figure 3.11.). Berths, shipyards, ice stores, canned food factories, etc. are all examples of sea culture emerging on coastal land.

To be able to identify seas and their surroundings as cultural property, the existence of human life around them, the visible indicators of sea-based production at any stage of history are required. In other words, the existence of a sea-culture in that particular area must be demonstrated both by means of documents and by structures.

Erişte, a kind of marine algae, is used in traditional architecture for purposes like heat insulation. Similarly, sea shells have historically been used as grounded adding to cement as binder as well as for production of a kind of paint.

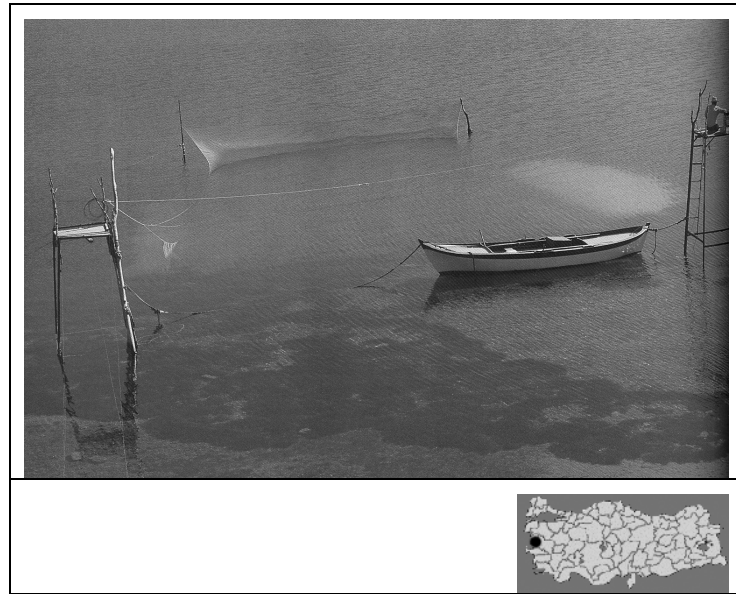


Figure 3.10. İzmir, Foça, Sea and Surroundings (Photography: Y. Tuvi).

(Source: M. Karabel, Y. Tuvi “Güzel Sesli Yaratıklar Limanı”, *Atlas*, April, 1996, p. 42).

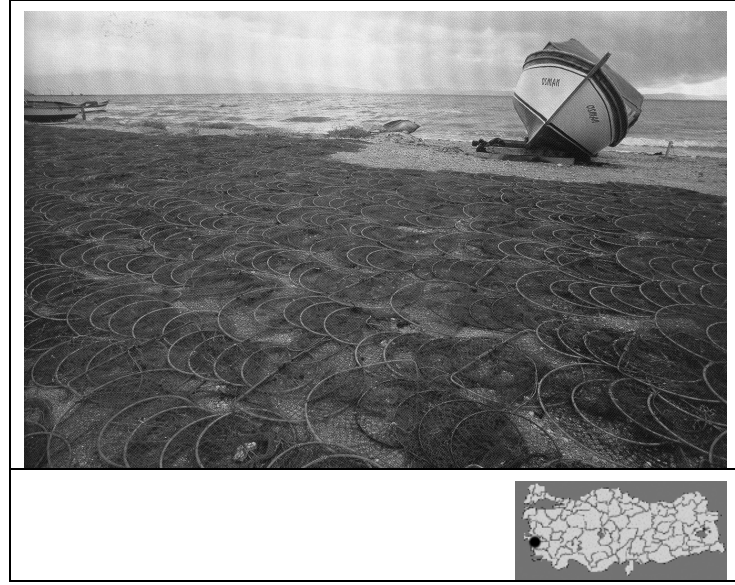


Figure 3.11. İzmir, Sea and Surroundings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: H. Diker, C. Oğuztüzün “İzmir’in Ağları”, *Atlas*, May, 2004, p. 40).

3.3.1.1.2. Lakes and Surroundings

With their different features, lakes also expedite productive activity that take place around them. Among lake products are fish, plants and salt (Figure 3.12., Figure 3.13. and Figure 3.14.). Some lakes with geothermal features may well influence the life around them as well.

The conditions in the determination of lakes and surroundings as cultural properties are similar to those concerning seas. However, the main differences are the restrictions concerning the size of the area.

In the determination of seas, the settlements, production sites and shores are taken into consideration, but the facts concerning the size and the variety of production around seas are not applicable in their determination. On the other hand, for lakes, apart from settlements and production sites, the definition of the whole area may be required in order to protect the natural characteristics of lakes.

The protection of water sources supporting lakes and other physical and biological effects are also taken into consideration. Supporting lakes, water sources are closely associated with lakes and forms of life around them. Nevertheless, other contributions and functions of those sources should also be examined.

In case of the changes in depth of water due to some natural or unnatural facts occurring over time, the original human habitat must be taken as reference point in determining the borders of the area.

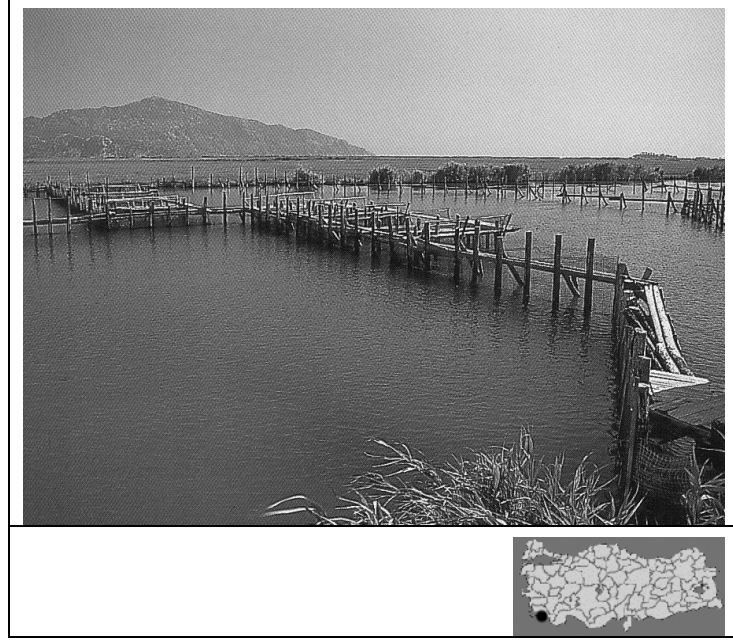


Figure 3.12. Muğla, İztuzu, Dalyan Streams and Surroundings (Photography: K. Nuraydın).
(Source: S. Tont, K. Nuraydın “Kumsalda 95 Milyon Yıl” *Atlas*, October, 1994, p. 86).

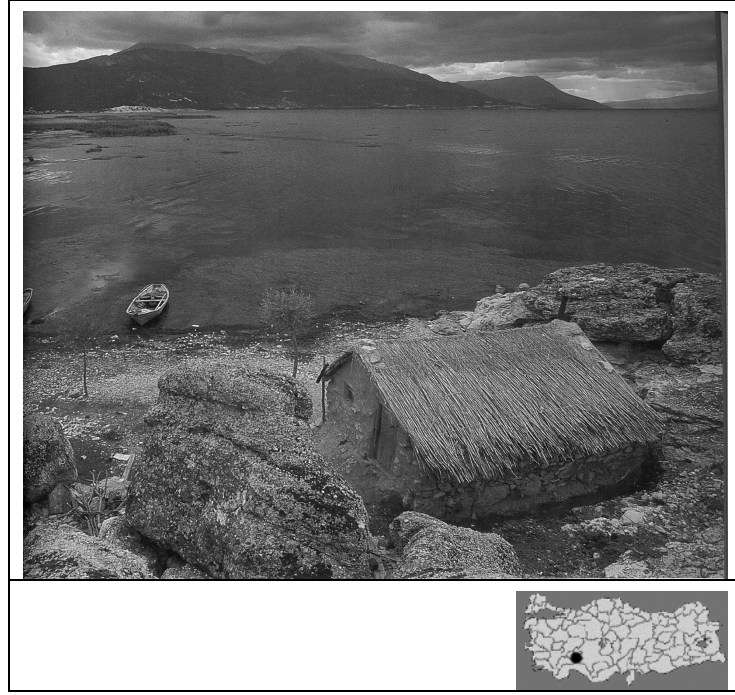


Figure 3.13. İsparta, Eğirdir, Lakes and Surroundings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: C. Oğuztüzün “Suyun Yedi Rengi” *Atlas*, April, 1999, p. 88).

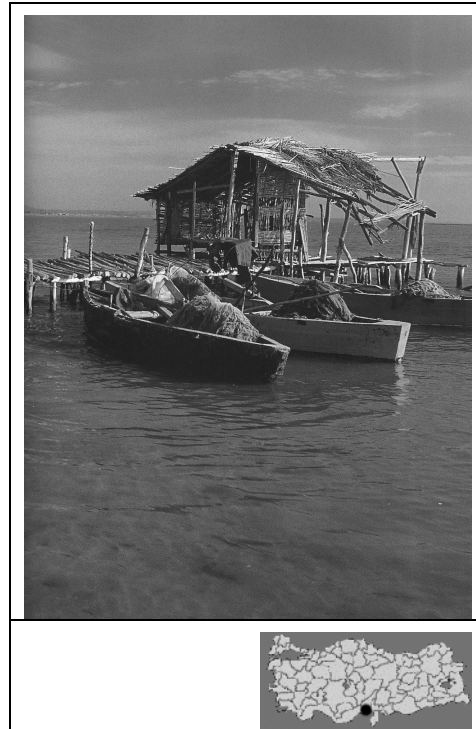


Figure 3.14. Adana, Lake and Surroundings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: C. Oğuztüzün “Akdeniz’ in Mücevheri” *Atlas*, September, 1996, p. 78).

3.3.1.1.3. Streams and Surroundings

Products from streams are similar to those from seas and lakes. The main distinguishing difference of streams is their use in producing energy by means of water mills. Even though some streams are navigable, in Turkey only the river of Bartın bears the features of a navigable river. The longest route in a Turkish river is on the Euphrates from Birecik to the Basra Gulf and was used as such during the nineteenth century “(Orhonlu and Işıksal 1968)”.

The most functional parts of streams in Turkey are the places where they merge with the sea. Those areas are also used for fishing (Figure 3.15., Figure 3.16. and Figure 3.17.).

Despite the lack of navigational qualities of streams in Turkey, they allow for settlements near them. Providing a natural harbor for those settlements (e.g., Manavgat), they support elements of life based on seas and streams.

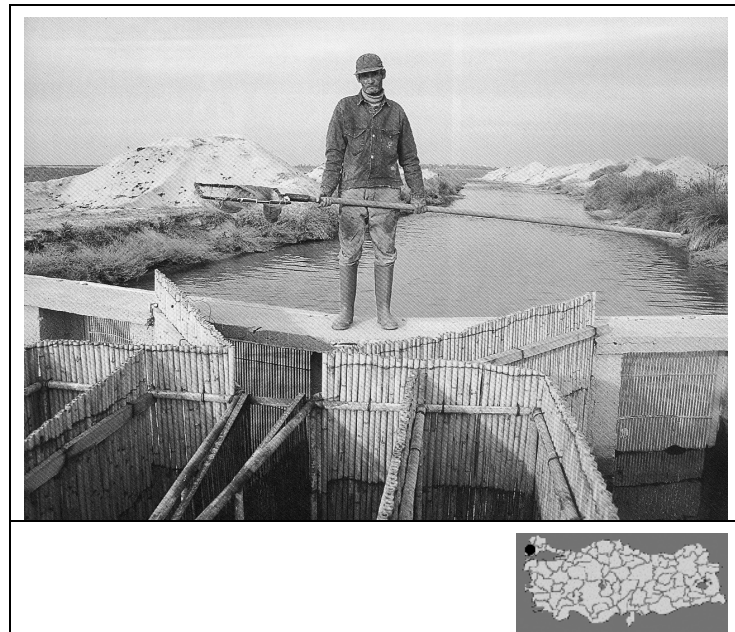


Figure 3.15. Edirne, Enez Streams and Surroundings (Photography: S. Anadol).
(Source: S. Anadol “Sınıra Dayanmış Hayatlar” *Atlas*, February, 1996, p. 78).

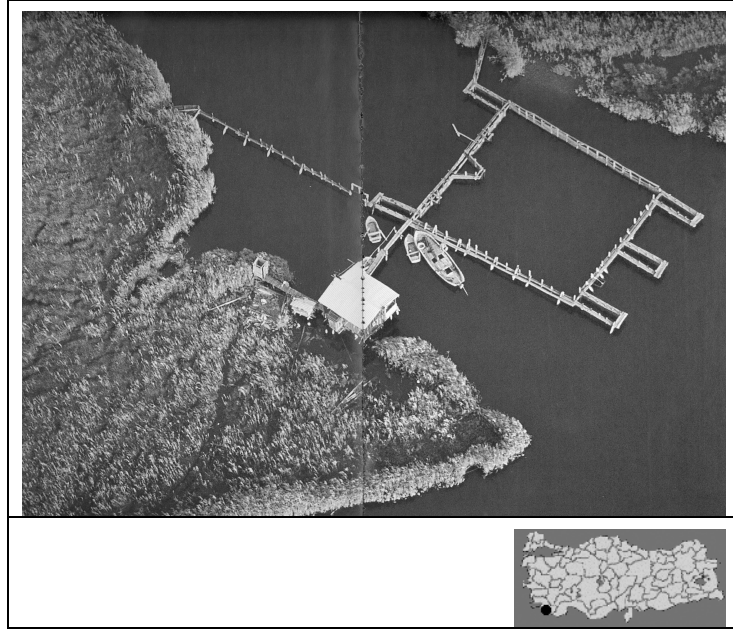


Figure 3.16. Muğla, Köyceğiz Streams and Surroundings (Photography: H. Öge).
(Source: M. T. Erşen, H. Öge “Mucizevi Labirent” *Atlas*, August, 1999, p. 50).

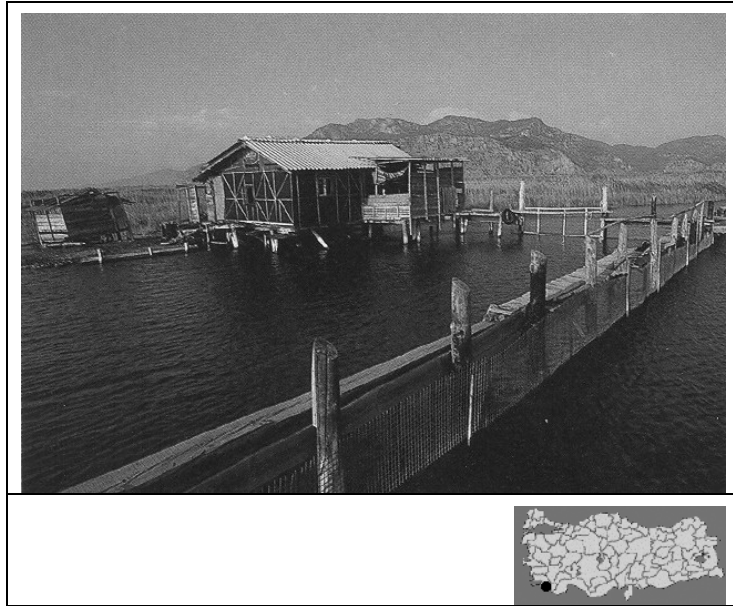


Figure 3.17. Muğla, Köyceğiz Streams and Surroundings (Photography: H. Öge).
(Source: M. T. Erşen, H. Öge “Mucizevi Labirent” *Atlas*, August, 1999, p. 50).

3.3.1.2. Marshlands

The official definition of marshlands in Turkey is adopted from the Ramsar Agreement: “Not deeper than 6 meters, natural or artificial, permanent or transient, flowing or static, marshy sea-like or lake-like bodies involving streams and shores related.”

In this study, marshlands are divided as natural and artificial ones based on their nature.

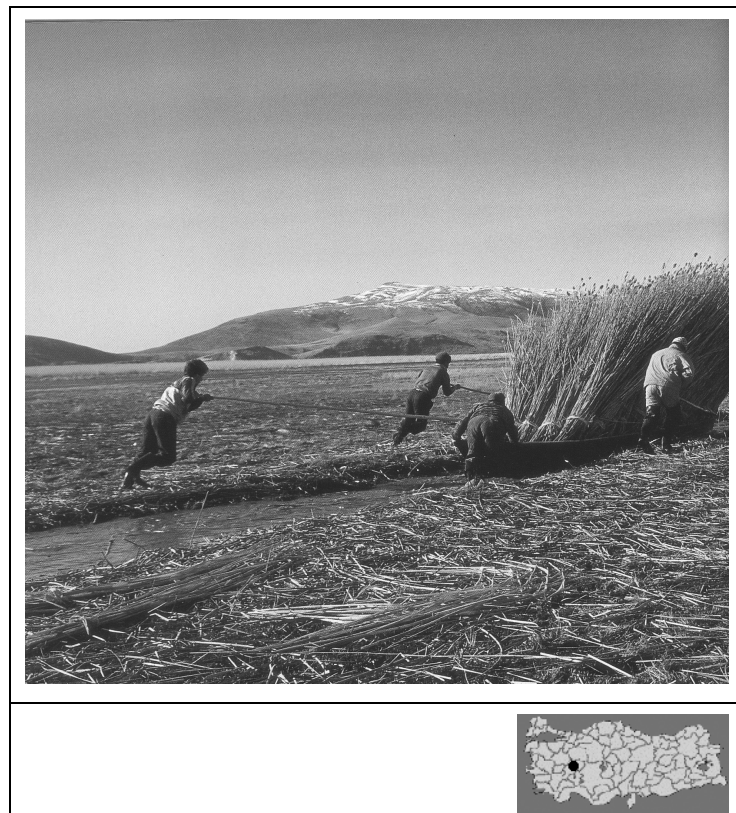


Figure 3.18. Afyon, Dinar Natural Marshlands (Photography: K. Nuraydın).
(Source: G. Sarıgül, K. Nuraydın “Yüz Bin Kuşun Yuvası” *Atlas*, April, 1994, p. 54).

3.3.1.2.1. Natural Marshlands

Natural marshlands which might be covered in water temporarily or permanently depending on their nature offer facilities from fishing, livestock fattening

and rush trade in addition to providing areas of poplar and willow trees which are valued in the wood industries (Figure 3.19.).

Even though they are not inhabitable for natural reasons, natural marshlands are mostly located within the accessible limits of settlements, and they help the survival of inhabitants in different ways such as reed harvest and handicraft (Figure 3.18.). Moreover, these areas provide settlers with construction materials such as poplar and willow which are widely used in regional architectures.

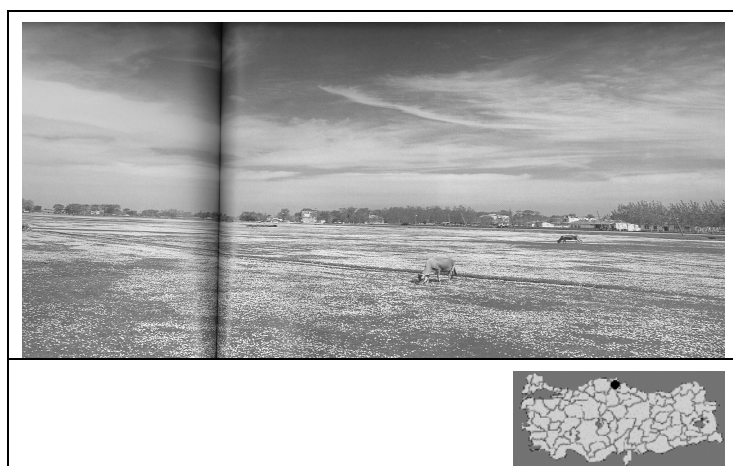


Figure 3.19. Kızılırmak Delta, Natural Marshlands (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: S. Demircan, C. Oğuztüzün “Hüzün Irmağının Ağzında” *Atlas*, August, 1995, p. 88).

3.3.1.2.2. Artificial Marshlands

Artificial marshlands are established for aquaculture.¹³ Fish farming and rice production are the dominant activities (Figure 3.20.). Availability of fresh water resources and appropriate soil qualities are the main limitations of these productions.

¹³ Morrow, R. 1997. *The Earth User's Guide to Permaculture* (Kangoo Press, Hong Kong). p. 116 “Aquaculture: Complex wetlands and water environments which yield plant and animal products.”



Figure 3.20. Çoruh Artificial Marshlands (Photography: C. Gülas).
(Source: C. Gülas “Kara Çamurda Beyaz Taneler” *Atlas*, February, 1995, p. 20).

3.3.1.3. Production Sites Located on Land

Production sites located on land involve lands where various kinds of productive activities occur. Differing in nature, they may be divided as natural, semi-natural and artificial production sites.

3.3.1.3.1. Natural Sites

These are natural sites which are directly involved in productive activities. Natural products from forests are determined and classified by laws and regulations. Villagers can make use of those products within certain limits and conditions. Examples of products from natural sites are berries, fruits, mushrooms, cones, different herbs, etc. (Figure 3.21., Figure 3.30. and Figure 3.31.). In addition, those areas offer facilities for beekeeping and apiculture.

The most common kind of production in natural areas is stock rising (Figure 3.22., Figure 3.23.). The stock raising conducted either by permanently settled or nomadic groups mostly take place in natural areas. The areas outside private lands are recognized as public properties and recorded in The National Treasury. The restrictions in the use of pastures are determined by the Law Concerning Pastures (No. 4342) in

1998. Nevertheless, a proper and efficient practice of the law did not materialize because the definition of pastures in the law wasn't clear and private property land use restrictions weren't augmented with punishments.

Apart from their use as pastures in stock rising, these said areas are also important in that they provide various types of herbs and weeds to be picked and stored as winter feed for the stock (Figure 3.29.).

Obtaining building materials is another kind of production related to natural areas (Figure 3.24., Figure 3.26., Figure 3.27. and Figure 3.28.). The quarries providing stones and rocks required in construction, 'geren' soil used in traditional architecture are examples (Figure 3.25.). Similarly, some raw materials needed for industrial products like cement and brick are all obtained from natural areas.

Even salt is a product to be obtained in areas where marshlands dry and turn into solid land. Ores and substances dug up in mines are also directly related to natural areas.

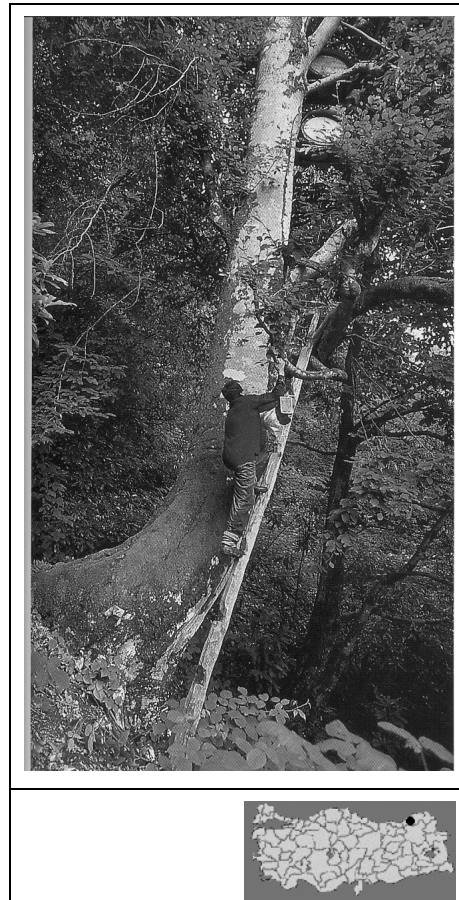


Figure 3.21. Rize, Anzer, Natural Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
(Source: C. Gülas "Bir Arının Trajedisi" *Atlas*, September, 1993, p. 76).

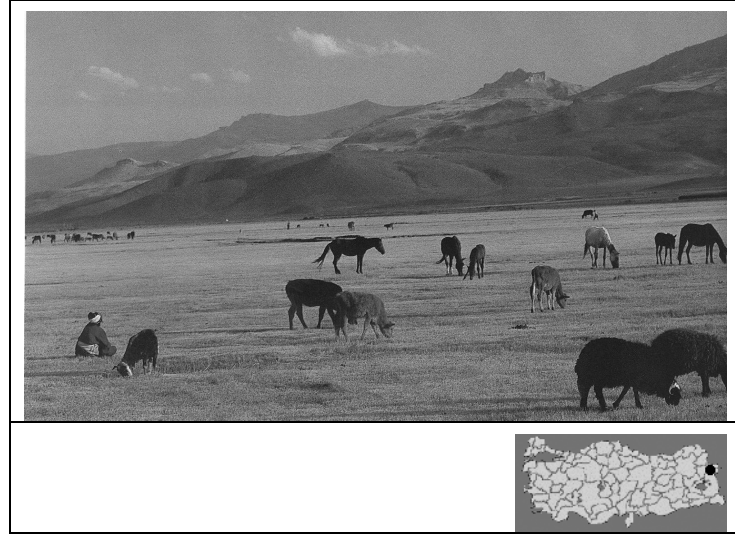


Figure 3.22. Ağrı, Doğubayazıt, Natural Sites (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
(Source: F. Bulut, A. F. Pınar “Doğubayazıt” *Atlas*, February, 2001, p. 84).

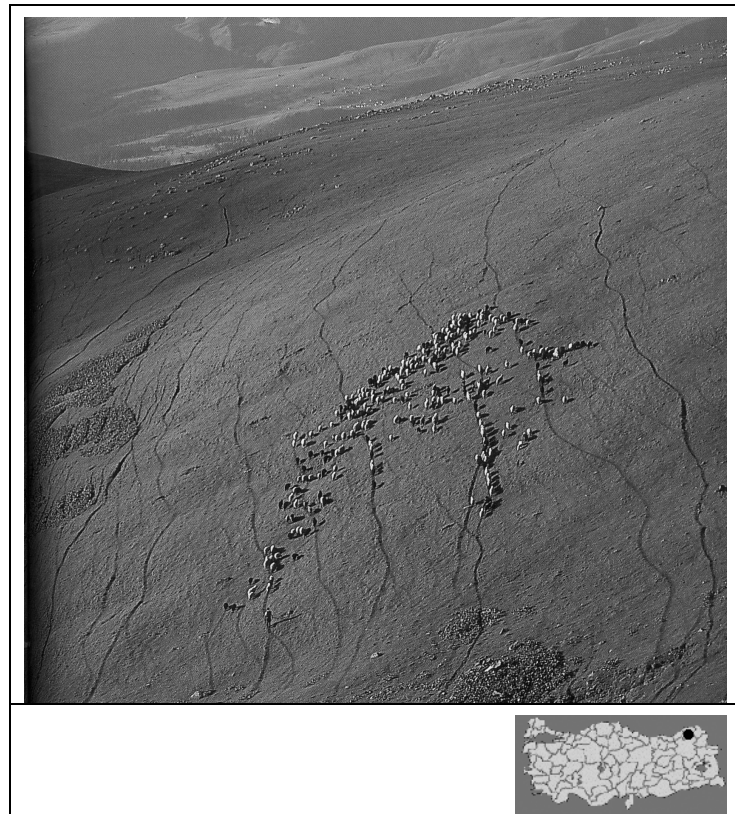


Figure 3.23. Artvin, Çıldır, Natural Sites (Photography: A. Özyurt).
(Source: A. Özyurt “Çıldır. Bir Göl Var Uzakta” *Atlas*, October, 1994, p. 20).

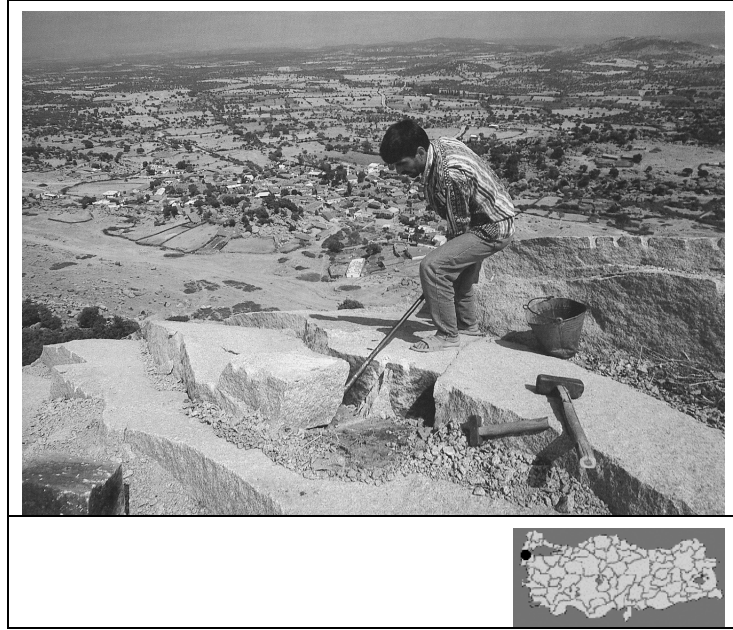


Figure 3.24. Çanakkale, Natural Sites (Photography: G. Tan).
(Source: R. Aslan, G. Tan “Zamanı Öğüten Taş” *Atlas*, April, 1998, p. 78).

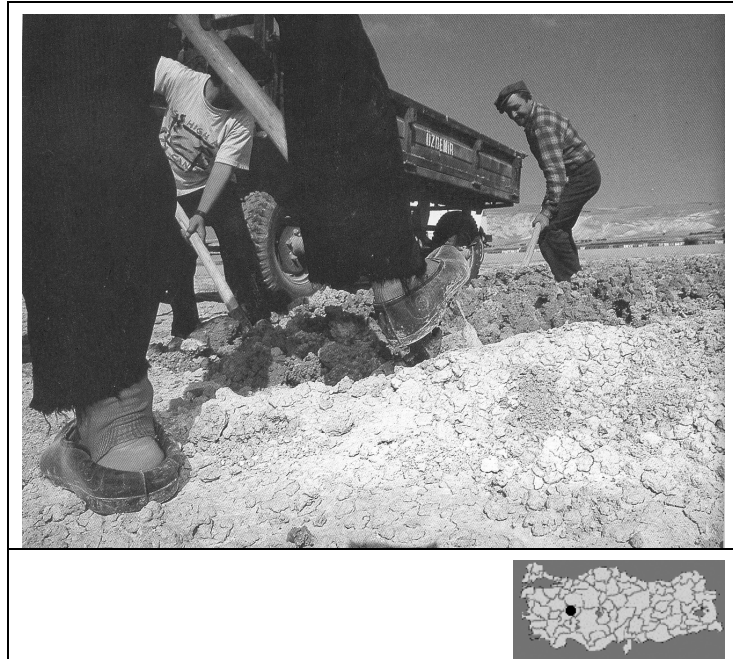


Figure 3.25. Afyon, Çay, Natural Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
(Source: C. Gülas “Bataklıkta Buluşma” *Atlas*, July, 1997, p. 48).

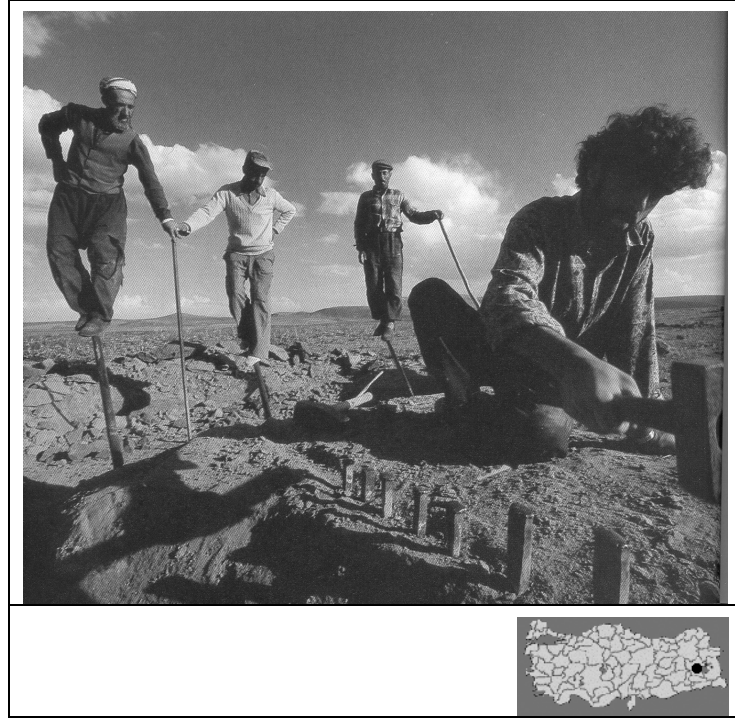


Figure 3.26. Bitlis, Ahlat, Natural Sites (Photography: A. Sönmez).
(Source: A. Sönmez, *Atlas*, December, 1993, p. 26).



Figure 3.27. Zonguldak, Natural Sites (Photography: S. Derbent).
(Source: F. Yalıtırak, S. Derbent “Sis Kuşığı Ormanı” Atlas, March, 1995, p. 70).

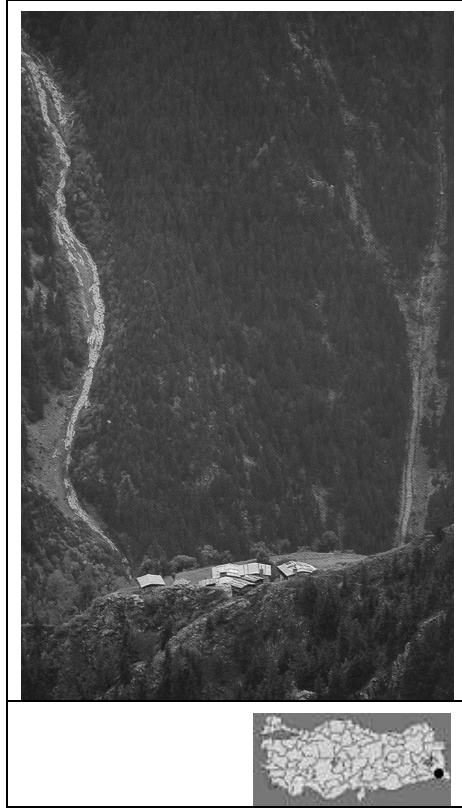


Figure 3.28. Berevan Highland Natural Sites (Photography: H. Öge).
(Source: S. Yazıcıoğlu “Dağların Oyunu” *Atlas*, February, 1996, p. 104).



Figure 3.29. Antalya, Korkuteli Natural Sites (Photography: G. Tan).
(Source: N. Gürsel, G. Tan, “Kayıp Ruhun Peşinde” *Atlas*, September, 1997, p. 114).

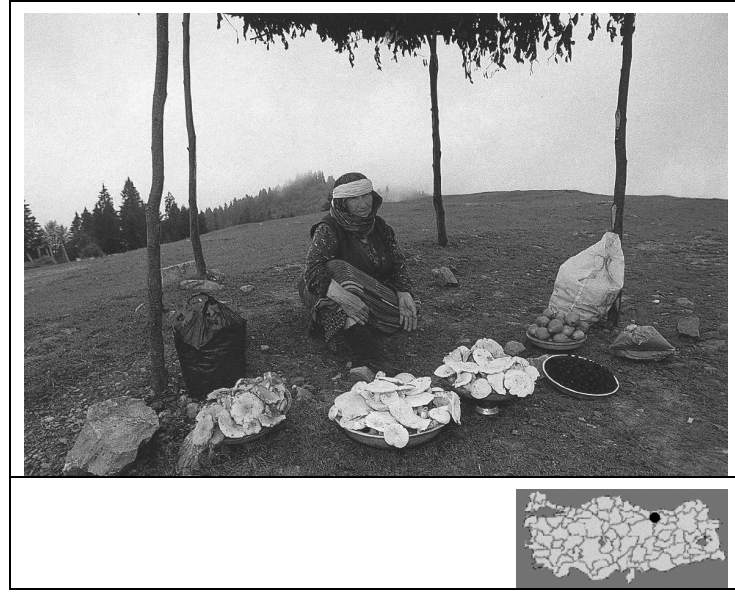


Figure 3.30. Giresun, Natural Sites (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
(Source: B. Kale, A. F. Pınar, “Giresun” *Atlas*, October, 2001, p. 46).

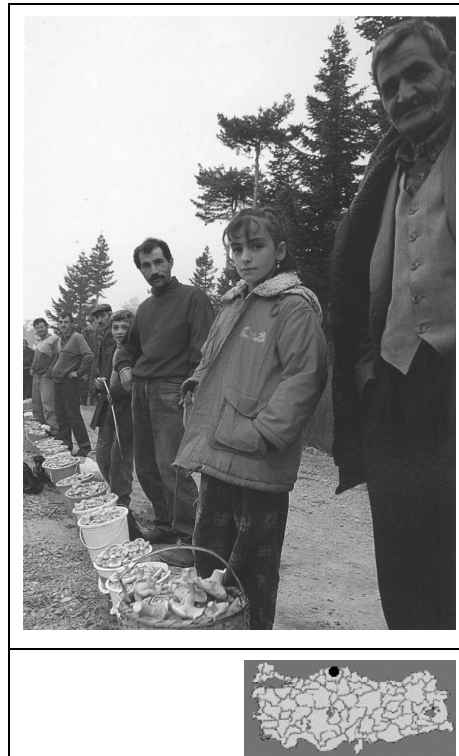


Figure 3.31. Kastamonu, Küre Natural Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
(Source: C. Gülas, “Yaralıgöz” *Atlas*, November, 1997, p. 86).

3.3.1.3.2. Semi-natural Sites

Semi-natural sites are natural areas where limited productive activities such as farming, gardening, and plantation are conducted (Figure 3.32., Figure 3.33., and Figure 3.34.). They might be provided for by irrigational systems, and the land might be re-organized depending on the kind of agriculture intended. Paths, stairs, and cable cars might be needed for easy access to those places.

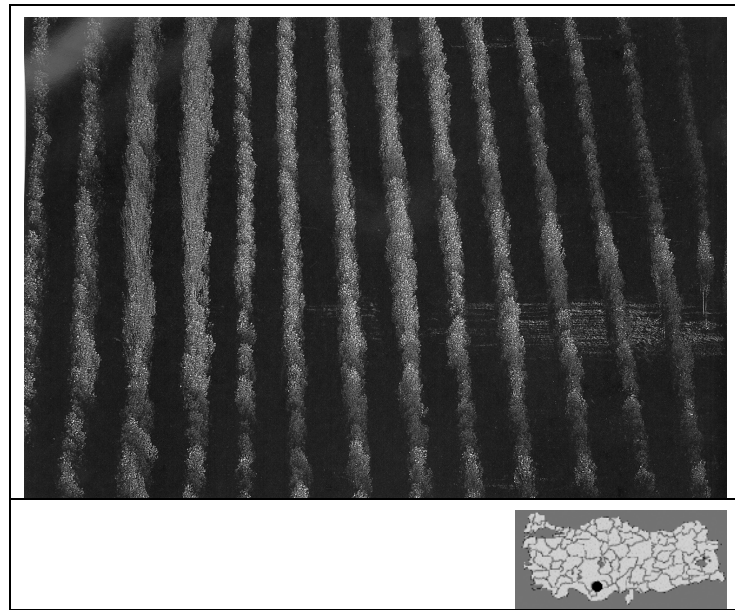


Figure 3.32. Karaman Semi-natural Sites (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
(Source: O. T. Özger, A. F. Pınar, “Vadinin Hayalleri” *Atlas*, August, 1999, p. 140).

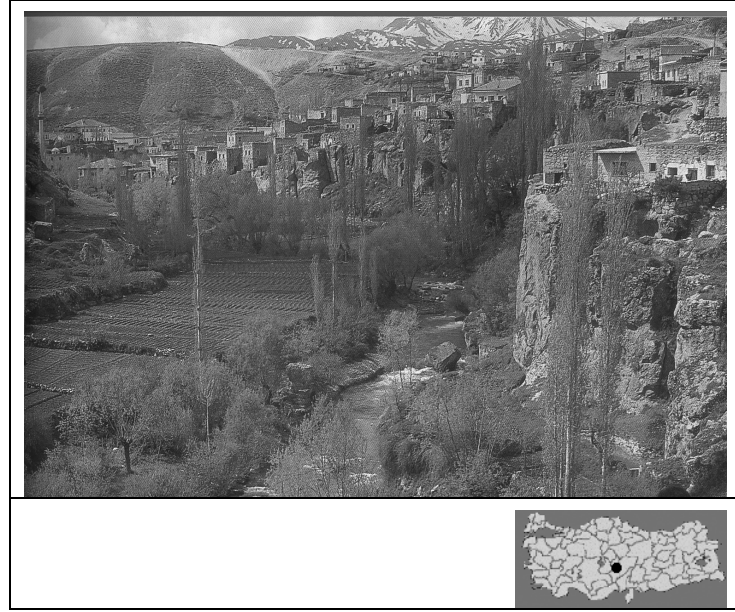


Figure 3.33. Nevşehir, Ihlara, Semi-natural Sites (Photography: M. Biber).
 (Source: L. İsmier, M. Biber, “Derin Duvar Sessiz Su” *Atlas*, July, 1993, p. 18).

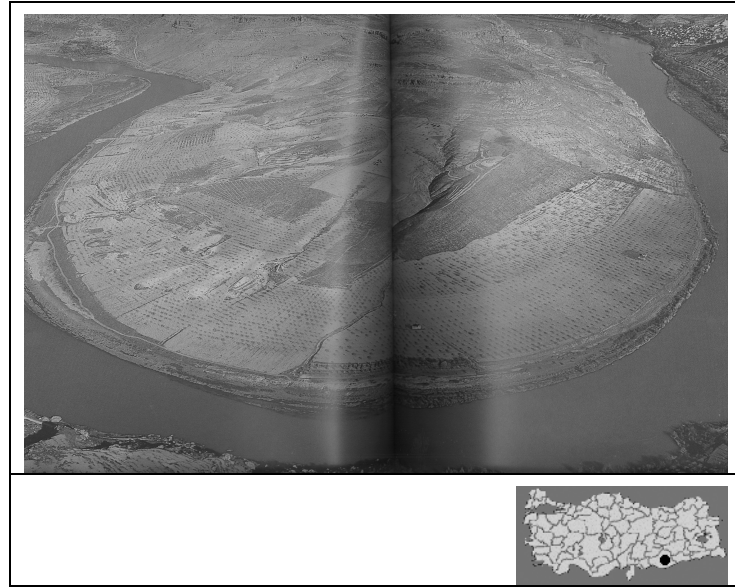


Figure 3.34. Batman, Halfeti, Semi-natural Sites (Photography: H. Öge).
 (Source: N. Akın, H. Öge, “Suya Verilen Kent” *Atlas*, May, 2000, p. 80).

3.3.1.3.3. Artificial Production Sites

Artificial production sites are limited areas in the production of industrial and natural materials (Figure 3.37.). Commercial use of green house, outdoor stock raising, ostrich and mushroom farms are examples. Again, areas for cinders, slag, and scrapheap are also identified as species of artificial production sites (Figure 3.35. and Figure 3.36).

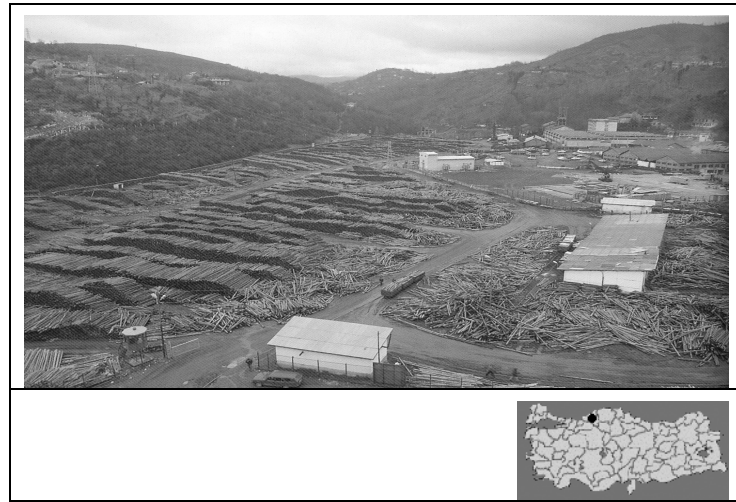


Figure 3.35. Zonguldak, Karadon, Artificial Production Sites (Photography: S. Derbent).
(Source: S. Derbent, “Yeraltı İnsanları” *Atlas*, June, 1996, p. 78).

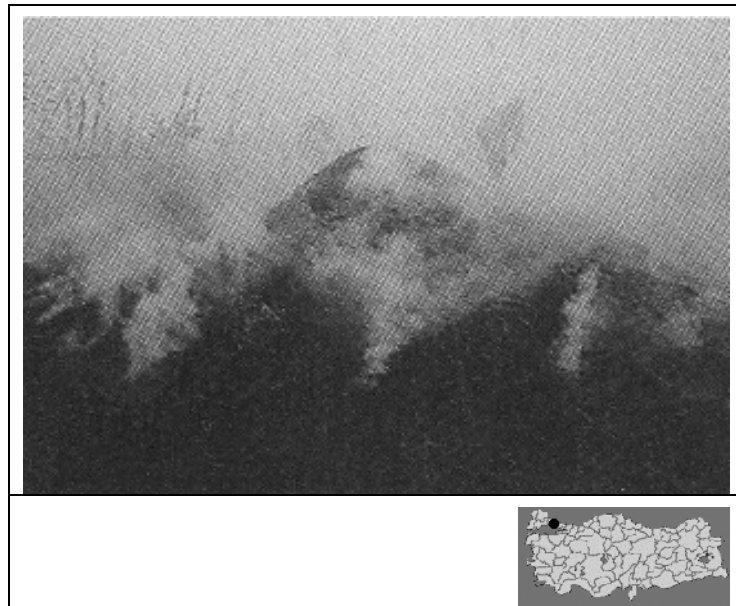


Figure 3.36. İstanbul, Artificial Production Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
(Source: C. Gülas “Ateşten Yürek” *Atlas*, February, 1997, p. 114).

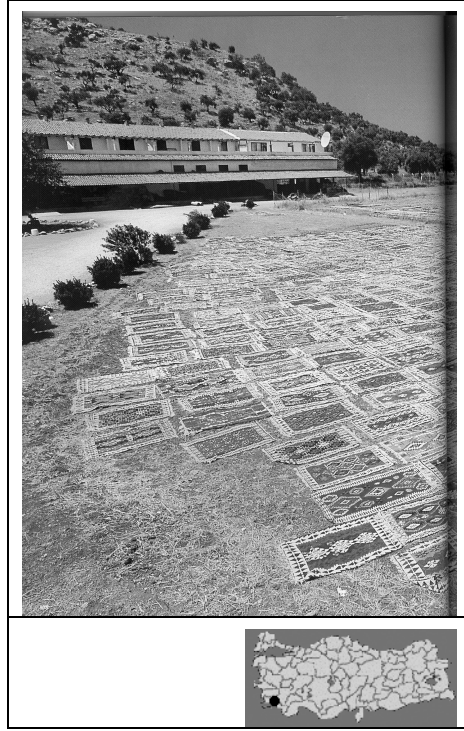


Figure 3.37. Muğla, Milas, Artificial Production Sites (Photography: S. Anadol).
(Source: B. Cengiz, S. Anadol “Geçmişe Adanmış” *Atlas*, November, 1996, p. 108).

3.3.2. Product Gathering Sites

Product gathering sites are mostly used for agricultural products. They are thus sites where agricultural products like rose, milk, melon, etc. are collected to be processed, sold or transported (Figure 3.38. and Figure 3.39.). These comprise also sites of handicraft production like that of baskets, reed tapestry, and palm leaf hats.

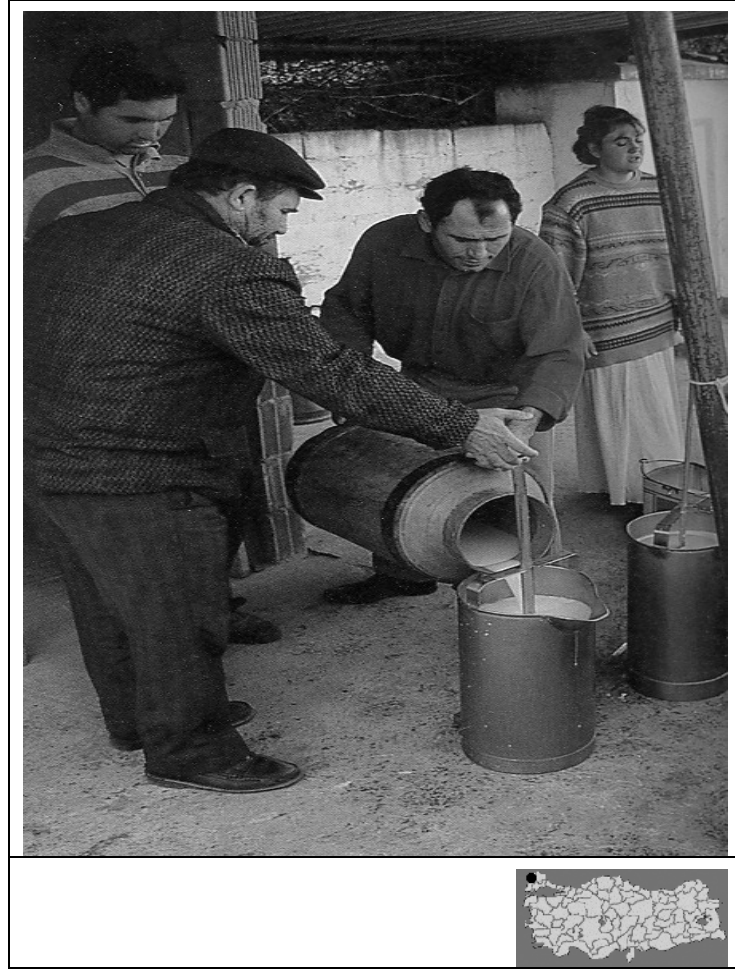


Figure 3.38. Edirne, Crops Collection Sites (Photography: S. Anadol).
(Source: S. Anadol "Saroz'da Bir Köy" *Atlas*, May, 1998, p. 150).



Figure 3.39. Bursa, Crops Collection Sites (Photography: F. Özenbaş).
(Source: S. Sakatoğlu, F. Özenbaş, "Dağa Gizlenen Vadi" *Atlas*, September, p. 48).

3.3.3. Process Sites

These are the areas where raw materials are processed Threshing fields, grape juice pools, withering fields and drawn thread processing pools are examples of these sites (Figure 3.40., Figure 3.41., Figure 3.42., Figure 3.43. and Figure 3.44.).

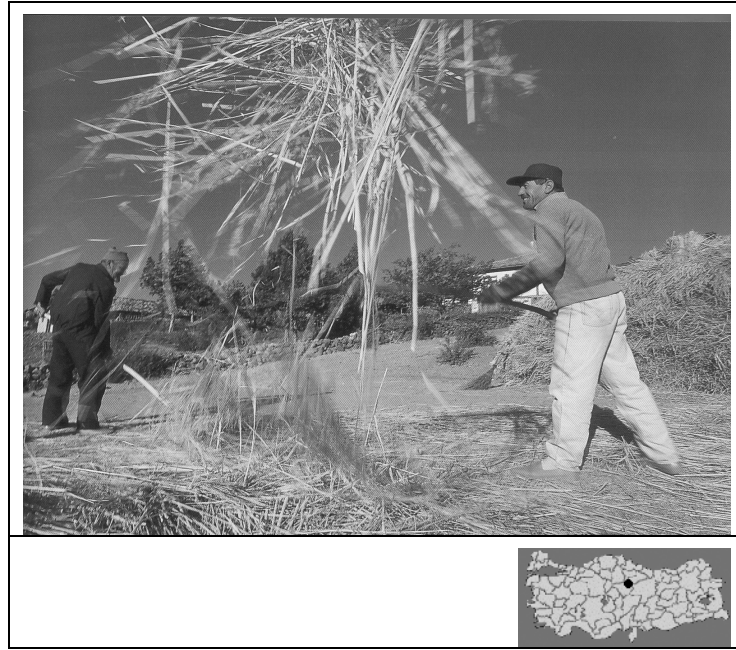


Figure 3.40. Çeltikbaşı Village, Process Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
(Source: H. Keçe, C. Gülas, “Kara Çamurda Beyaz Taneler” *Atlas*, February, p. 20).

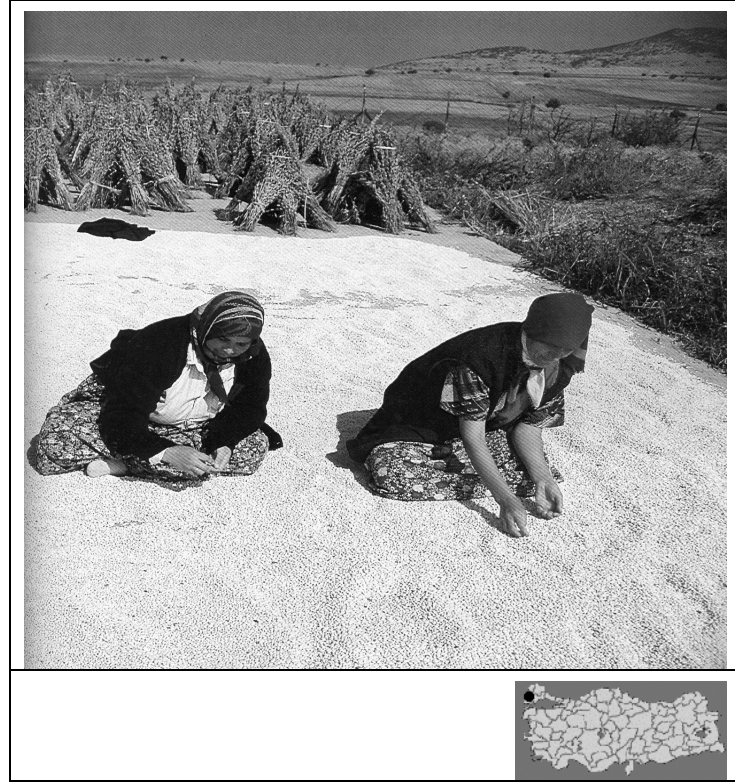


Figure 3.41. Edirne, Enez, Process Sites (Photography: S. Anadol).
 (Source: S. Anadol, “Sınır Dayanmış Hayatlar” *Atlas*, February, 1996, p. 7).

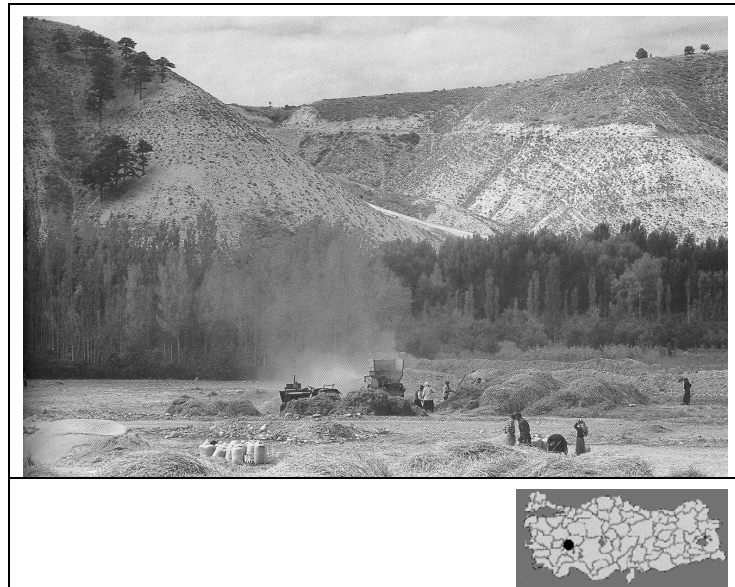


Figure 3.42. Afyon, Çay, Process Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
 (Source: C. Gülas “Bataklıkta Buluşma” *Atlas*, July, 1997, p. 48).

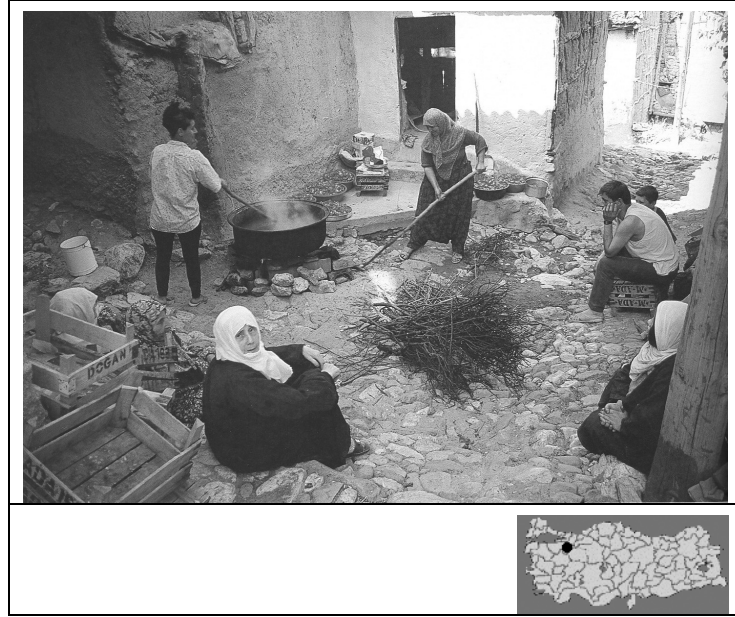


Figure 3.43. Bilecik, Söğüt, Process Sites (Photography: H. Diker).
 (Source: H. Diker, “Geçmişin İzinde” *Atlas*, October, 1999, p. 156).

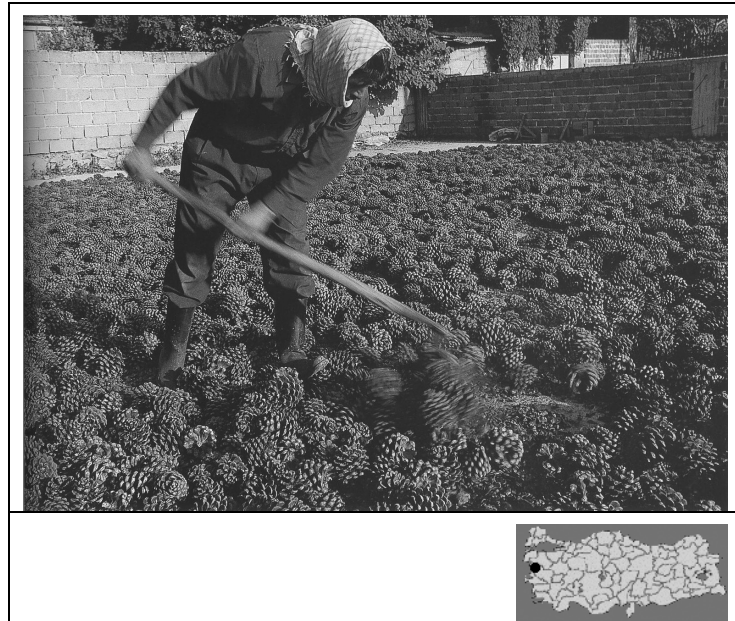


Figure 3.44. İzmir, Bergama, Process Sites (Photography: C. Oğuztüzin).
 (Source: M. T. Erşen, C. Oğuztüzin “Keyenin Ucunda” *Atlas*, 2002, p. 72).

3.4. Memorial, Spiritual Sites and the Sites of Specific (Collective) Uses

These are the areas which served as public places in history or are transmitted by legend to have been such. These sites bear the common feature of wielding strong connections with the past and reflecting the values and preferences of a society. Memorial sites are places where historical incidents, disasters, wars and legends are recorded. Spiritual sites are visited for reasons such as devotion and are used in ceremonies in ways that are continuous with past practice. The sites of specific use serve public celebrations, entertainments, games, and recreational activities. Market places, fairs and cemeteries may be given as examples.

3.4.1. Memorial Sites

Memorial sites are outdoor places having strong associations with history and are associated with distinguished figures of that particular society. The existence of memorial sites depends on society and the culture. Based on the size of the social entity and interested population, the reason of existence displays a hierarchy that can be classified as follows:

- a. Family
- b. Nomadic, feudal tribes
- c. Village and neighborhood
- d. A group of villagers, scarcely populated settlements, the settlements larger than villages
- e. City or province
- f. Country-wide
- g. World-wide

Examples of memorial sites intended for preserving memory and tradition:

- a. The properties owned by a family for a long time and identified in deeds as ‘family hearth’ (*aile ocağı*) or ‘family estate’ (*aile yurdu*)¹⁴.

¹⁴ Civil Code, Law No. 4722. Medeni Kanun md. 386.

- b.** Grave stones of some nomadic tribes with no indication of the identity of people buried.
- c.** Village festival areas.
- d.** *Belkahve* rural restaurant where Atatürk viewed Izmir at the end of the Independence War.
- e.** *Rasattepe* where Atatürk's Mausoleum is located in Ankara and its surroundings.
- f.** The battle fields of Çanakkale (Gallipoli), where Turkish, Australian and New Zealander memorial sites are located.

3.4.1.1. Memorials and the Environments

Memorials are man-made structures built in urban or rural areas to remember and honor persons and incidents. While they can be erected for heroes, artists, scientists, and statesmen, they can also honor memorable wars, defeats and shared values (Figure 3.45. and Figure 3.46.).

Their importance is based on the area where they are situated and the interaction with their environment. Where they stand generates the message they intend to give. The memorials of Atatürk, the statues of Mimar Sinan and Hıfzı Veldet Velidedeoğlu and others are examples.

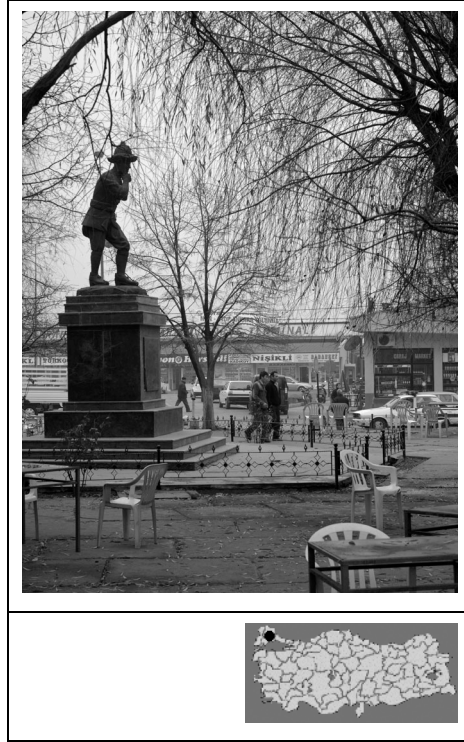


Figure 3.45. Kırklareli Memorials and the Environments (Photography: D. Osseman).
(Source: WEB_2, 2006. 10/12/2006).

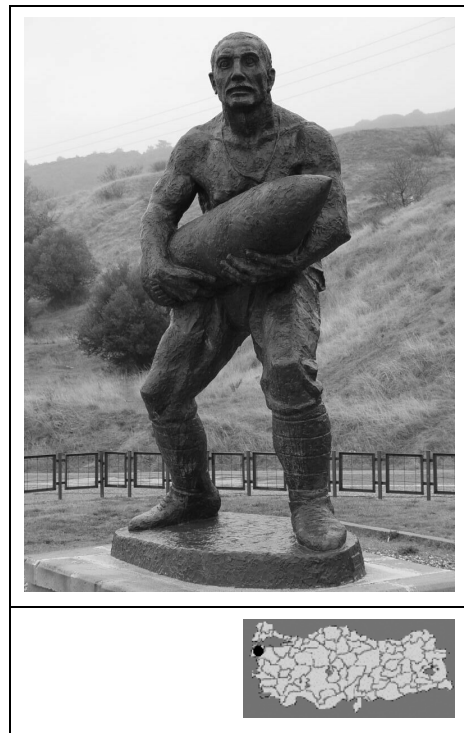


Figure 3.46. Çanakkale, Onbaşı Koca Seyit Ali (Photography D. Osseman).
(Source: WEB_3, 2006. 10/12/2006).

3.4.1.2. Battlefields

Fields where memorable, trenchant wars in a nation's history took place comprise battle fields enumerable among cultural property. Regardless of whether they concluded with victory or defeat, whether they took place on land, sea or coast, the field which played an important role in the battle and still carries the marks of the battle may be identified as battle fields that comprise cultural property. The battle fields of Çanakkale and Çeşme are two examples for such property which differ in their features.



Figure 3.47. Çanakkale, Gelibolu, Memorial Sites (Photography: H. Öge).
(Source: R. Aslan, H. Öge, “Savaşın Coğrafyası” *Atlas*, 2003, p. 76).

Gelibolu Peninsula is the site of the Turko-British war of 1915. The wreckage of battleships and arms may still be observed where both sea and land fights took place. It is now a memorial site (Figure 3.47.).

3.4.1.3. Disaster Zones

These are areas, where a natural disaster occurred, which bore significant impact on social consciousness. Disaster zones are marked by abandoned settlements and their replacement after the disaster (Figure 3.48.). Disaster zones share similarities with battle fields of big defeats.

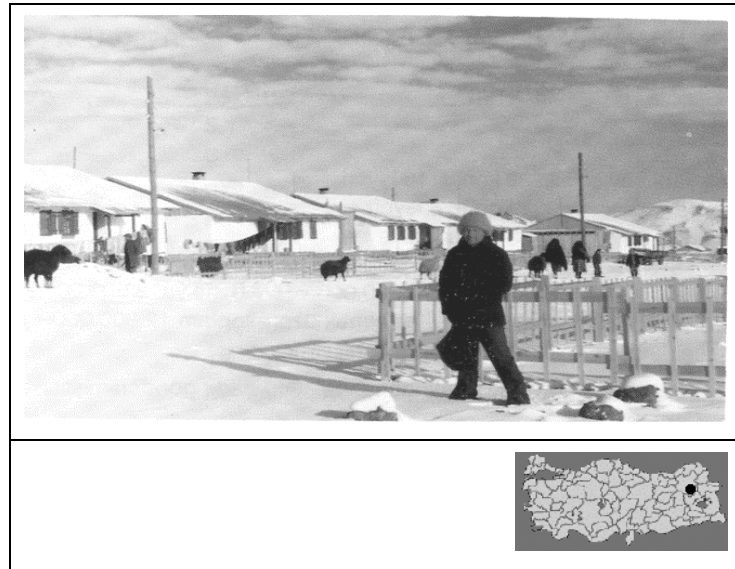


Figure 3.48. Erzurum, Horasan, Disaster Zones.
(Source: WEB_4, 2006. 11/10/2006).

3.4.1.4. Legendary Sites

Legendary sites are areas mentioned in various documentary sources and orally transmitted legends. The sources that support the identification of the legendary site are any man-made or natural structures described in the legend.

a. Legends about a geological formation

The rock formation near Afyon depicted below (Figure 3. 50.) is locally known as the ‘Stone Lion’, while the coastal formation in Foça near Izmir is called the ‘Sail Rock’ (Figure 3.51.) like the trace of Noah’s Arc, these are examples of legendary sites deriving from a similitude read into natural morphology.

The geological formation in Ağrı, Doğubayazıt that may be viewed in Figure 3.49. below, for example, resembles the trace of a ship hull. Legend has it that this is the trace of the wreckage of Noah's Arc.

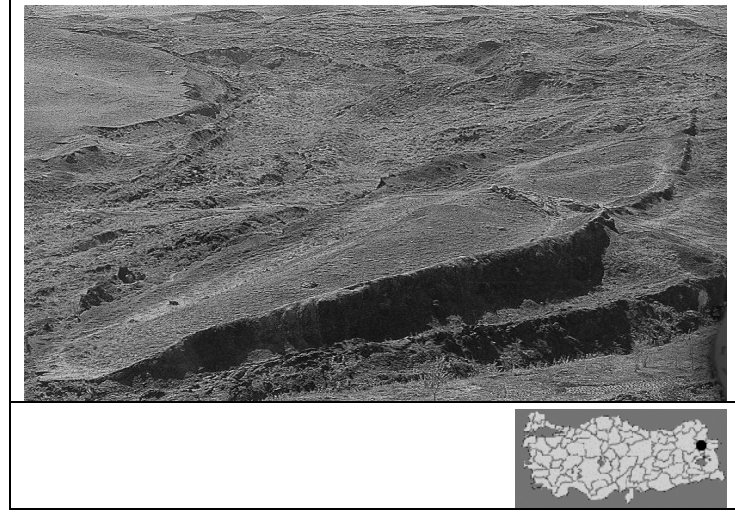


Figure 3.49. Ağrı, Doğubayazıt, Legendary Sites (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
(Source: F. Bulut, A. F. Pınar, "Doğubayazıt" *Atlas*, February, 2001, p. 84).

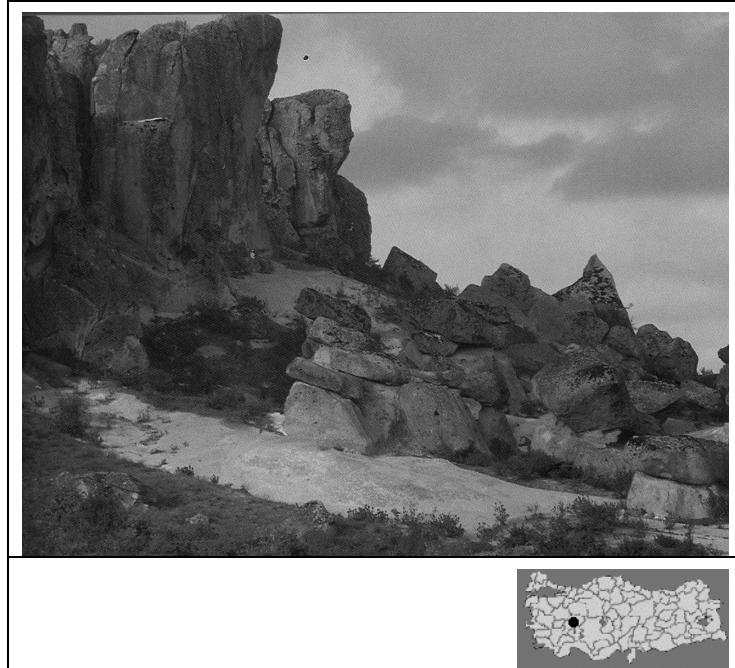


Figure 3.50. Afyon, Legendary Sites (Photography: C. Gülas).
(Source: C. Gülas "Durgun Su Akan Hayat" *Atlas*, May, 1993, p. 30).

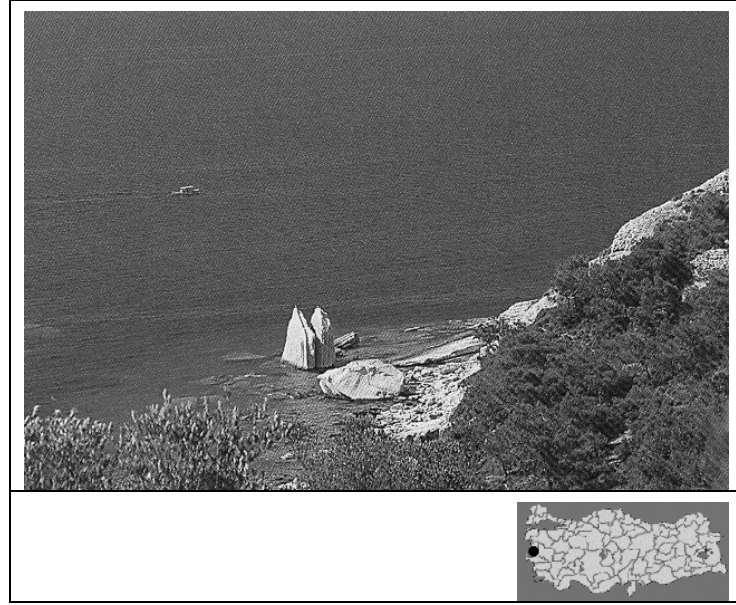


Figure 3.51. İzmir, Foça, Legendary Sites (Photography: Y. Tuvi).
 (Source: M. Karabel, Y. Tuvi, “Güzel Sesli Yaratıklar Limanı” *Atlas*, April, 1996, p. 42).

According to local legend, the mineral color of the rocks near Kastamonu indicates ‘blood’. Hence the name of given to the formation in Figure 3.52.

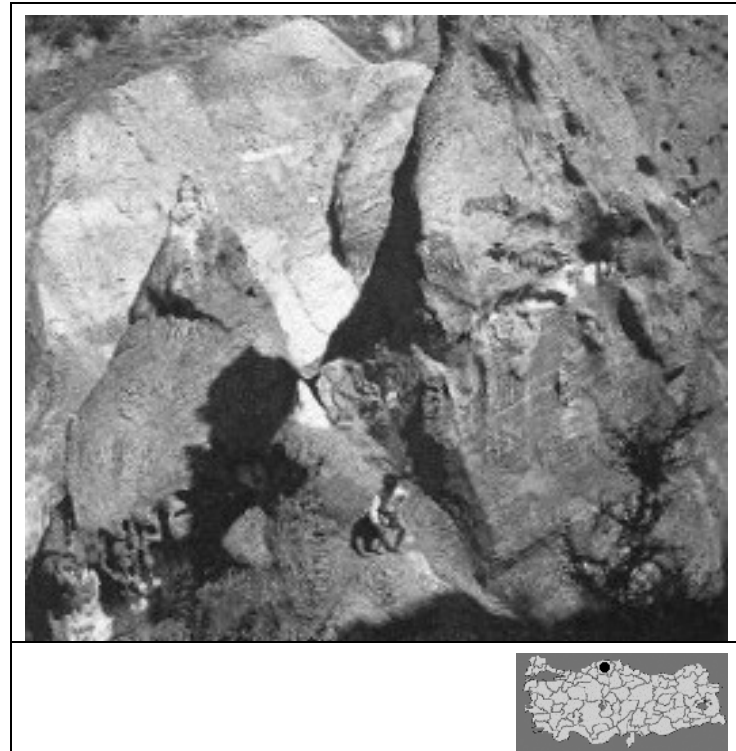


Figure 3.52. Kastamonu, Legendary Sites (Photography: Ş. Eraš).
 (Source: S. Özen, Ş. Eraš, “Kastamonu Guide” *Atlas*, December, 2000, p. 98).

b. The naming of a site or environment may depend on a certain event in collective memory. An example to this kind of marking is the name of a hill at Ödemiş, İzmir. On a visit to İzmir, statesman İsmet İnönü was surprised by the sudden view of lake Gölçük and exclaimed ‘A’. After that, the hill has been called the ‘A’ hill (*A Tepesi*).

Similarly, the Beyazıt Public Bath in Istanbul was home to the planning of a conspirator that resulted in a well known uprising, during the Ottoman era (Figure 3.53.).

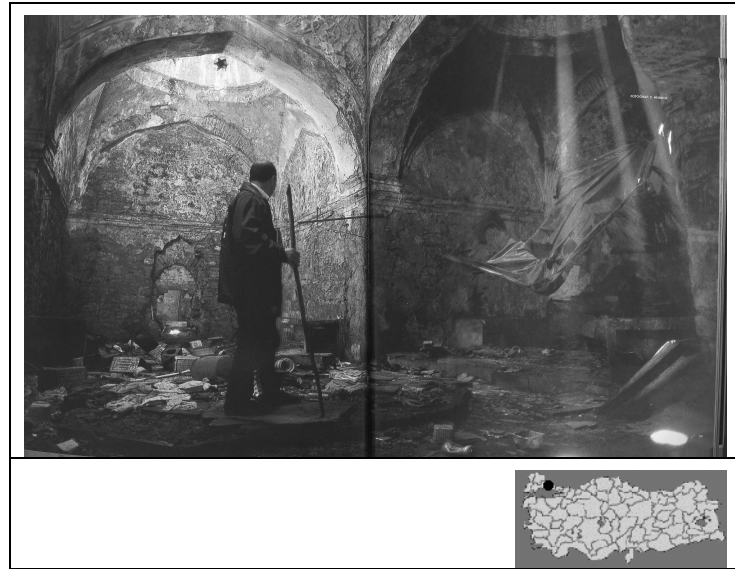


Figure 3.53. İstanbul, Memorial Sites (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
(Source: H. Keçe, A. F. Pınar “Yeniçeriler” *Atlas*, June, 1999, p. 76).

c. Environments that form the background of or become part of an artistic masterpiece. As an example, we may cite the environment of Yaşar Kemal’s *İnce Memet* in Adana.

d. Sides and environments that have names similar to archaeological legends or places.

Çanakkale, Troy. Sarcophagus of Polyxene (Figure 3.54.).

After the war of Troia, Achean army sacrificed Polyxene, the daughter of King Priam and Queen Hewba for good fortune in the return journey home. This is the story depicted on the sarcophagus found at Çanakkale. Homer's Iliad does not mention the anecdote. The legends dating after the Iliad, however, rather frequently mention it. There are reliefs at four sides of the sarcophagus showing scenes from the sacrifice of Polyxene. The tumulus' name where the sarcophagus was found is *Kızöldün Tepesi*, Maidendead Hill, perhaps representing the continuity of the legend to on day.

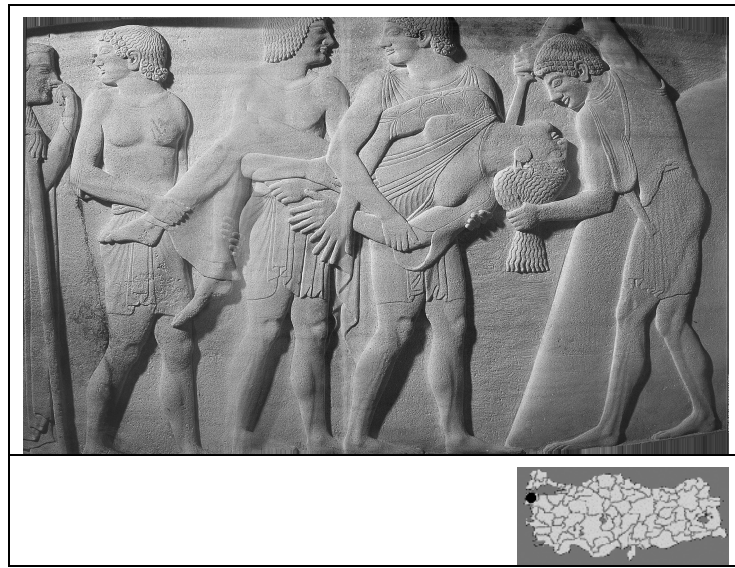


Figure 3.54. Çanakkale, Truva, Legendary Sites (Photography: M. Gülbiz).
(Source: N. Karul, M. Gülbiz, "Troia" *Atlas*, February, 2001, p. 68).

e. Environments subject to scientific study as in folkloric and historical research.

Environments that have the potential for understanding past experiences and traditions are included in this group. An example of such object of study is *Dana Bayramı*, The Festival of the Calf "(Boratav 1999)".

f. Spaces that have generated legends about their built composition.

Urfa *Balıkgöl* (The Fish Lake), for example, is indeed a large pool believed to be the place where Abraham was thrown to fire (Figure 3.55.).

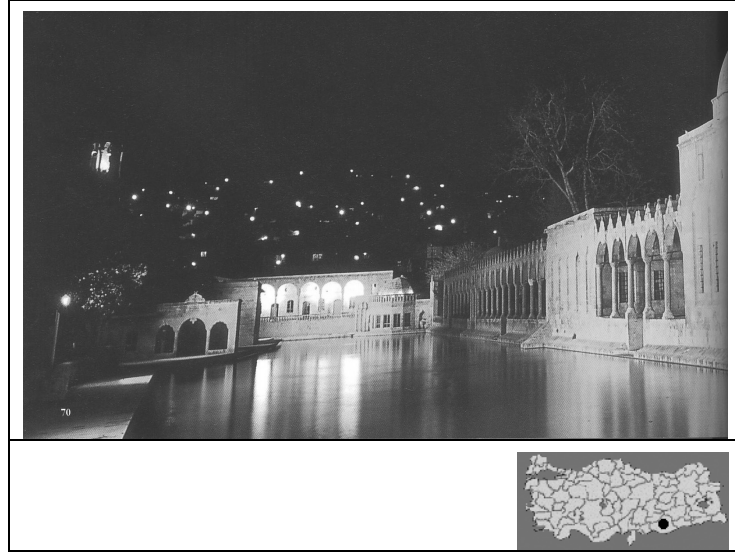


Figure 3.55. Urfa (Photography: K. Can).
 (Source: K. Can, “Bin Yıllık Susamışlık” *Atlas*, July, 1994, p. 70).

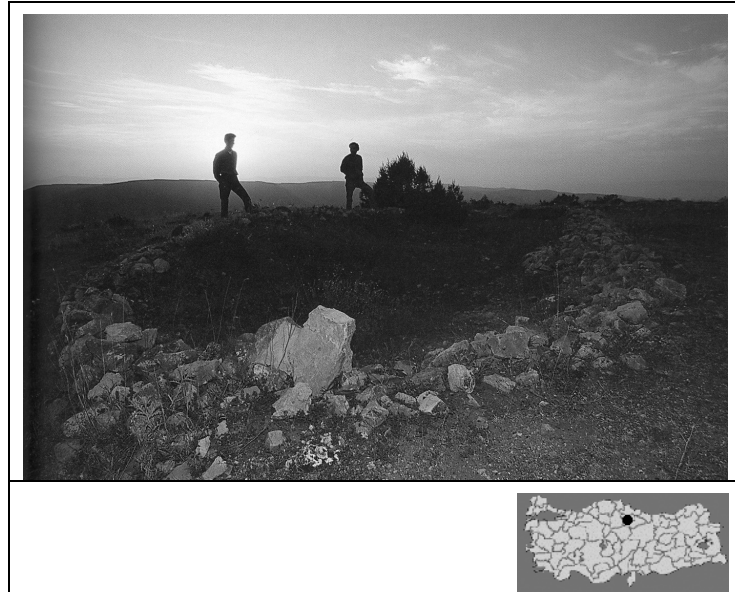


Figure 3.56. Amasya, Legendary Sites (Photography: G. Tan).
 (Source: İ. Başbuğ, G. Tan, *Atlas*, February, 2000, p. 54).

The two adjacent oblong holes in the ground circumlaid with stones, on the Peak of the Ferhat Mountain, are another case in point. The construction is believed to be the graves of Ferhat and Şirin, the tragic lovers of medieval legend. The shrub growing at the site and visible in Figure 3.56. is called “Ferhat.”

g. Sites which derive their names from local cosmology or legend. An example is the summit of Aladağ called *Demirkazık Peak* “(Esin 2001)”.

3.4.2. Spiritual Sites

Spiritual sites are areas that receive pilgrimage or are sites of faith-oriented ritual (Figure 3.60.). The practice on the site may have modern roofs as well as ancient. In the determination of the spiritual sites of ancient societies, archeological records are taken into consideration. Spiritual sites of different believe vary in their essence (Figure 3.57. and Figure 3.64.). Examples include water sources, gigantic trees, forests, cemeteries, outdoor praying areas and hills (Figure 3.62. and Figure 3.63.).

In most cases, spiritual structures like tombs are within the limits of spiritual sites: caves, wish trees, outdoor sanctuaries (*musalla*), sacred springs (*ayazma*), fields for ritual prayer for rain may be also identified as spiritual sites.

Tokat, religious ritual of at outdoors Spiritual Sites (Figure 3.59.).

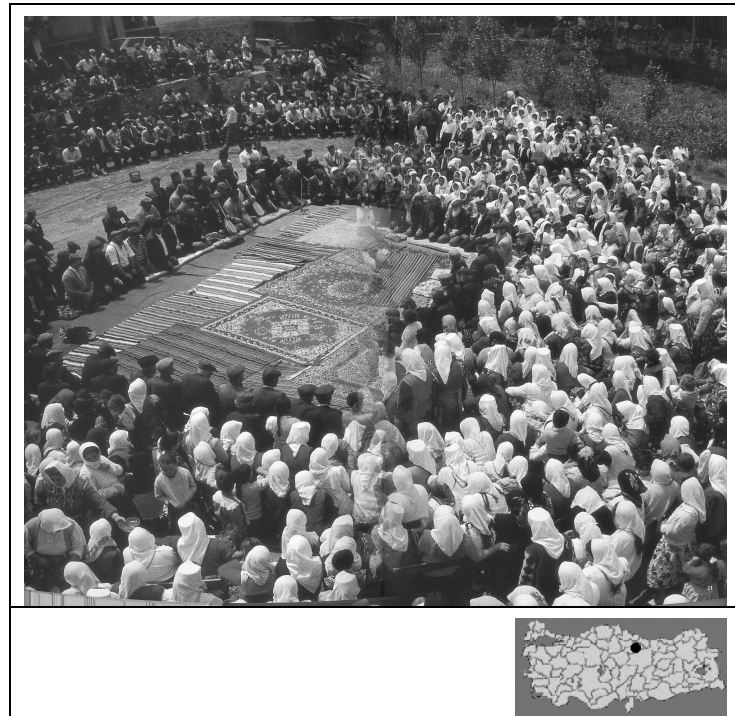


Figure 3.57. Tokat, Spiritual Sites (Photography: C. Gürdal).
(Source: C. Gürdal, “Gezi Anıları” *Atlas*, December, 1993, p. 21).

The symbolic cemetery of *Sarı Kız*, Fair Maiden, a saintly girl, is, for example, the site of annual prayer and offering at *Kaz Dağı* (Mount Ida), (Figure 3.58.). Every year in the third week of the month of August, the burial site of *Sarı Kız* at the summit of *Kaz Dağı* is flooded by visitors. Young and old alike, of Turkoman families make a wish and light a votive candle, writing in cemetery memorial book or taking with them a pebble from the grounds.

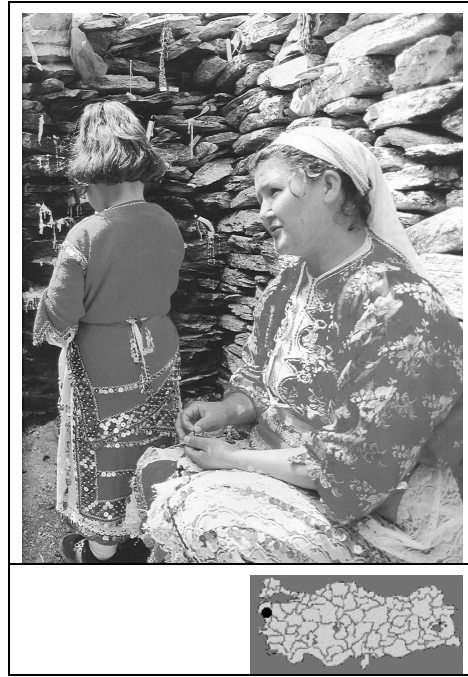


Figure 3.58. Kaz dağı, Spiritual Sites (Photography: F. Özenbaş).
(Source: A. Atakol, F. Özenbaş “Bin Pınarlı İda” *Atlas*, January, 1996, p. 82).

A living belief from past, the *Kam* (shaman) ritual of the collective prayer for rain is still in practice in Denizli. The riders follow a defined itinerary from the leading dry stream bed to the prayer site located on a hill top. After the prayer an outdoor feast is held.

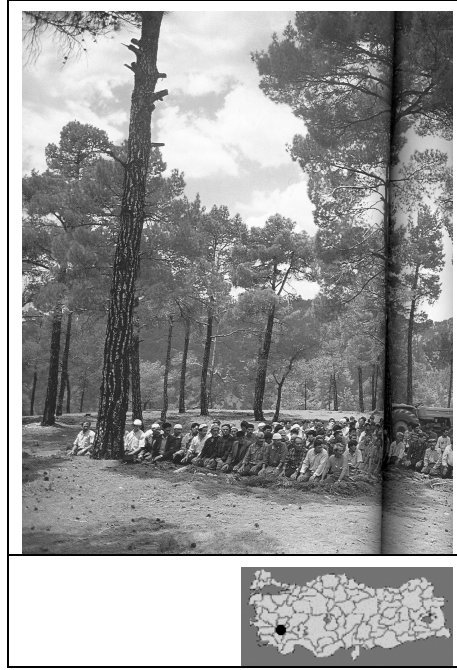


Figure 3.59. Denizli, Spiritual Sites (Photography: A. Borovalı).
 (Source: A. Borovalı “Çıkılmaz Yolun Ucunda” *Atlas*, March, 1996, p. 84).

Denizli. An annual animal sacrifice after a local festival.

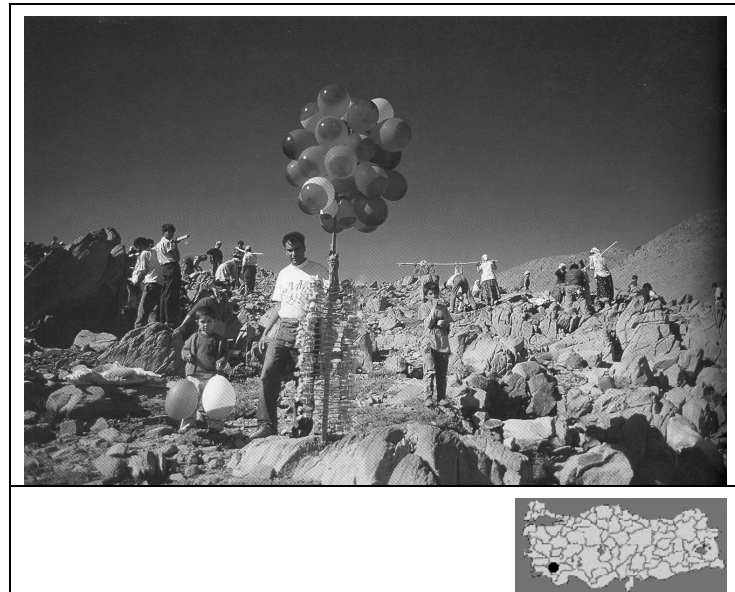


Figure 3.60. Denizli, Spiritual Sites (Photography: A. Borovalı).
 (Source: A. Borovalı “Çıkılmaz Yolun Ucunda” *Atlas*, March, 1996, p. 84).

There tree in the middle of a stream bed in the Mermerli village of Kemah in Adana. The tree has no roots, yet has green leaves on its withered branches. When one attempts to cut or pierce it, it bleeds. It became an object of devotional offering for the villagers (Figure 3.61.).

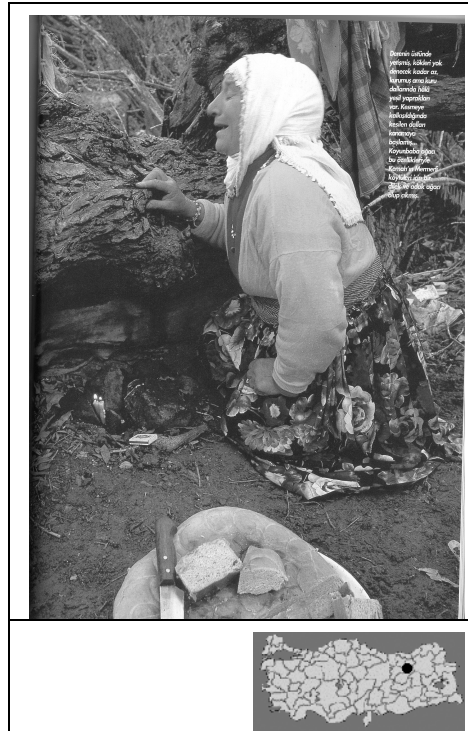


Figure 3.61. Erzincan, Spiritual Sites (Photography: A. Özyurt).
(Source: A. Özyurt “Dağların Kıskacındaki Kemah”, *Atlas*, July, 1997, p. 62).

At Adana the valley of Savrun stream with shamanic good will compositions on the hill.(Figure 3.62.)

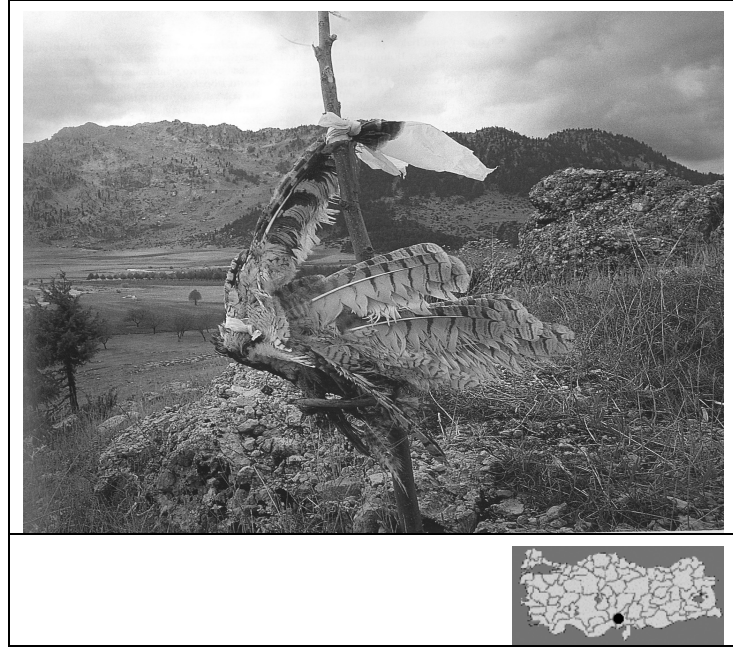


Figure 3.62. Adana, Spiritual Sites (Photography: Ö. Yüksek).
(Source: N. Gürsel, Ö. Yüksek “Yaşar Kemal Coğrafyası” *Atlas*, February, 1999, p. 28).

A will tree at Antalya is a shaman belief also present at Buddhist and Shinto beliefs “(Michell 1975)”.

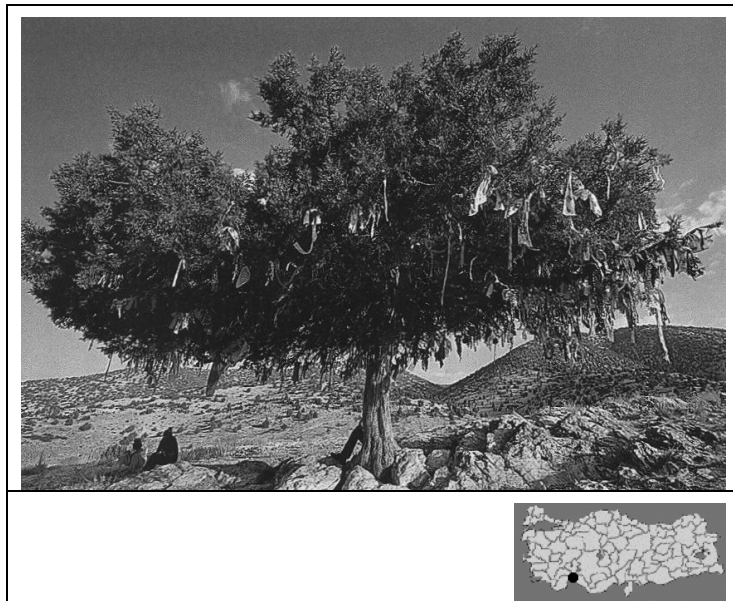


Figure 3.63. Antalya, Spiritual Sites (Photography: S. Şen).
(Source: N. Gürsel, S. Şen “Mucizeler Dergahı Anadolu Abdalları” *Atlas*, June, 2002, p. 64).

Ardeşen, the outdoor sanctuary of Islam called *namazgah*.

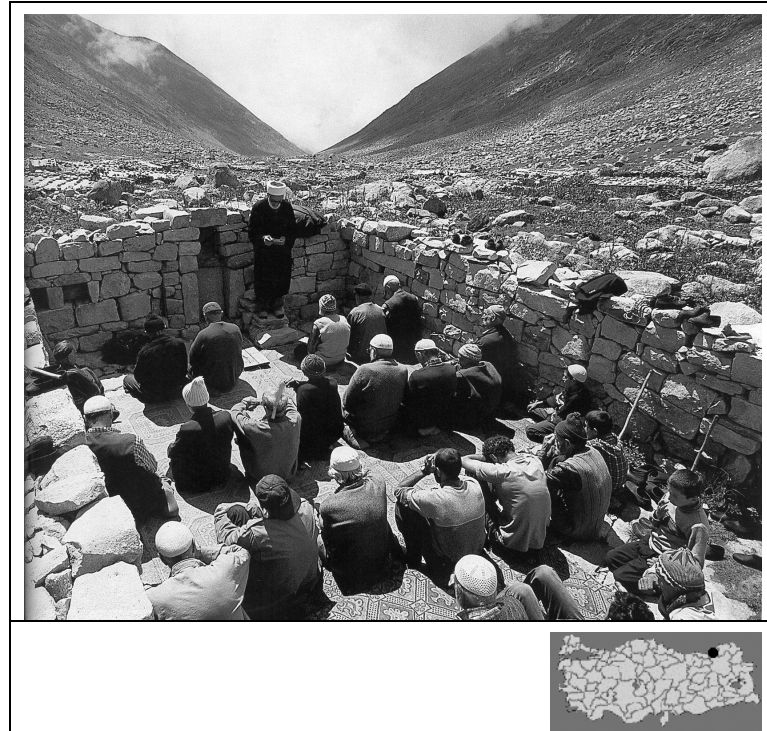


Figure 3.64. Rize, Ardeşen, Spiritual Sites (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: H. Şenocak, C. Oğuztüzün “Dağ Lazları” *Atlas*, April, 2003, p. 36).

3.4.3. Areas of Specific Use

These include areas used for initiation rites, religious festivals and games. Areas of specific use may be examined under the headings of “the sites of entertainment and celebration”, “the areas of shopping”, “cemeteries and picnic spots.”

3.4.3.1. Sites of Entertainment and Celebration

These are mostly areas used for religious festivals.

Religious festivals (*Bayram*) consist of some particular series of shows whose contents and rules are determined by traditions “(Boratav 1999)”. Festivals may be classified as follows:

a. Religious festivals

These are festive celebrations of specific religions such as Christian festivals, Muslim festivals, and the like. While religious festivals may well differ even among the sects of the same religion, some festivals are shared among different beliefs. Alouites and Shiites, two sects in the Turkish Muslim community, have their own religious festivals and rituals, as followers of the Tahtaci sect around *Kaz Dağı* celebrate to honor the visit of Sari kiz.

b. National festivals

August 30 Victory Day, October 29 Independence Day, and other fall in this category. An investigation of those current national festivals which have been revived much as with a religious holiday even though the tradition of their celebration had petered out may yield interesting results. A sub-division of national festivals would include “regional national festivals” like local, provincial independence days which carry the same characteristics as nation-wide festivals with the exception that they are limited to a single town or city.

c. Ethnic festivals like *Dana Bayramı* (Calf Festival) that used to be celebrated by those of sub-Saharan African origin living in Izmir, Istanbul and Manisa. A nation-wide festival, *Hidrellez*, is sometimes referred as a ‘gypsy festival’. The festival celebrated by some Anatolian nomadic tribes around the tomb of Ertuğrul Gazi in Söğüt, near Bursa, can also be identified as an ethnic festival.

d. Sex-specific festivals

It is observable that some festivals like *Hidrellez* are not favored by men.

e. Age-specific festivals

Some festivals are celebrated by boys or girls of a particular age. The festival of *betlem*, for instance, is celebrated by small children and teenage girls whereas *çiğdem pilavı* is a festival engaging boys only. In some festivals, particular activities are conducted by children. For example, knocking at doors and collecting money (*mum parası*) used to be a tradition in Istanbul and a number of other places in Anatolia. Similarly, collecting meat in the Kurban Festival (*seydim*) (The Sacrificial Feast) and

cooking a meal with the meat thus collected and feasting together (Bilecik - Borcak) is among the festivals.

f. Some festivals have **ecological connotations**. The *saya festival* of sheep-raising tribes; cherry, grape, etc. festivals in towns whose livelihood is based on the relevant fruits cultivation; the seasonal migration celebrations of nomadic tribes, etc.

g. Village festivals are festivals celebrated by one particular village. These festivals usually include a visit to the tomb of a saint or otherwise holy person nearby. Some villages organize feasts for locals and guests from other villages during Ramadan and the Sacrificial Festivals. Such particular, hosted feast is known as *kolanga* in Safranbolu. The same tradition used to be practiced in some villages around Mudurnu as well.

3.4.3.1.1. Celebration Sites

Celebratory sites are places used for festivals and initiation rites, which are ceremonies rooted in tradition (Figure 3.65., Figure 3.68., and Figure 3.69.). The sites are not reserved for a single activity alone. Parades, feasts to celebrate births, circumcision, the sending-off and welcoming of soldiers, wedding ceremonies, and funerals are examples of activities held in specially designated sites (Figure 3.66. and Figure 3.67.).

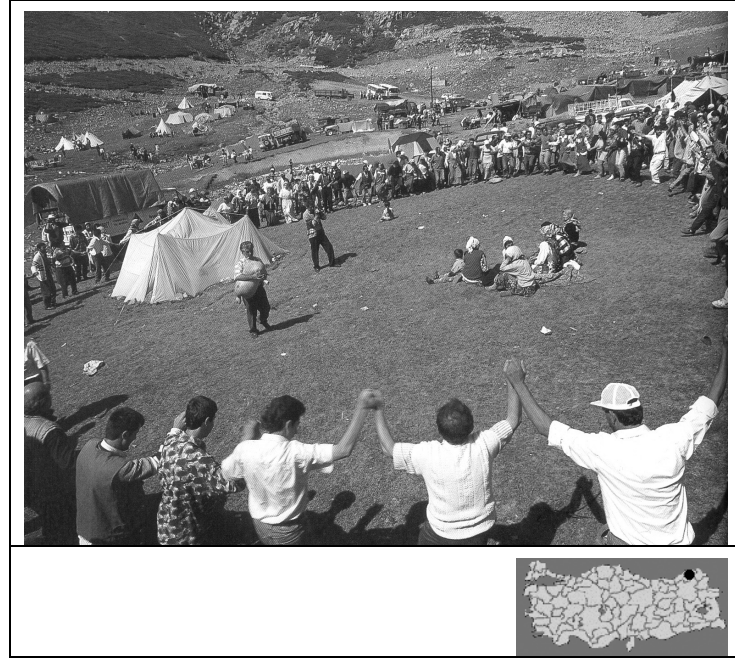


Figure 3.65. Artvin, Yusufeli, Barhal Yaylası, Celebration Sites (Photography: C. Oğuztüzin).
(Source: C. Oğuztüzin, “Barhal’da Bahar” *Atlas*, May, 1997, p. 50).

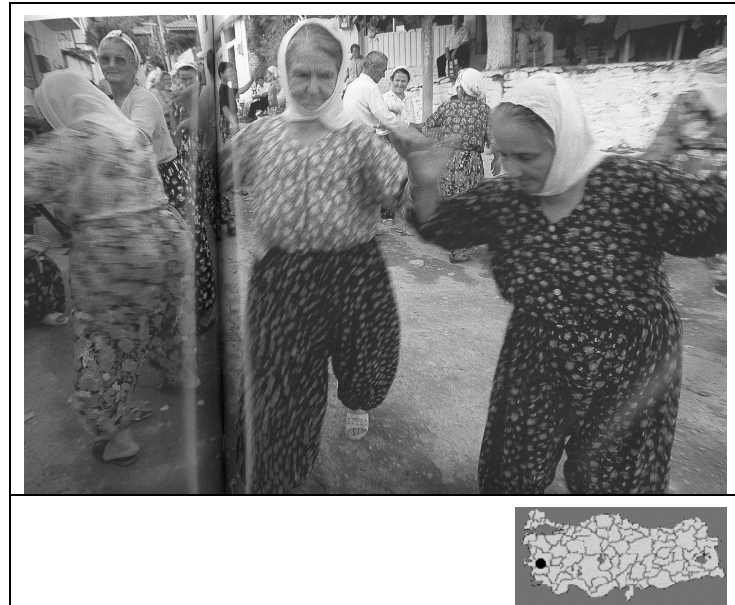


Figure 3.66. İzmir, Bayındır Celebration Sites (Photography: C. Oğuztüzin).
(Source: H. Türkeli, C. Oğuztüzin, “Tahtacı Düğünü” *Atlas*, January, 2001, p. 84).

A wedding feast at outdoors in Buldan, Denizli.

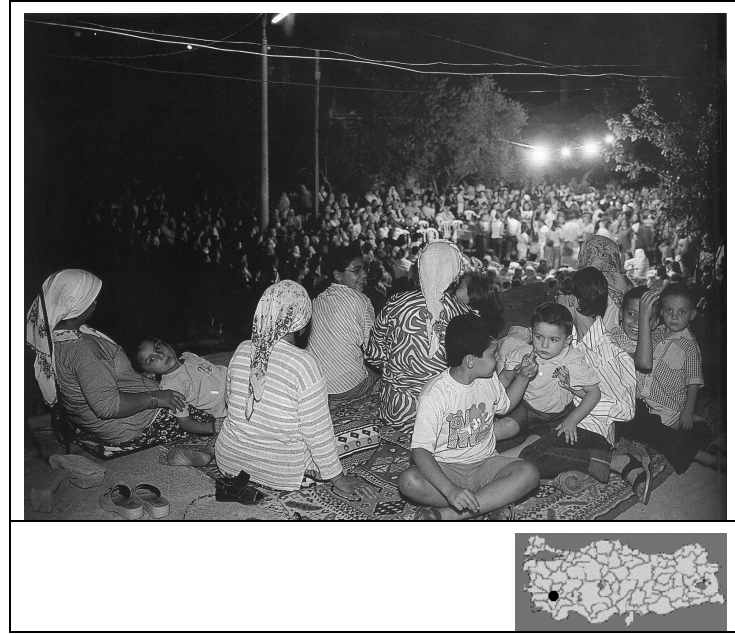


Figure 3.67. Denizli, Buldan, Celebration Sites (Photography: T. Burultay).
(Source: A. İlyasoğlu, T. Burultay, “Buldan” *Atlas*, November, 2003, p. 124).

Different village people’s traditional feast at Bolu.



Figure 3.68. Bolu, Celebration Sites (Photography: Ö. Özzeybek).
(Source: Ö. Özzeybek, “Yaylada Şenlik” *Atlas*, August, 1997, p. 122).

A celebration of Caucasian group at school yard at Adapazarı.

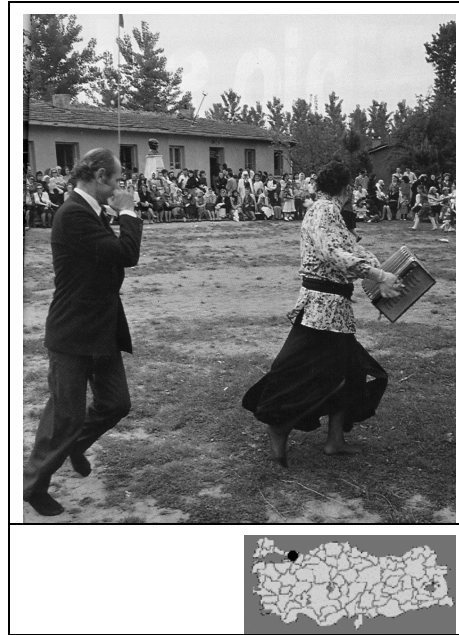


Figure 3.69. Adapazarı, Celebration Sites (Photography: İ. Unutmaz).

(Source: Ö. Yüksek, İ. Unutmaz “Kafdağı’nın İnsanları” *Atlas*, April, 1993, p. 60).

3.4.3.1.2. Playgrounds

Games may be identified as falling into the following groups:¹⁵

- a. Children games.
- b. Games of gambling, fortune telling, pagan rituals.
- c. Skill and power games.
- d. Intelligence games.
- e. Group games.

A typology of spaces for the enumerated games, however, would entail a division of four kinds of ground:

- a. Children’s play grounds.
- b. Competitive game fields.
- c. Animal show areas.

¹⁵ Boratav 1960 *Actes du VI^{ème} Congrès international des sciences anthropologiques et ethnologiques*, V.2 pp. 141-148.

d. Traditional game sites.

3.4.3.1.2.1. Children's Playgrounds

Except some verbal or oral games, most children's games take place on playgrounds in or near the settlements (Figure 3.70., Figure 3.71., and Figure 3.72.). Playgrounds are expected to bear certain characteristics and the grounds having those features are identified as playgrounds. Characteristics include level ground to play hopscotch; ground characteristics suitable for firmly installing swings, hills for flying kites, etc.

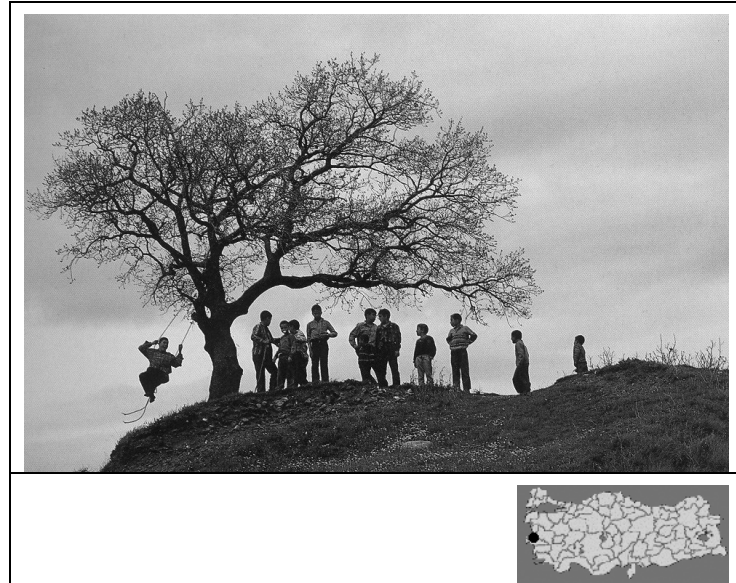


Figure 3.70. İzmir, Children Playgrounds (Photography: O. Ulusoy).
(Source: A. F. Pınar, O. Ulusoy, "Dağların Avucunda" *Atlas*, May, 1999, p. 158).



Figure 3.71. Bilecik, Children Playgrounds (Photography: A. İlkbahar).
(Source: A. İlkbahar, “Eski ve Sevimli” *Atlas*, May, 1998, p. 136).

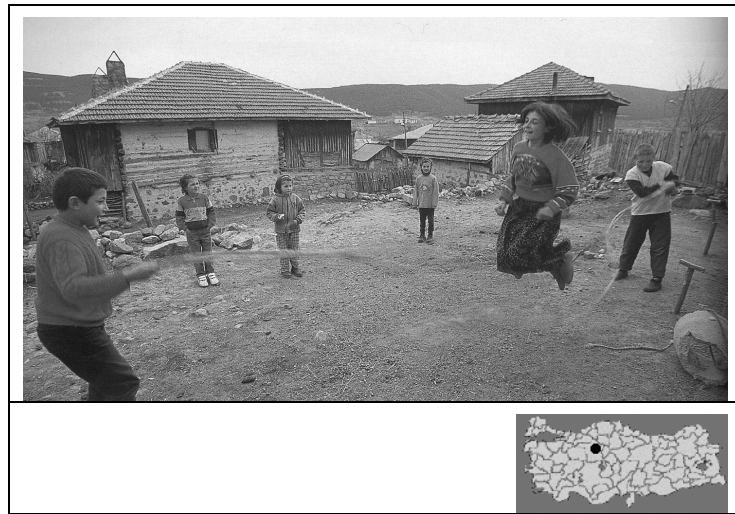


Figure 3.72. Ankara, Children Playgrounds (Photography: H. Diker).
(Source: H. Diker, “Eski ve Sevimli” *Atlas*, May, 1998, p. 146).

3.4.3.1.2.2. Competitive Game Grounds

Competitive game grounds are those places where individuals’ skill and power are exhibited on designated celebratory days. Wrestling, *cirit*, *aşık* are examples of such requiring a designated site (Figure 3.73. and Figure 3.75.).

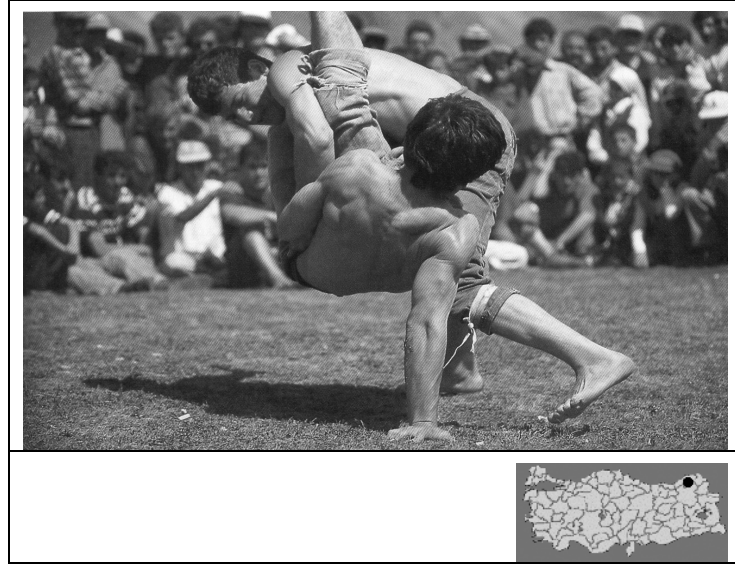


Figure 3.73. Artvin, Yusufeli, Rivaly Game Grounds (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: C. Oğuztüzün, “Barhal’da Bahar” *Atlas*, May, 1997, p. 50).

Wrestling of juniors (*karakucak*) at Yusufeli, Artvin.

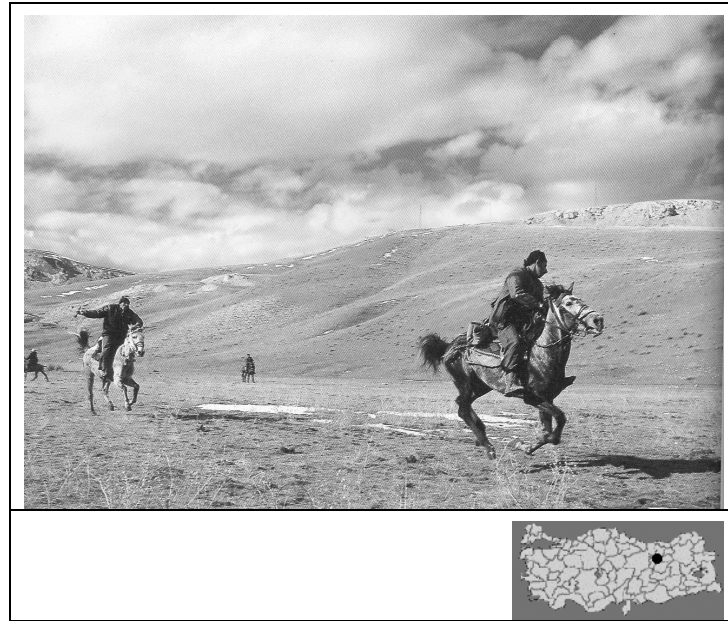


Figure 3.74. Erzincan, Rivaly Game Grounds (Photography: A. Özyurt).
(Source: A. Özyurt “Dağların Kıskaçındaki Kemah” *Atlas*, July, 1997, p. 62).

Erzincan, Traditional game of *cirit* played between two teams of horseman, trying to catch jereed on air before hitting.

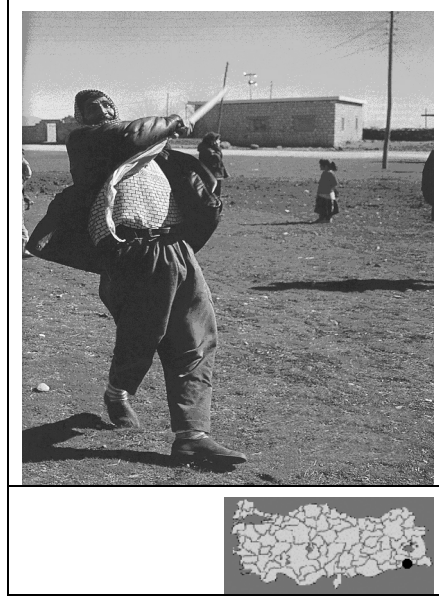


Figure 3.75. Şırnak, Rivalry Game Grounds (Photography: Ş. Eraş).
(Source: Ç. Y. İnce, Ş. Eraş, “Koçerler” *Atlas*, July, 2002, p. 130).

3.4.3.1.2.3. Animal Show Areas

These areas are for competitions like wrestling or fighting and may also function as areas where animals are staged in different performances such as camel wrestling areas, bull fighting arenas, and the like (Figure 3.77.). The camel wrestling depicted in Figure 3.76. shows the traditional meeting in Selçuk, Izmir. Anatolian camels are traditionally raised as a hybrid of the Asian and the Arabic camels.

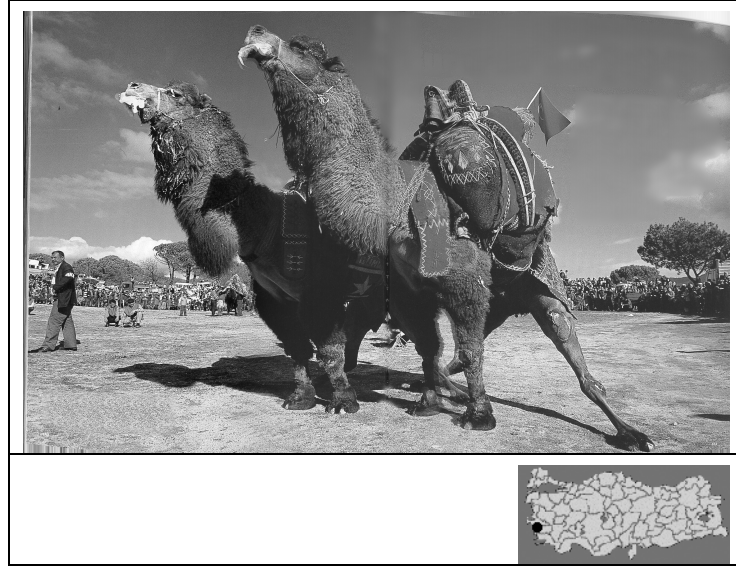


Figure 3.76. İzmir, Selçuk, Animal Show Areas (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: T. Erşen, C. Oğuztüzün “Gururun Hörgüçleri” *Atlas*, July, 2002, p. 180).

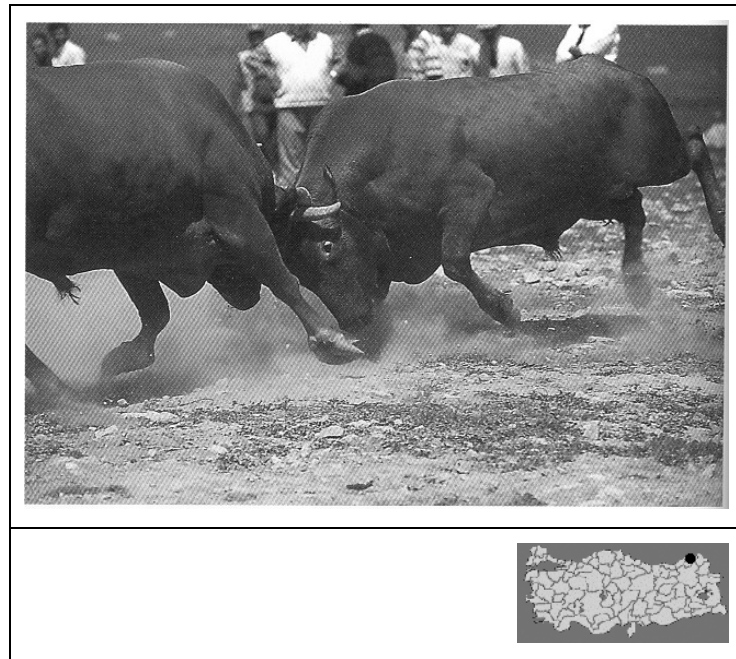


Figure 3.77. Artvin, Yusufeli Animal Show Area (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: C. Oğuztüzün, “Barhal’da Bahar” *Atlas*, May, 1997, p. 50).

3.4.3.2. Market Areas

Designated areas like market places and fair grounds where particular or a variety of goods is sold are identified as market areas. Fish markets, flower markets, sheep markets, and the like, which function on certain days and hour intervals are examples of market areas. Seasonal or annual fairs are also held in market areas. Figure 3.78., 3.79., and 3.80. indicate respectively a fish market area in Gölyazı, the site of the annual Kardüzü Fair at Gerede, and the farmers' market site in Niğde.

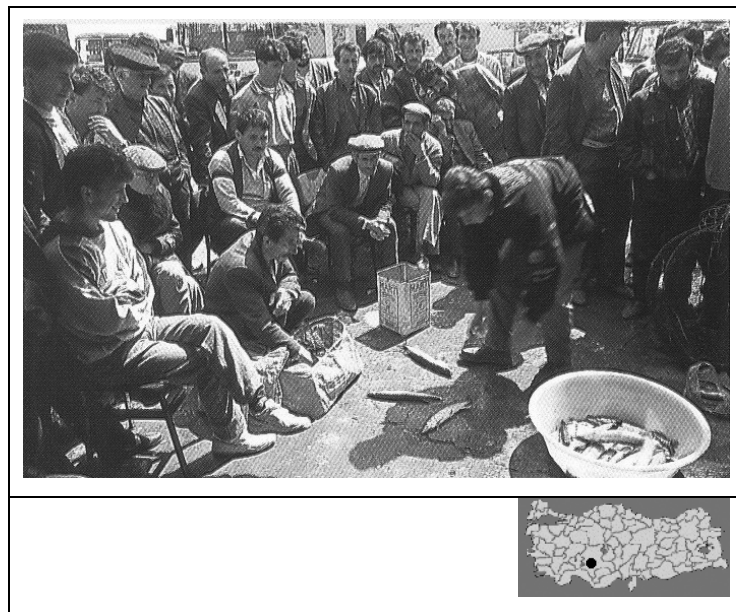


Figure 3.78. Gölyazı, Market Areas (Photography: S. Derbent).
(Source: S. Derbent, “Ağlarım Sevinç Dolu” *Atlas*, July, 1993, p. 38).

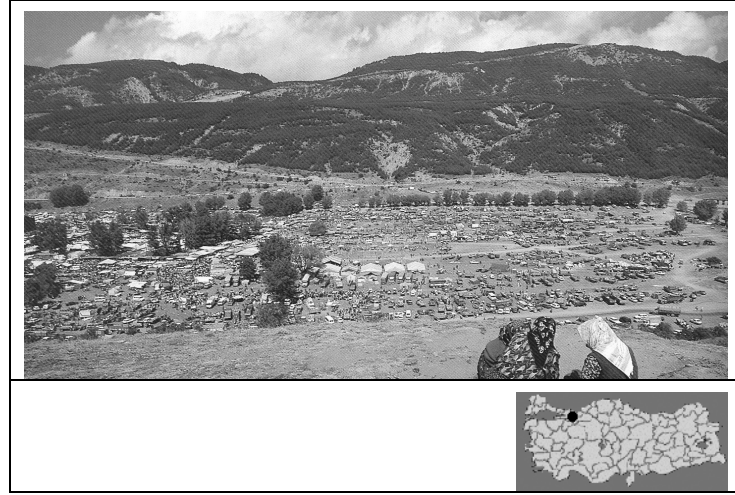


Figure 3.79. Gerede, Market Areas (Photography: E. Yazıcı).
 (Source: E. Yazıcı “Gerede Panayırı” *Atlas*, November, 1995, p. 154).

Traditional biannual Kardüzü fair at Gerede.

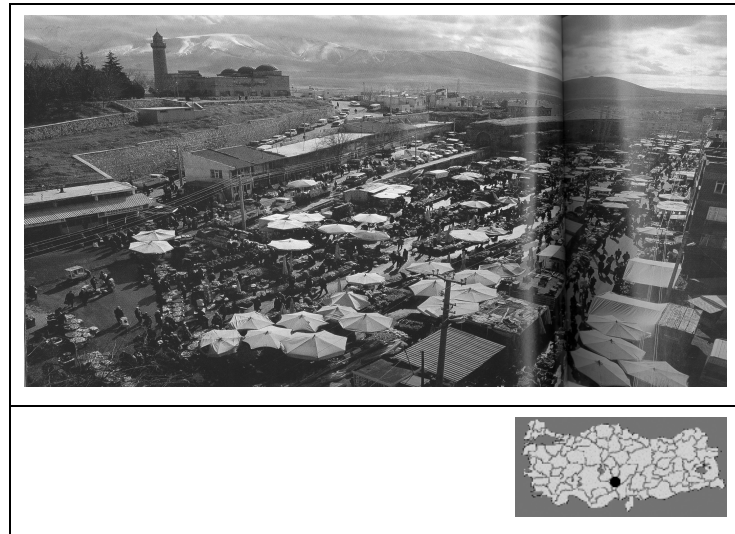


Figure 3.80. Niğde, Shopping Areas (Photography: B., Dinç).
 (Source: G. Korat, B. Dinç, “Mavi ile Yaşayan Kent” *Atlas*, April, 2004, p. 68).

3.4.3.3. *Mesire*

Mesire are rural areas used by the public for recreational activities such as picnicking. They are the modern counterparts of nature-oriented pagan entertainments and ceremonies. The common characteristic of picnic spots is that they are located near or around some natural elements like water sources or forests (Figure 3.81., Figure 3.82., Figure 3.83., and Figure 3.84.).

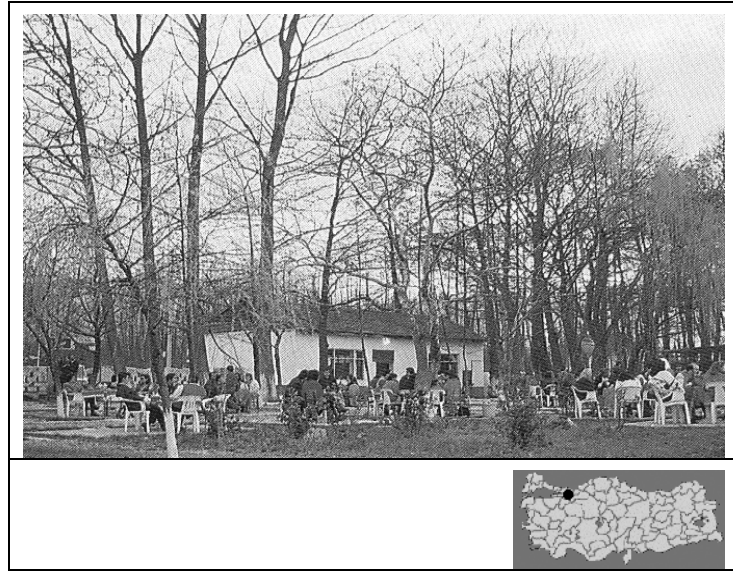


Figure 3.81. Sapanca (Photography: K. Nuraydın).
(Source: G. U. Tahiroğlu, K. Nuraydın “Sapanca’da Akşam” *Atlas*, May, 1993, p. 24).

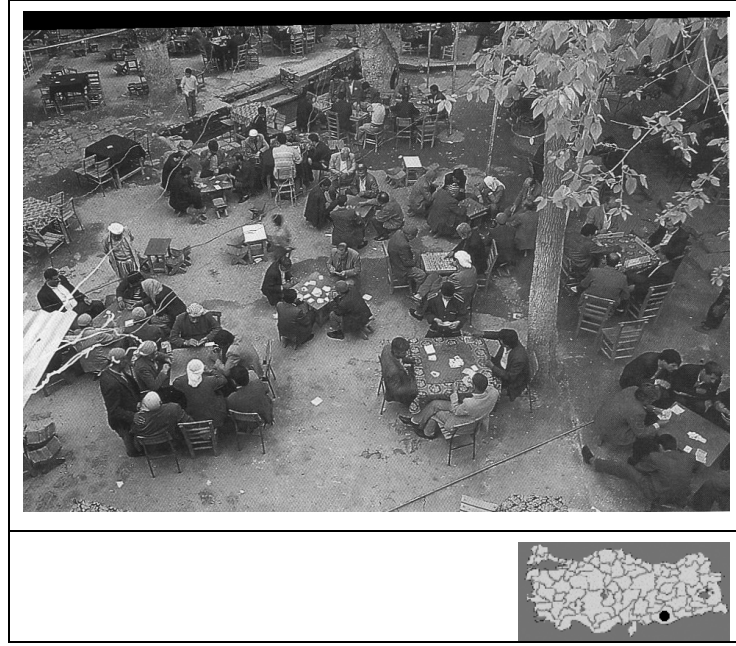


Figure 3.82. Urfa *Mesire* (Photography: K. Can).
 (Source: C. Kadir “Bin Yıllık Susamışlık” *Atlas*, July, 1994, p. 70).

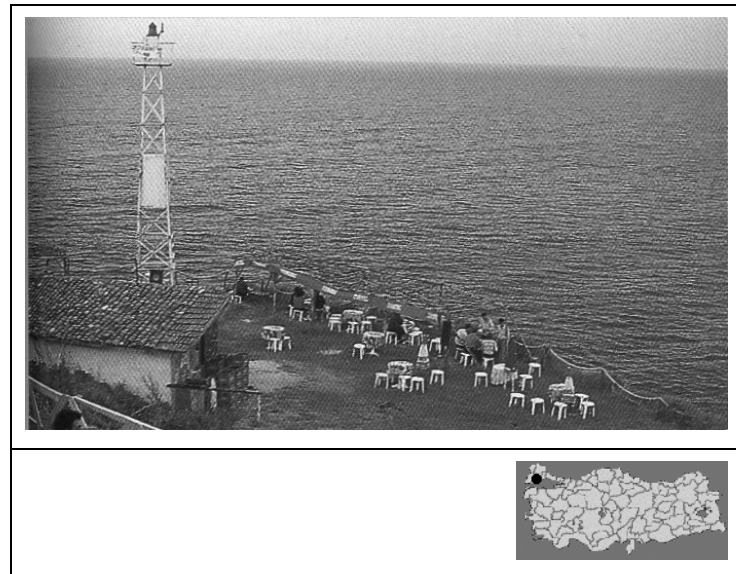


Figure 3.83. Çerkezköy Kıyıköy *Mesire* (Photography: K. Güven).
 (Source: N. Güngör, K. Güven “İki Dere Bir Deniz” *Atlas*, September, 1993, p. 33).

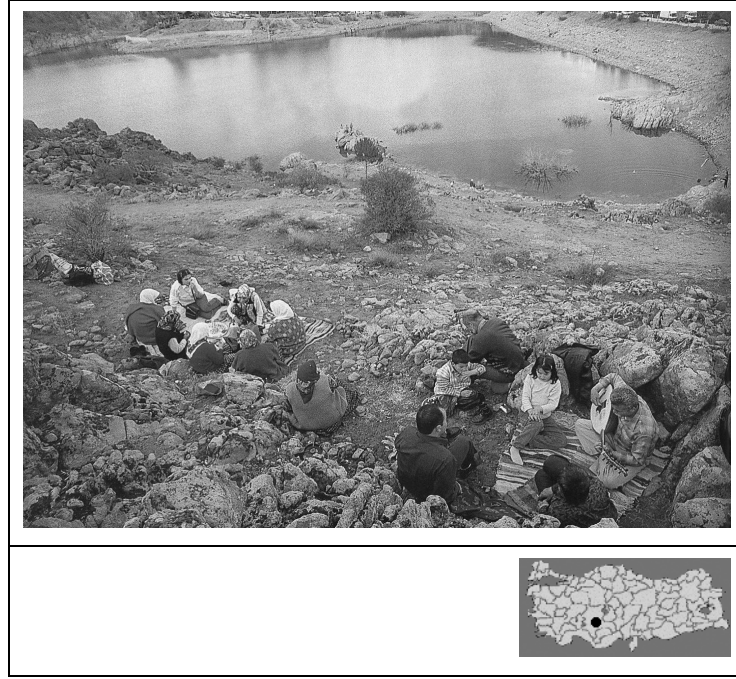


Figure 3.84. Konya Sille Barajı *Mesire* (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
(Source: H. Şenocak, A. F. Pınar “Sille’nin Varı Yoğu” *Atlas*, February, 2001, p. 60).

3.4.3.4. Cemeteries

Cemeteries play an important role in the cultural history of Turkish society. Their importance is rooted in their association with the ancestor (*ata*) rather than in their physical characteristics. The concept of “the harmony of contrasts,” which was one of the common aspects of Turkish tribes in Asia, is applicable to cemeteries as well. The culture, which defines the contradicting qualities of the male and the female as “mother” and “father” (*ana-ata*), recognizes the living and the dead as inseparable elements, which is reflected in the nature of the site selected for Turkish cemetery. Most tombs and cemeteries with gravestones that indicate the identity of the dead are located either in the settlements or nearby. That practice which reflects the unity of life and death in a physical place also enables easy access to the places where the ancestors are buried so that tradition is kept alive. Under some pagan influence, cemeteries are preferred to be located in natural areas covered with trees and vegetation where the dead can rest in peace.

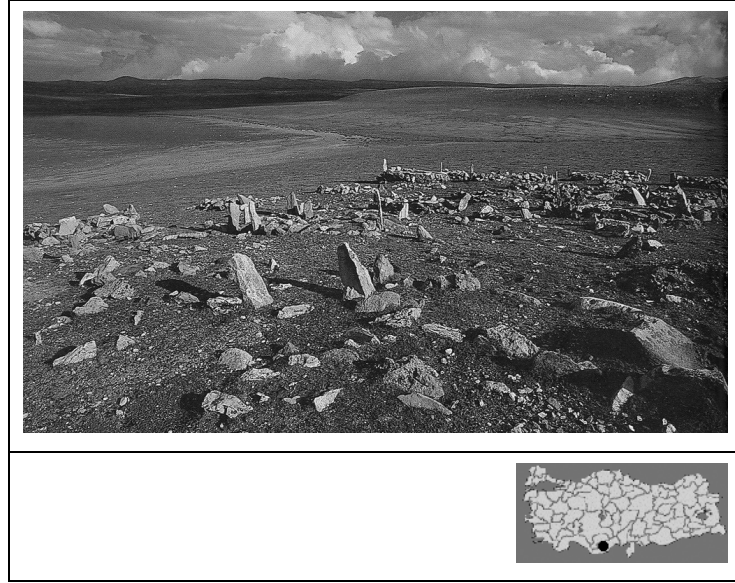


Figure 3.85. Yazıgöl Highland, Cemeteries belonging to Different Religious and Sects
(Photography: C. Oğuztüzin).
(Source: Ö. Yüksek, C. Oğuztüzin “Bolkar Dağları” *Atlas*, January, 2000, p. 94).

3.4.3.4.1. Cemeteries of Religions and Sects

Owing to the presence of different beliefs and religions in Turkish society past and present, the features of cemeteries and funeral rituals vary in their essence. It is observable that there is a tendency for burying the members of one religion or sect in the same place. While different religions like Muslims and Jews have their own cemeteries, different Christian sects like Protestants, Catholics and the Orthodox prefer to have their own separate cemeteries (Figure 3.85., Figure 3.86. and Figure 3.87.).

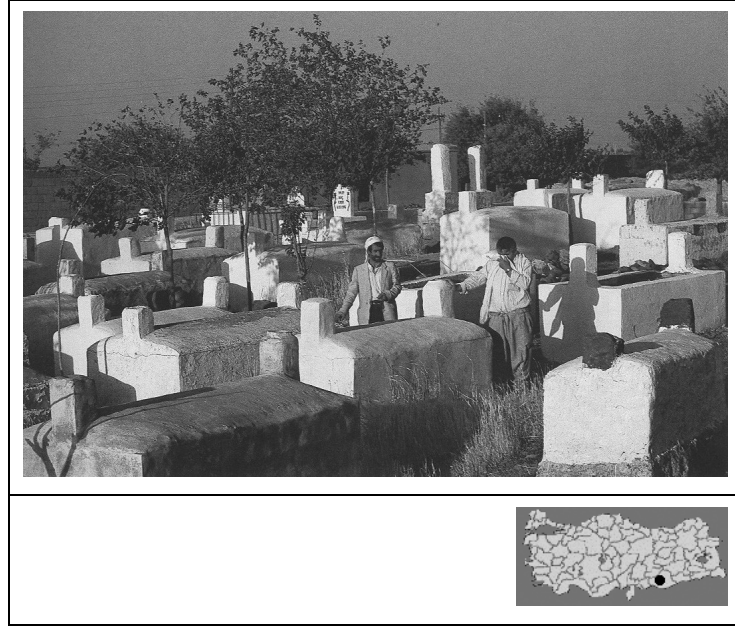


Figure 3.86. Urfa, Cemeteries belonging to Different Religious and Sects (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
 (Source: F. Bulut, A. F. Pınar, “Yezidiler” *Atlas*, August, 2000, p. 32).

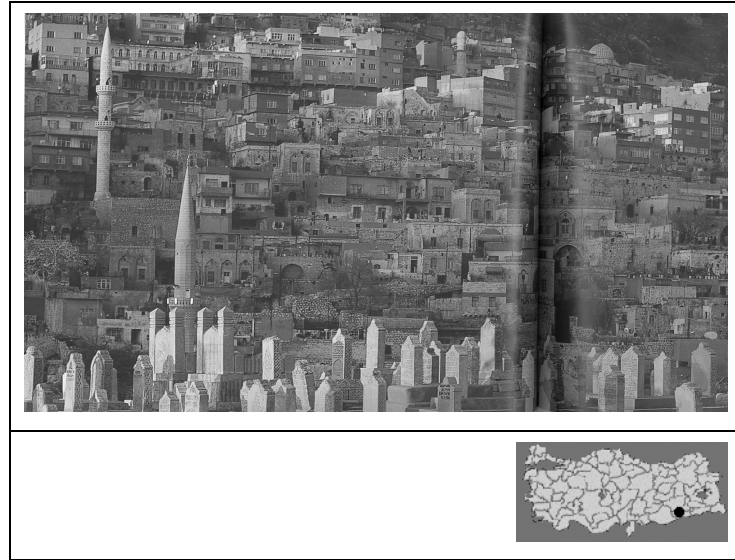


Figure 3.87. Mardin, Cemeteries belonging to Religions and Sects (Photography: A. Kökçü).
 (Source: İ. Baştuğ, A. Kökçü “Aşkımızın Coğrafyası” *Atlas*, February, 2000, p. 54).

3.4.3.4.2. Historical Tombs and Cemeteries

Historical tombs and cemeteries comprise the tombs and cemeteries of lost cultures and beliefs and they reflect the cultures and beliefs to which they belong. Ottoman, Seljuk, Akkoyun and Roman cemeteries are among these (Figure 3.88., Figure 3.89., and Figure 3.90.).

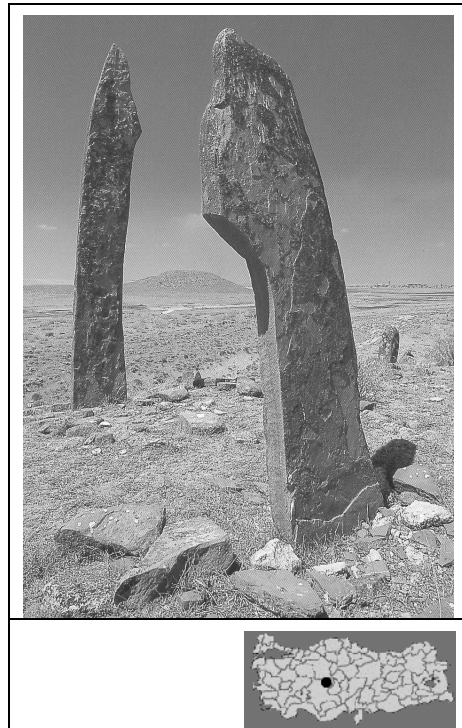


Figure 3.88. Tuz Gölü Historical Cemeteries (Photography: A. Özyurt).
(Source: A. Atakol, A. Özyurt “Kozmik Tat Tuz” *Atlas*, November, 1994, p. 76).

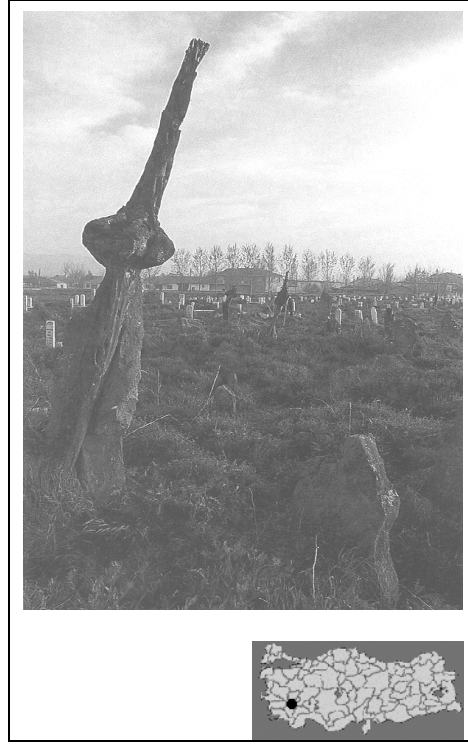


Figure 3.89. Denizli, Acıgöl Historical Cemeteries (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: L. İsmier, C. Oğuztüzün “Denizli” *Atlas*, June, 1999, p. 56).

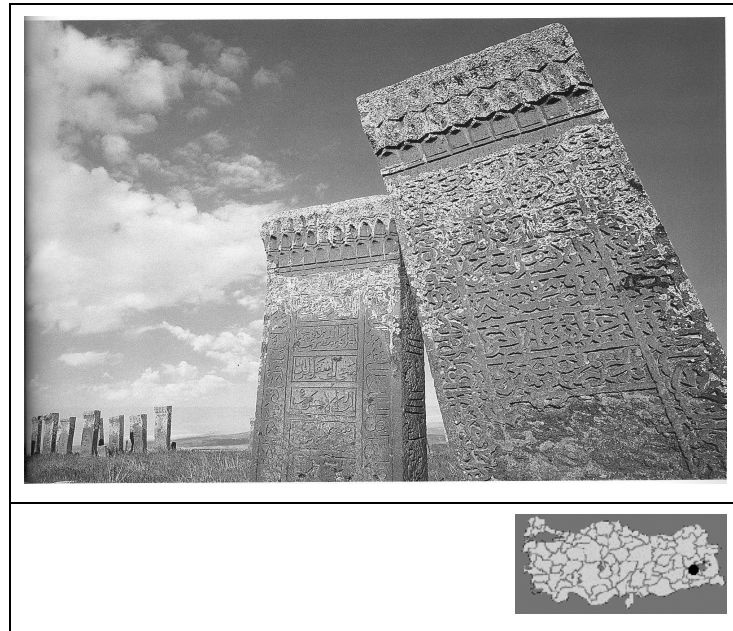


Figure 3.90. Ahlat, Historical Cemeteries (Photography: S. Şen).
(Source: Ö. Gülbahar, S. Şen “Ahlat” *Atlas*, September, 2001, p. 124).

3.4.3.4.3. Military Cemeteries (*Şehitlik*)

Şehitlik is the kind of cemetery that holds those who died in the service of the state, including death in battle. Sometimes a memorial monument symbolizes this type of cemetery (Figure 3.91.).

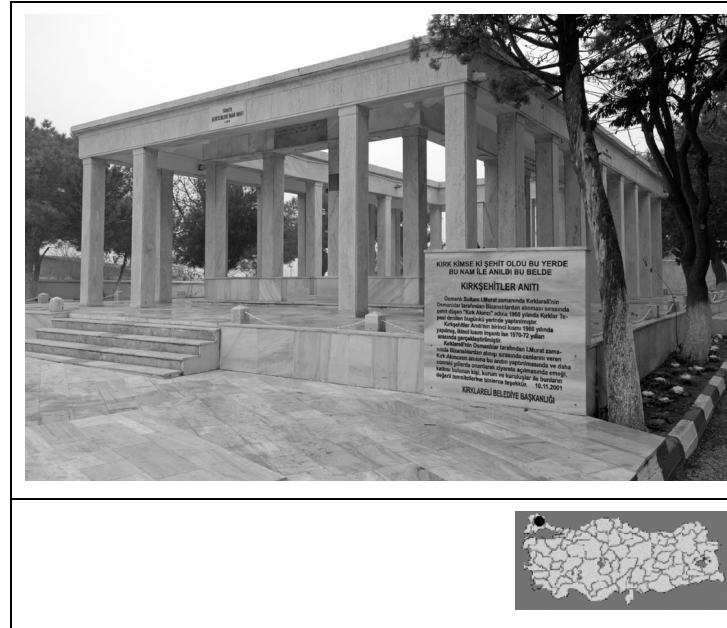


Figure 3.91. Kırklareli, Şehitlik (Photography: D. Osseman).
(Source: WEB_5, 2006. 10/12/2006).

3.5. Buildings and Building Complexes

In the identification of buildings, building complexes and their sub-structures, the purpose of the use is taken into consideration.

Since the terms ‘function’ and ‘use’ are not definite, the description, features of the use is preferable. ‘Function’ defines the major purpose of the construction of that particular building. On the other hand, ‘use’ indicates the present deployment of the building irrespective of original intention. Therefore, the term ‘features of the use’ replaces those two terms.

Criteria for identification of buildings as cultural property are the following:

- a. It is necessary that the buildings still keep its original architectural features and functions properly, which indicates the architectural and social importance of the building. An example is the Grand Bazaar in İstanbul.
- b. It is necessary that the building reflect the traces of the change brought about by social transformations. They should be visible in the building. An example is ‘Sergi Evi’ Exhibition House Ankara.
- c. It is necessary that the building be associated with the social life surrounding it. Even when the building bears limited evidence of its connection to the past, that evidence is still recorded and examined. An example is the Markiz Patisserie in İstanbul.
- d. It is necessary that the building carry cultural connotations despite having lost its functions as a building. The building should reflect the characteristics of its own era. An example is the AOÇ (Atatürk Orman Çiftliği) railway station, Ankara.
- e. It is necessary that the building be influential in its environment and affect the life and settlements surrounding it in the past and this relation is ‘readable’ today whatever the present function of it. An example is the buildings at Hisarönü area in Izmir.
- f. It is necessary that the building be good enough to reflect the function and values of the original building that it has replaced. These are those structures that had to be restored after some disasters like war, earthquake, and fire. An example is the Izmir Valiliği (City Governors’ Office Building) in Konak.

3.5.1. Houses and Housing Complexes

These consist of dwellings in permanent settlements rather than those in temporary and semi-permanent settlements. Houses in settlements may be situated separately or together with others as in a housing complex like apartment buildings, street, or clustered in quarter (Figure 3.92., Figure 3.93. and Figure 3.94.).

In the identification of housing and housing complexes as cultural properties, at least one of the following qualities is essential:

- a. The house is proved to belong to a particular era of materials used in its construction. The ones which represent architectural elements and concepts of its age despite the renovation or restoration conducted on them.
- b. Houses of a particular tradition
- c. A house directly associated with a remarkable memorable incident in regional history
- d. Houses used by important local or national figures like artists, scientists, philosophers, inventors, heroes, politicians, et al.
- e. Houses reflecting political transformations or turning points in history
- f. Houses reflecting the economic conditions of their respective era
- g. The houses reflecting changes and turning points in productive activities
- h. Houses demonstrating an unusual architectural concept
- i. Houses setting an example for different or unusual construction methods and materials
- j. Houses reflecting the features of local craftsmanship and techniques
- k. Houses featuring characteristics of a particular age.

1. Detached houses in settlements

Detached houses are separate, private, self standing or they may include annexes added for workers. An example is Pembe Köşk.

2. Multi-storey buildings: Those meeting the requirements by all or some parts: e.g. Attila İlhan's House in Karşıyaka, II. Vakıf Apartmanı in Ankara.

3. House complexes forming streets: Achieve a physical unity by being situated together: e.g. Akaretler, Beşiktaş Foundation Houses, Hamamönü Ankara.

4. House complexes forming neighborhoods: Those with the necessary features to make up a neighborhood: e.g. Saraçoğlu Mahallesi.

5. House complexes forming settlements: These are houses which form entire settlements.

6. House complexes causing sprawling settlements: These are houses that form widely set settlements outside central areas.

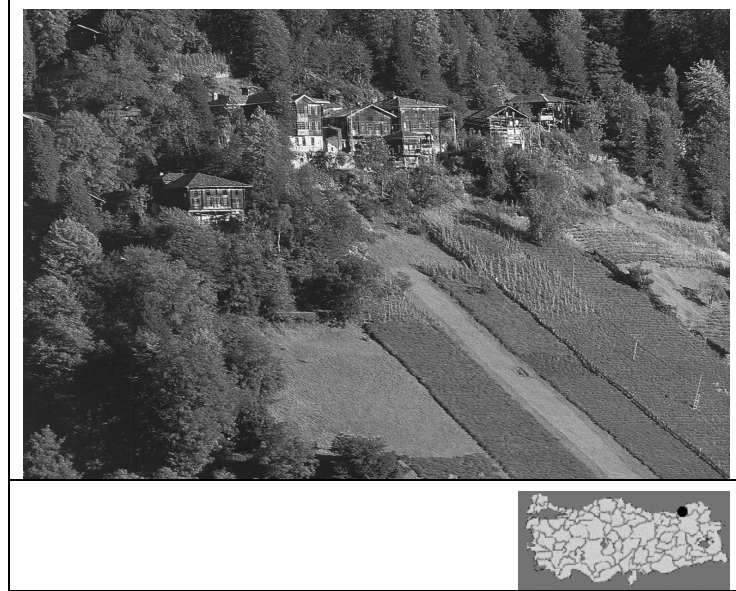


Figure 3.92. Rize Houses (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: C. Oğuztüzün “Fırtına Vadisi” *Atlas*, January, 1998, p. 28).

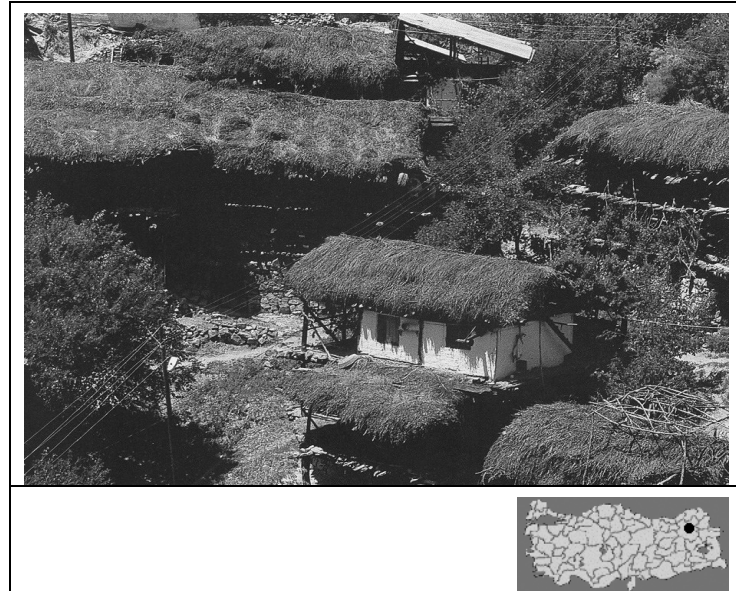


Figure 3.93. Erzurum İspir Houses (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: H. Keçe, C. Oğuztüzün “Kırık Topraklar” *Atlas*, October 2000, p. 64).

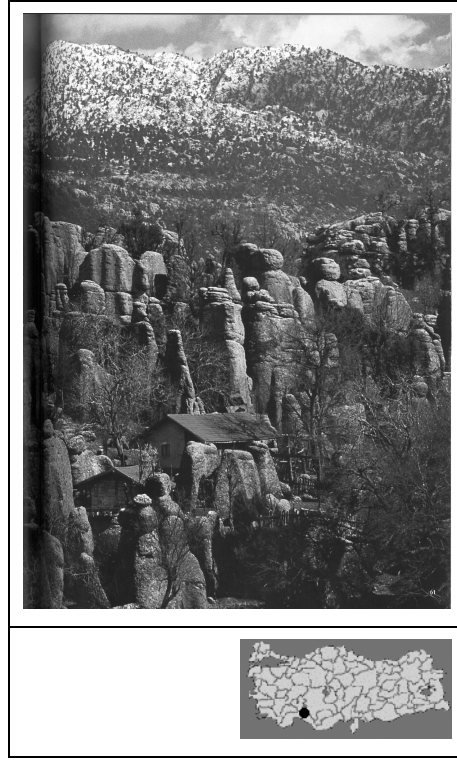


Figure 3.94. Köprülü Kanyon Houses (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: T. Erşen, C. Oğuztüzün “Suyun Başyapıtları” *Atlas*, July, 1998, p. 61).

3.5.2. Educational Buildings

Modern and old buildings designed for educational purposes (Figure 3.95. and Figure 3.96.). Among those are school buildings owned by the Ministry of Education, National Treasury, and General Directorate of Foundations, buildings of higher education, *medrese*, *darül kurra*, etc.

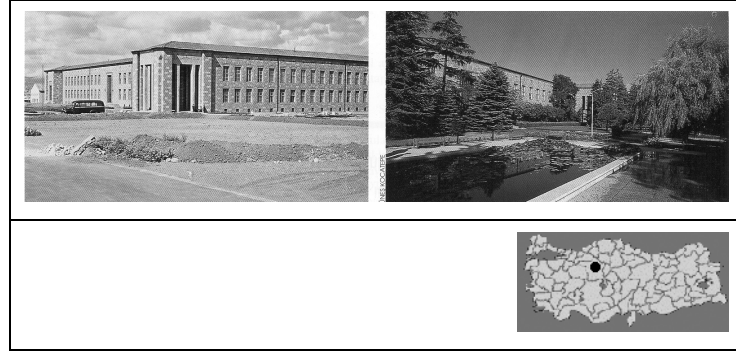


Figure 3.95. Ankara Educational Buildings (Photography: F. Yaltırak).
(Source: F. Yaltırak “Bozkırdaki Vaha” *Atlas*, August, 1997, p. 134).

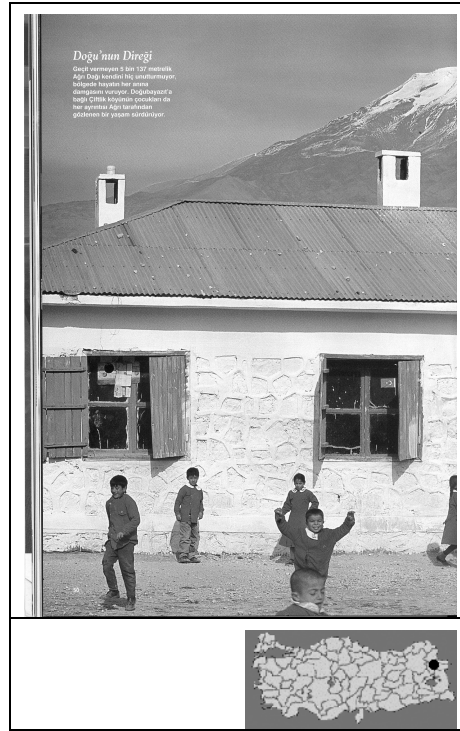


Figure 3.96. Ağrı Educational Buildings (Photography: Ş. Eriş).
(Source: A. Buğdaycı, Ş. Eriş “Ağrı'nın Üç Eteği” *Atlas*, December, 2003, p. 50).

3.5.3. Health Buildings

Examples of this category are *şifahane*, *maristan*, mental hospitals, Red Crescent buildings, veterinaries, government and university hospitals, Red Cross, Red Crescent and Army field hospital areas (Figure 3.97.).

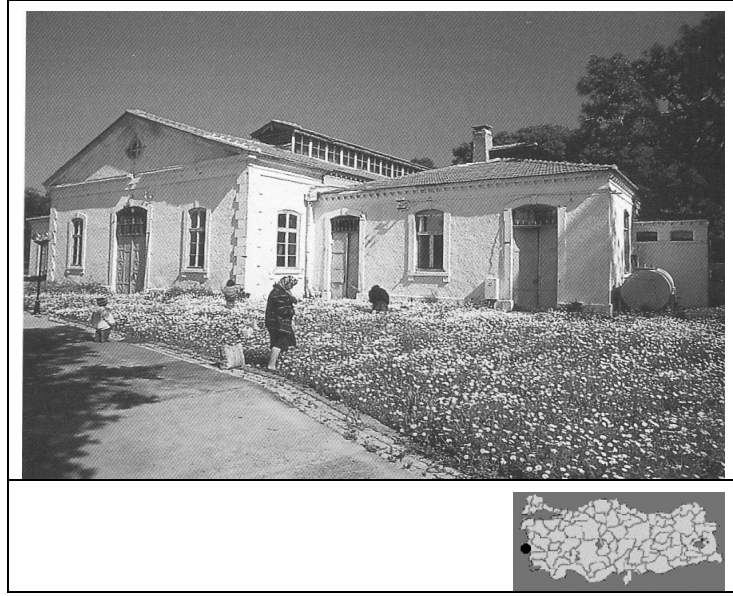


Figure 3.97. İzmir, Urla Health Buildings (Photography: Y. Tuvi).
(Source: M. Karabel, Y. Tuvi “Ege Urla’ya Bakıyor” *Atlas*, May, 1995, p. 51).

3.5.4. Defense and Security Buildings

City walls, ditches, castles, fortresses, fortifications, trenches, emplacements, arsenals, army camps, drill fields, army headquarters, military schools, military hospitals, armories, military factories, military storehouses, military bakeries, military baths, cannon foundries, shipyards, border gates, prisons, cells, military harbors, air field and annex (Figure 3.98.).

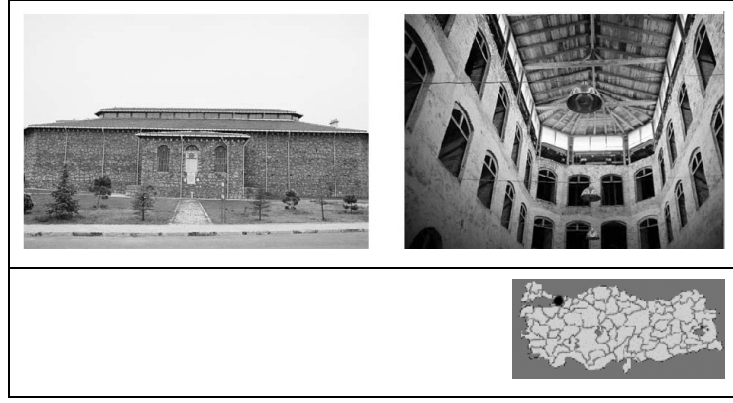


Figure 3.98. İstanbul, Küçükalyalı Defense and Security Buildings (Photography: A. Çiftçi, N. Seçkin).
(Source: A. Çiftçi, N. Seçkin “19.Yüzyılda İstanbul’da inşa edilen askeri yapıların koruma sorunları” *Megaron*, 2005, Vol.1, No.1.

3.5.5. Culture Buildings

They are buildings that serve for the common culture of the society. They are built and administered by the public.

Museums, culture centers, exhibition halls, governmental radio and television broadcasting buildings, theaters, opera and ballet halls, symphony halls, excavation dwellings, libraries and archive buildings (Figure 3.99.).

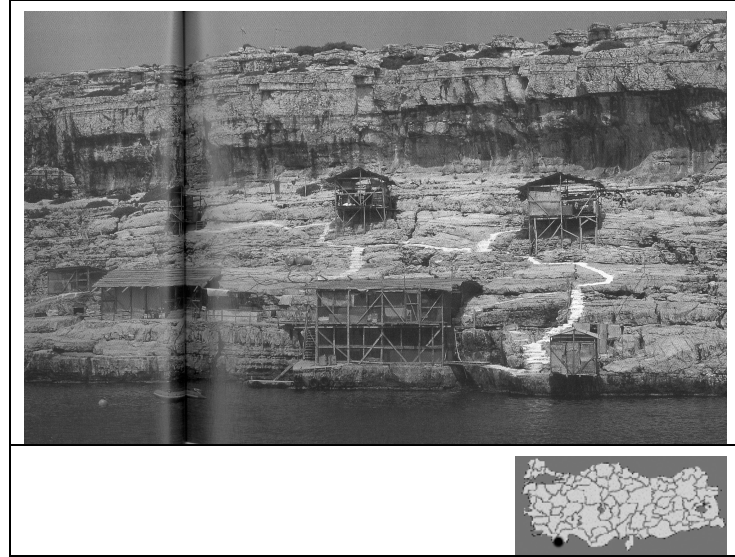


Figure 3.99. Antalya, Kaş, Uluburun Archaeological Staff Accommodation Cultural Buildings
(Photography: Ö. Çelik).
(Source: Ö. Çelik “Dünyanın En Eski Batığı” *Atlas*, February, 1994, p. 25).

3.5.6. Religious Buildings

This category includes those that are still functional, as well as, those that have lost their function. It includes annexes to religious buildings.

Mosques, churches, synagogues, *cemevi* and monasteries are among these buildings (Figure 3.100., Figure 3.101. and Figure 3.102.).

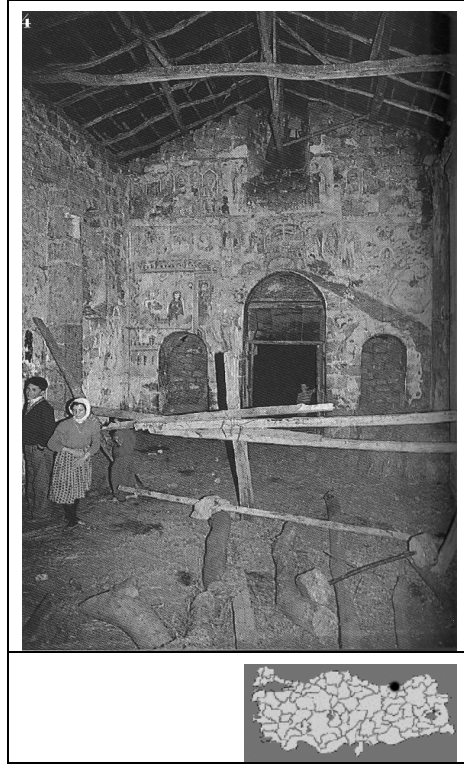


Figure 3.100. Trabzon, Kaymaklı Village Religious Buildings (Photography: A. Özyurt).
(Source: A. Özyurt “Yalnız Manastırlar Ülkesi” *Atlas*, June, 1993, p. 96).

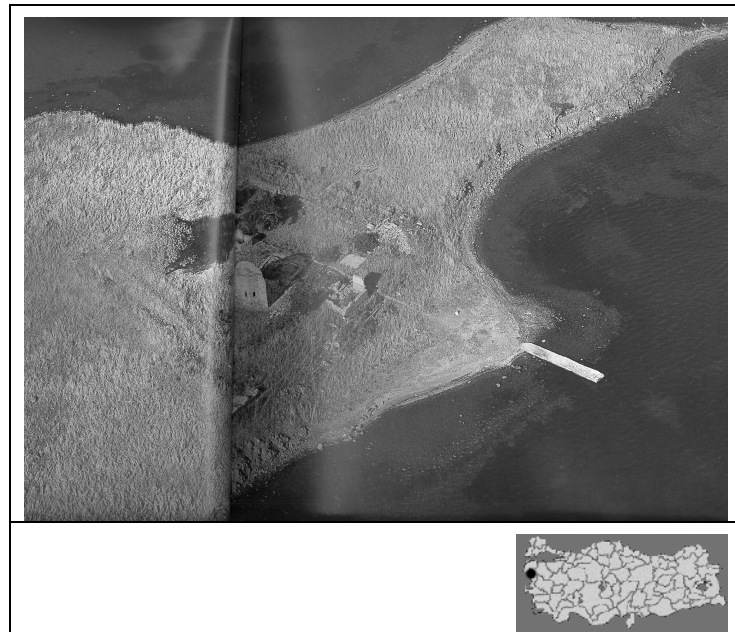


Figure 3.101. Ayvalık Manastır Religious Buildings (Photography: H. Öge).
(Source: H. Öge “Ege’yi Uçarak” *Atlas*, July, 2000, p. 39).

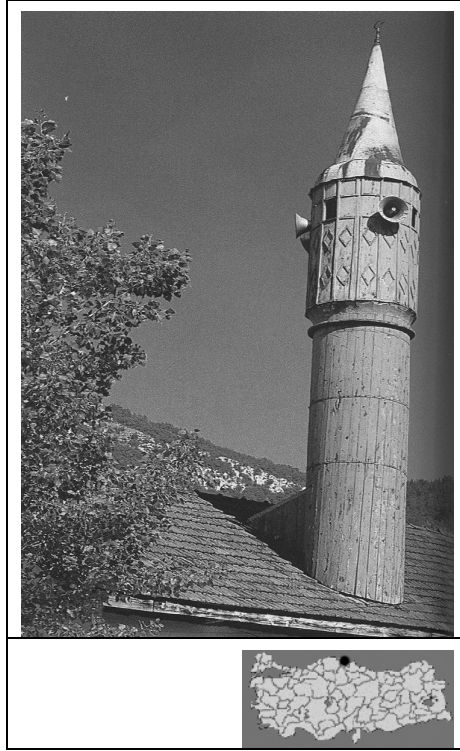


Figure 3.102. Sinop Religious Buildings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
 (Source: S. Kalem, C. Oğuztüzün “Küre Dağları” *Atlas*, September, 2000, p. 112).

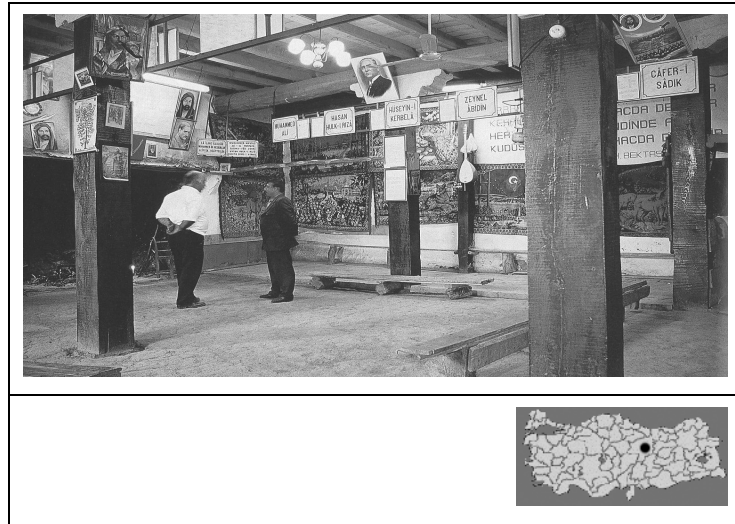


Figure 3.103. Sivas, Hafik Religious Buildings (Photography: T. Tarhan).
 (Source: H. Şenocak, T. Tarhan “Hafik” *Atlas*, April, 2002, p. 124).

Sivas, Hafik ‘*Cemevi*’ literally a ‘gathering house, constitutes the temple of Turkish Alouites. The photograph in Figure 3.103 shows the *cemevi* of Hafik in Sivas in Central Anatolia.

3.5.7. Accommodation Buildings

Buildings and their additions used for accommodation, such as caravanserai, inns and hotels (Figure 3.104.).

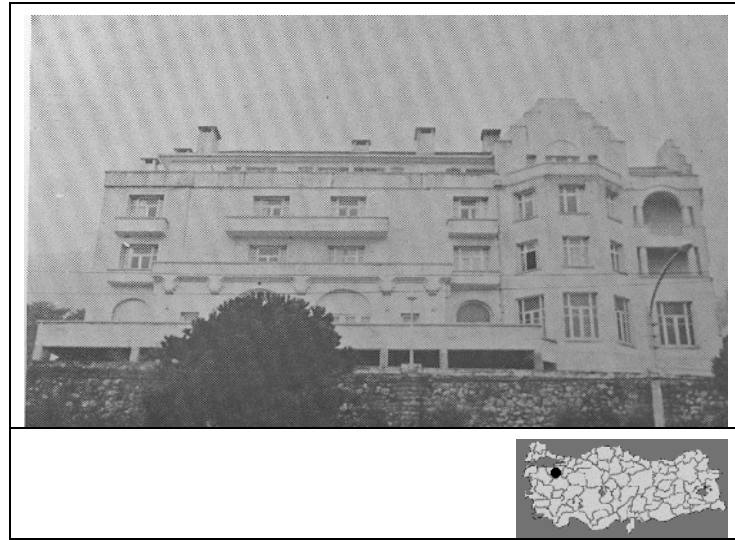


Figure 3.104. Bursa, Çelik Palas, Accommodation Buildings.

(Source: İ. Aslanoğlu, *Erken Cumhuriyet Dönemi Mimarlığı*, ODTÜ, Ankara, 2001, p. 384).

3.5.8. Production Buildings

Production buildings may be classified as buildings used in the process of any kind of economic production including agricultural buildings, industrial buildings, and traditional production buildings.

Industrial Buildings: Buildings having documentary value about the early stages or characteristic sample of certain industrial production that may show architectural or production technique quality (Figure 3.105.).

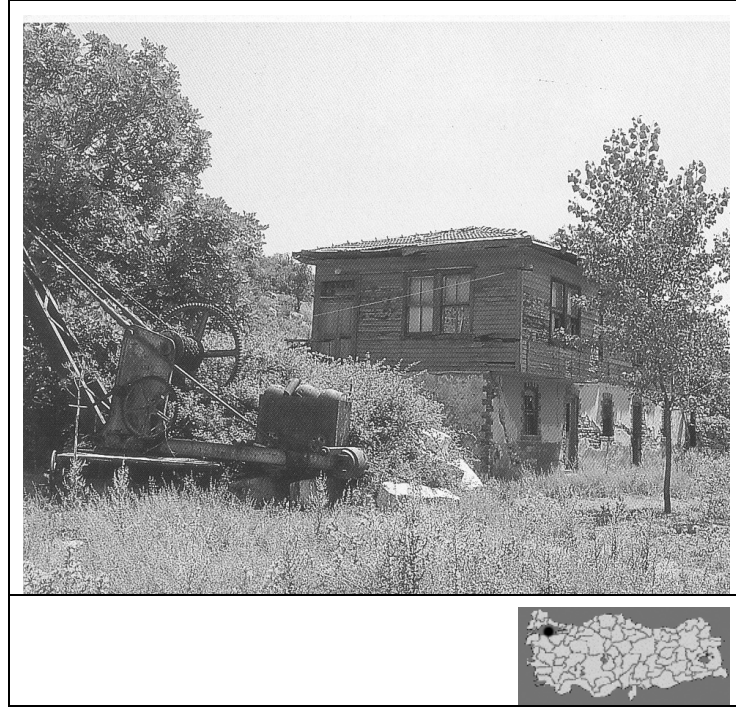


Figure 3.105. Balıkesir, Marmara Adası, Production Buildings (Photography: İ. Unutmaz).
(Source: F. Arman, İ. Unutmaz “Mermer Ada” *Atlas*, April, 1995, p. 12).

Traditional Production Buildings: Buildings that traditional manufacture took place in the past or still housing them partially or in total. They may or may not show the formation for the specific uses (Figure 3.106., Figure 3.107., Figure 3.108., Figure 3.109., Figure 3.110. and Figure 3.111.).

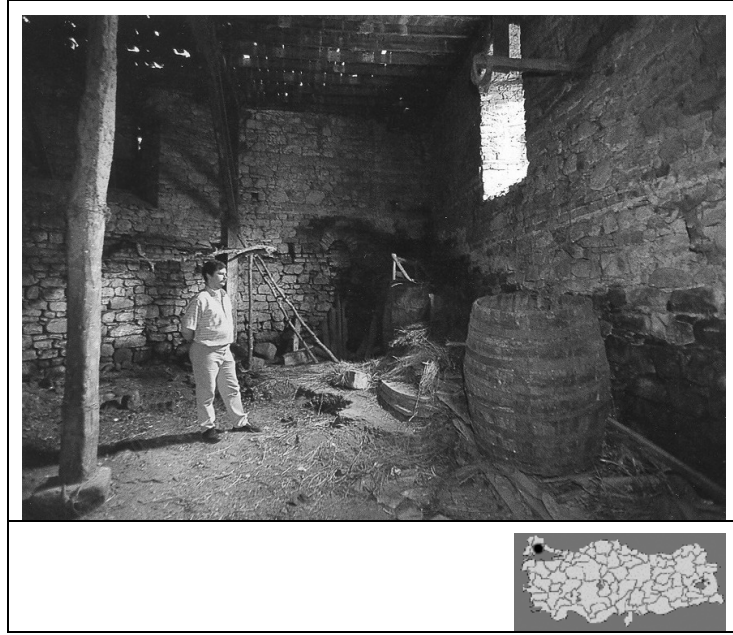


Figure 3.106. Tekirdağ, Production Buildings (Photography: G. Tan).
(Source: G. Tan “Üzüm Kokulu Dağ” *Atlas*, August, 1998, p. 56).

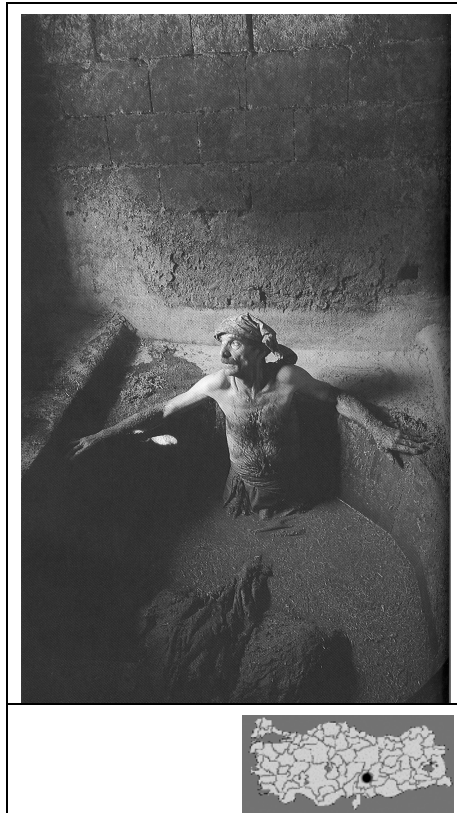


Figure 3. 107. Kahramanmaraş, Production Buildings, *Deri İşleme* (Photography: E. Yazıcı).
(Source: H. Keçe, E. Yazıcı “Maraş’ın Yeni Yüzü” *Atlas*, December, 1996, p. 138).

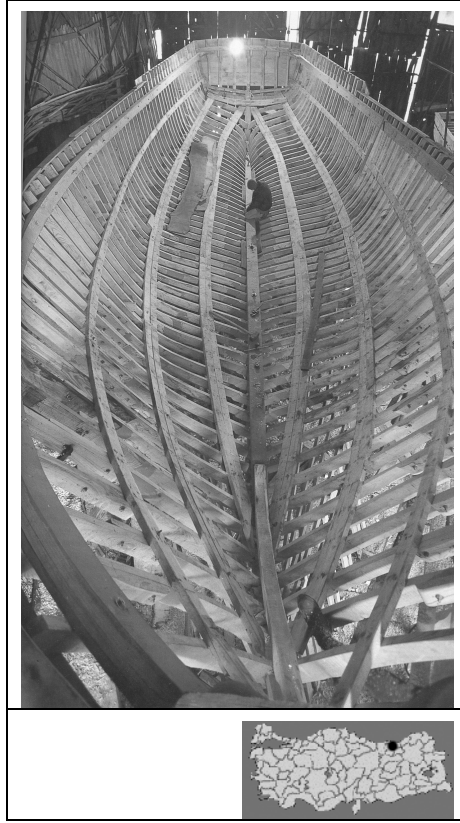


Figure 3.108. Trabzon, Production Buildings (Photography: G. Tan).
(Source: M. A. Dağistanlı, G. Tan “Ruhunu Arayan Kent” *Atlas*, March, 1998, p. 97).

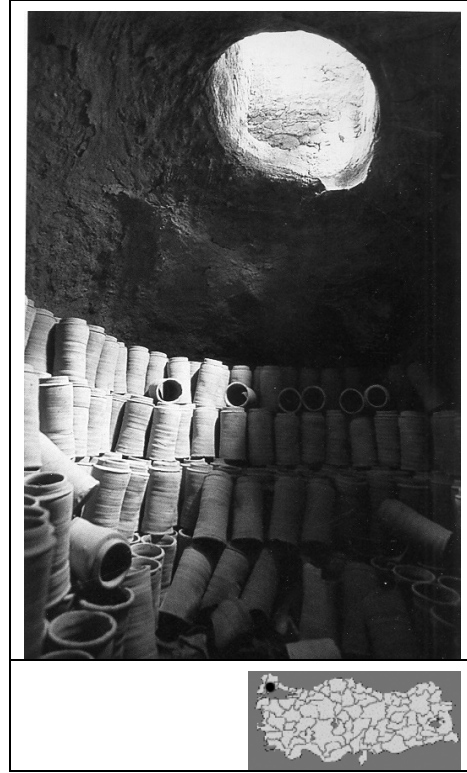


Figure 3.109. Tekirdağ, Production Buildings (Photography: G. Tan).
 (Source: G. Tan “Üzüm Kokulu Dağ” *Atlas*, August, 1998, p. 67).

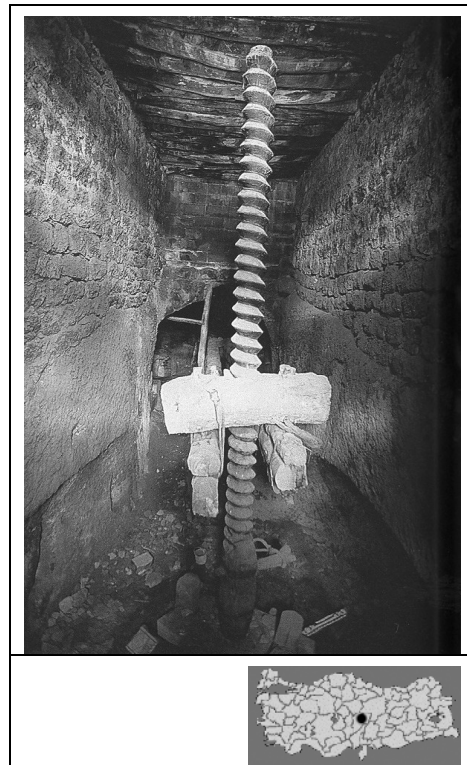


Figure 3.110. Kayseri, Production Buildings, *Germir Bezir Presi* (Photography: G. Tan).
 (Source: G. Korat, G. Tan “Mezattaki Kasaba” *Atlas*, December, 2000, p. 164).

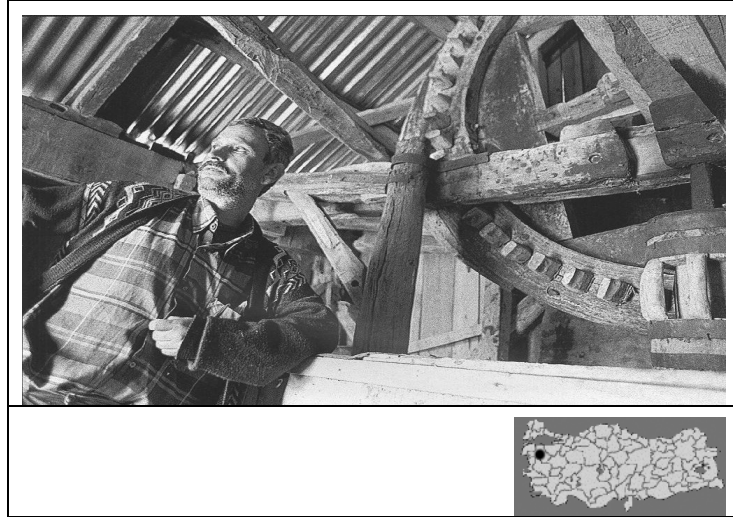


Figure 3.111. Balıkesir, *Wind mill* Production Buildings (Photography: G. B. Kocatepe).
(Source: N. Gürsel, G. B. Kocatepe “Balıkesir” *Atlas*, May, 2001, p. 136).

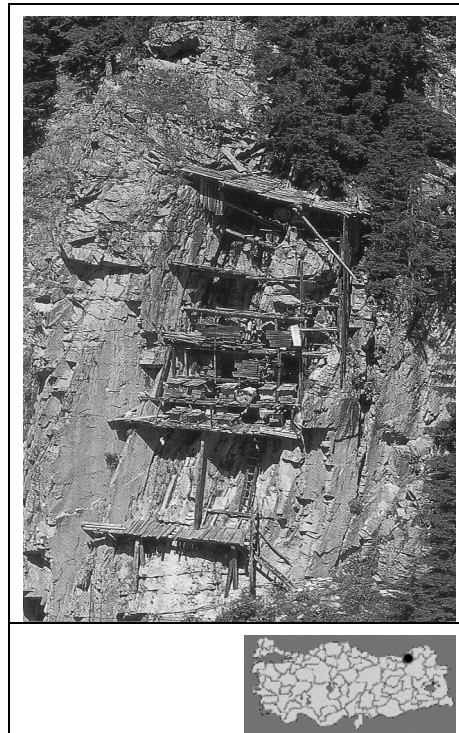


Figure 3.112. Rize, İkizdere Production Buildings (Photography: C. Gülas).
(Source: C. Gülas “Bir Arının Trajedisi” *Atlas*, September, 1993, p. 76).

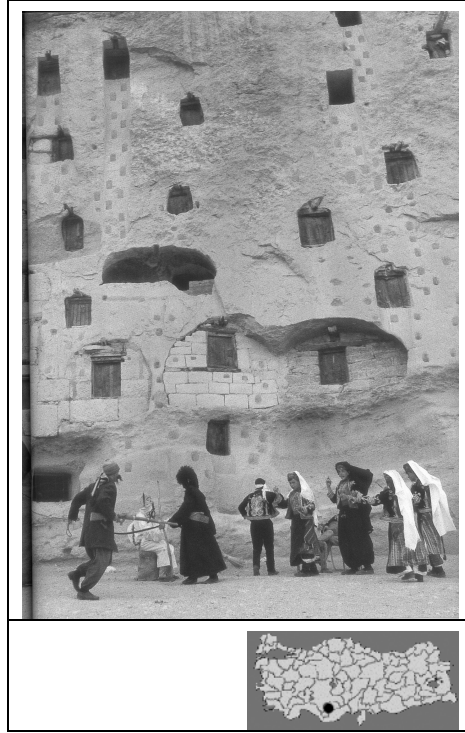


Figure 3.113. Karaman Taşkale Production Buildings (Photography: A. Özyurt).
(Source: A. Özyurt “Gizemli Topraklar Üzerinde” *Atlas*, July, 1993, p. 101).

Agricultural Buildings: Agricultural buildings are buildings that were built for a specific use in relation with the agricultural production and storage. Besides of being different kinds of storage and deposit, traditional processing of agricultural products may take place in them. Floral oil, flour production and grain deposits are the characteristic examples (Figure 3.112., Figure 3.113., Figure 3.114., Figure 3.115., Figure 3.116., Figure 3.117. and Figure 3.118.).

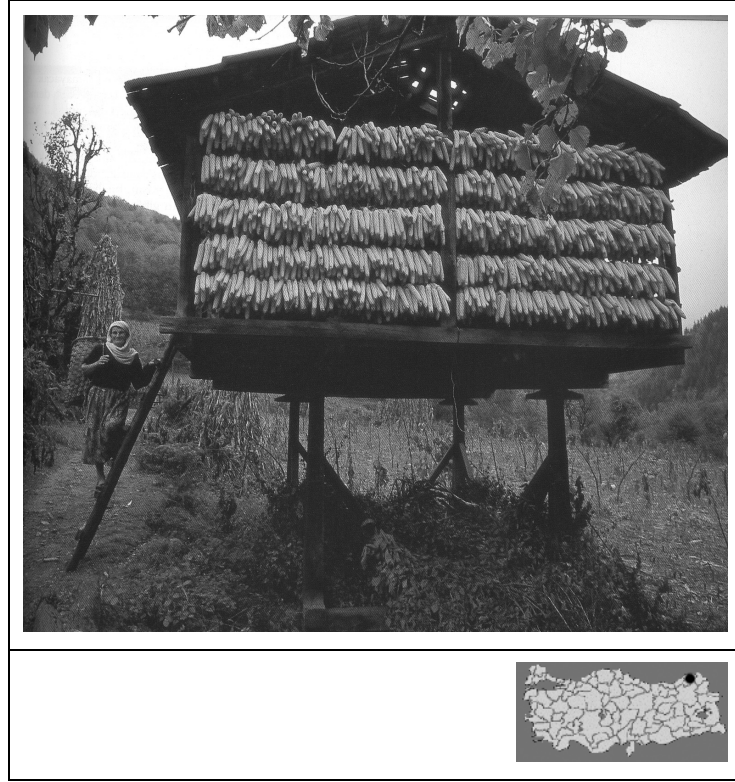


Figure 3.114. Artvin Camili Köyü (Photography: C. Gülas).
 (Source: C. Gülas, “Maçahel adlı Bir Köy” *Atlas*, March, 1994, p. 61).

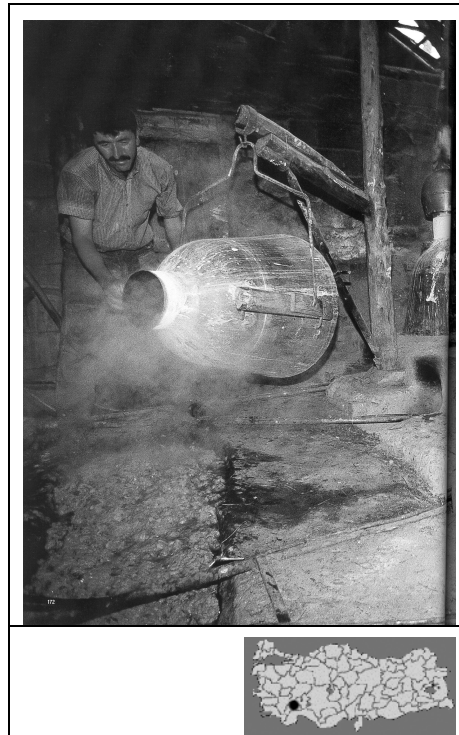


Figure 3.115. Burdur, *Gülhane* Production Buildings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
 (Source: O. Uludağ, C. Oğuztüzün “Dağların Avucunda” *Atlas*, September, 2003, p. 172).

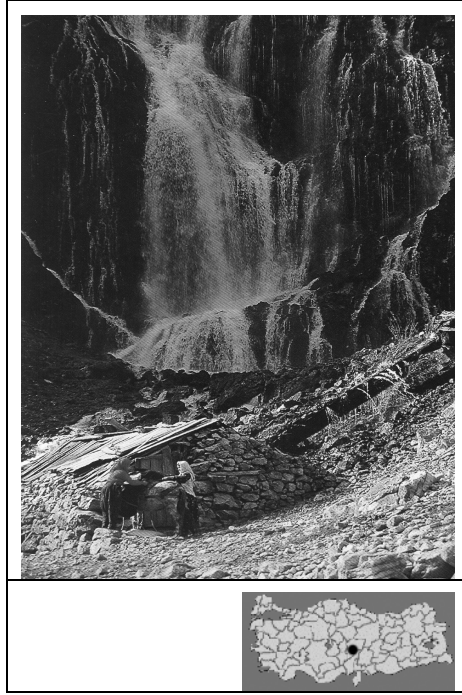


Figure 3.116. Kayseri, Yahyalı, Karpuzbaşı Production Buildings (Photography: M. Gülbiz).
(Source: M. Burke, M. Gülbiz “Toros İnsanları” *Atlas*, February, 1996, p. 68).

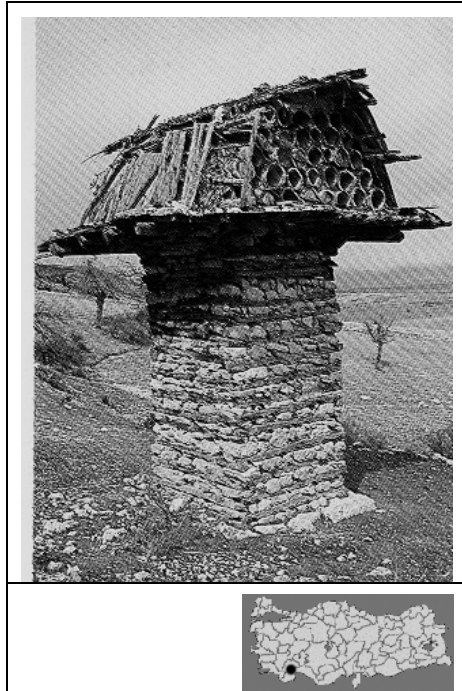


Figure 3.117. Antalya, Elmalı Production Buildings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: M. Bağdatlı, C. Oğuztüzün “Güneşin Yaylaları” *Atlas*, October, 1996, p. 60).

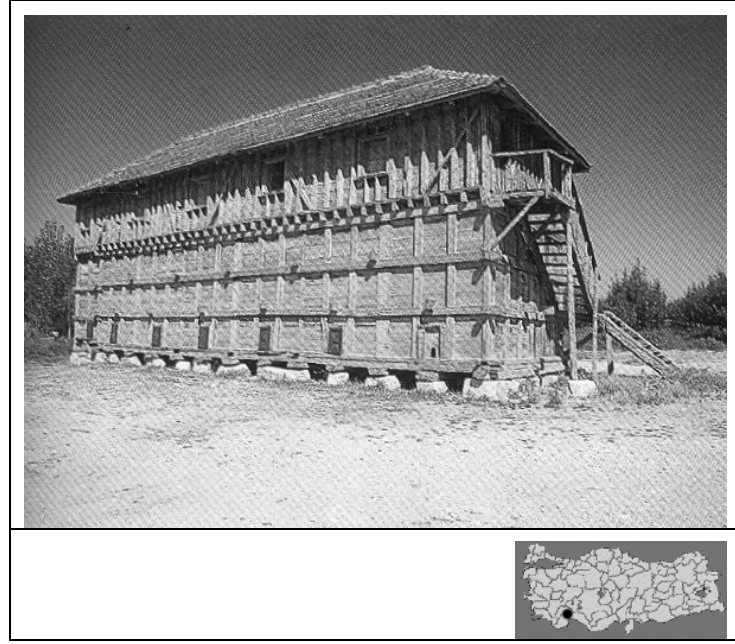


Figure 3.118. Antalya, Elmalı (Photography: C. Oğuztüzin).
(Source: M. Bağdatlı, C. Oğuztüzin “Güneşin Yaylaları” Atlas, 1996, November, p. 61).

Traditional Artisan Buildings: Buildings, building groups or part of buildings may be classified under this heading. Those buildings are the spaces that are still in use or used in the past (Figure 3.119., Figure 3.120. and Figure 3.121.).

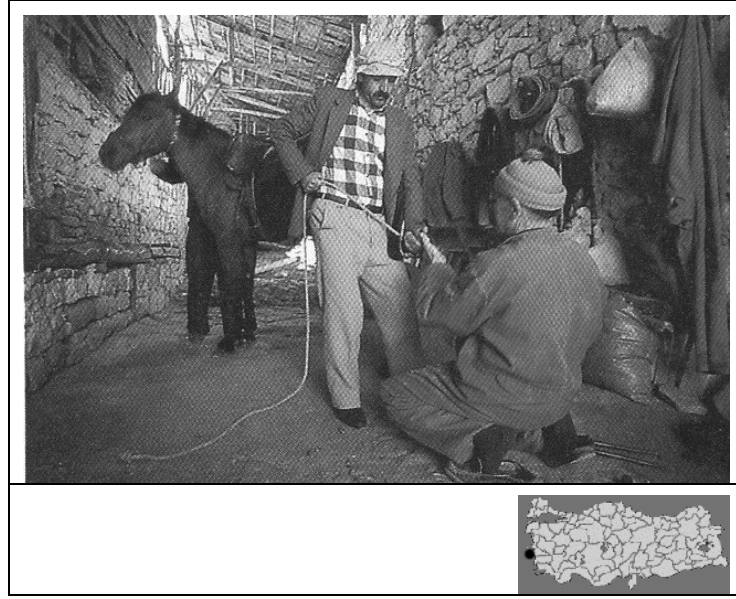


Figure 3.119. İzmir, Urla Production Buildings (Photography: Y. Tuvi).
(Source: M. Karabel, Y. Tuvi “Ege, Urla’ya Bakıyor” *Atlas*, May, 1995, p. 50).



Figure 3.120. Burdur, Altınyayla Production Buildings (Photography: A. F. Pınar).
(Source: Y. Erkan, A. F. Pınar “Taş Tanrılar” *Atlas*, October, 2000, p. 133).

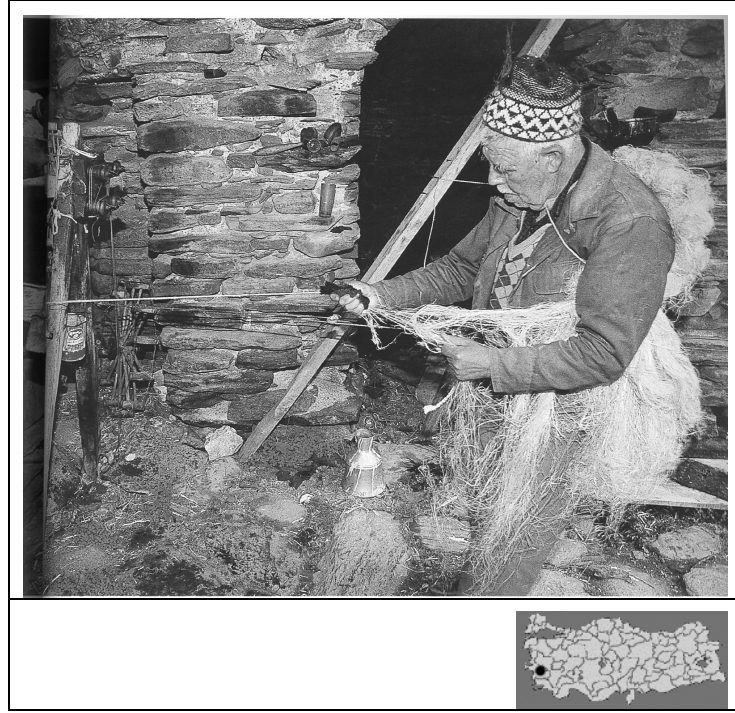


Figure 3.121. İzmir, Tire Production Buildings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: L. İsmier, C. Oğuztüzün “Tire Gizli Bahçe” *Atlas*, July, 2000, p. 157).

3.5.9. Irrigational Structures

Irrigational structures include any development intended to connect water sources to the areas where the water is to be deployed. Canals, cisterns, wells, aqueducts, fountains, ponds and dams designed for providing drinking water, agricultural water and purification systems are among irrigational structures (Figure 3.122. and Figure 3.123.).

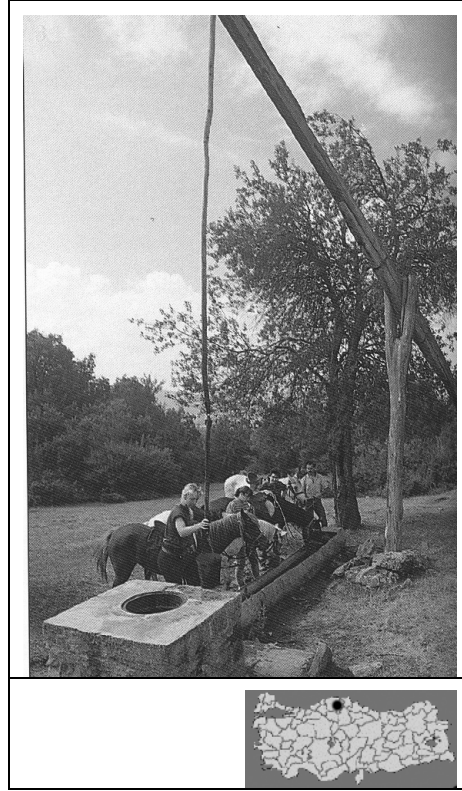


Figure 3.122. Kastamonu, Daday Irrigational Structures (Photography: S. Derbent).
(Source: S. Derbent “Atlara Vurulmak” *Atlas*, June, 1993, p. 86).

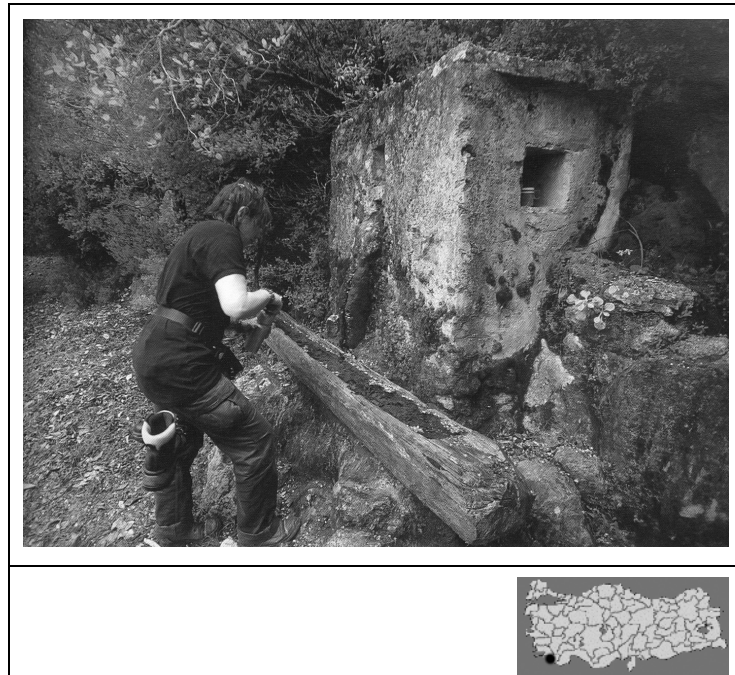


Figure 3.123. Muğla, Fethiye Irrigational Structures (Photography: N. Volkan).
(Source: N. Volkan “Lykia Yolu” *Atlas*, June, 2000, p. 163).

3.5.10. Transportation and communication buildings

Bridges, roads, artifacts located along roads, railways, stairs, paths, quays, docks, lighthouses, fire towers, buildings related to airline and maritime journey, communication buildings with electro-magnetic emission systems, governmental radio stations are examples of such structures (Figure 3.124., Figure 3.125., Figure 3.126. and Figure 3.127.).

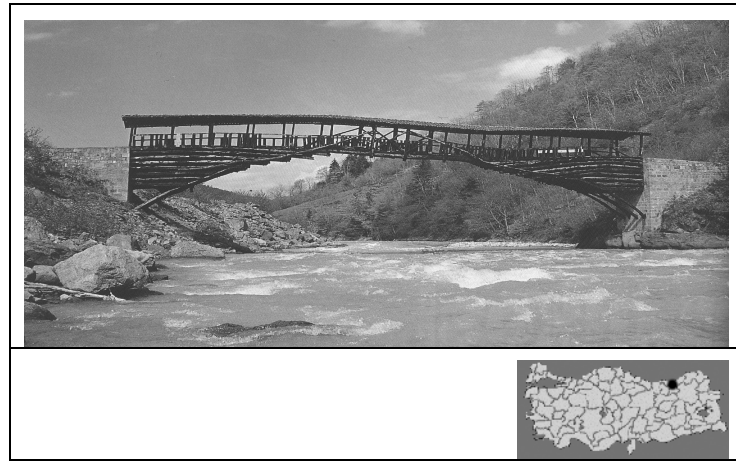


Figure 3.124. Trabzon, Solaklı Transportation Structures (Photography: A. Özyurt).
(Source: A. Özyurt “Yalnız Manastırlar Ülkesi” *Atlas*, June, 1993, p. 92).

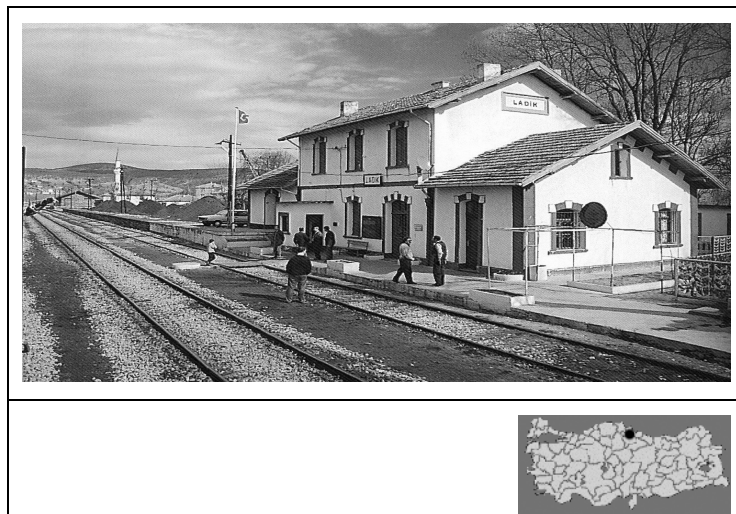


Figure 3.125. Samsun, Ladik (Train Station) Transportation Buildings (Photography: C. Sönmez).
(Source: C. Sönmez “Trenle Samsun” *Atlas*, May, 1996, p. 92).

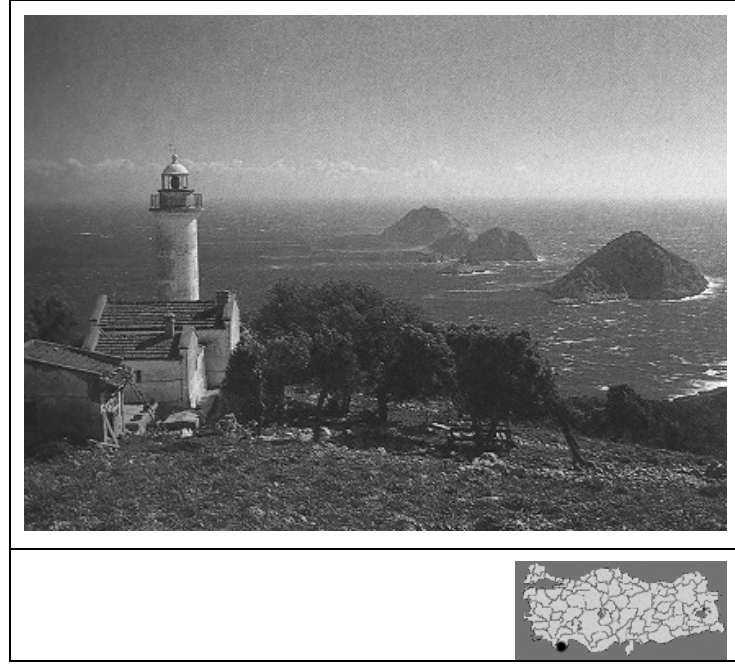


Figure 3.126. Antalya (Communication) Transportation Buildings (Photography: E. Yavaşca).
(Source: K. Tayfur, E. Yavaşca “Arzunun Manzaraları” *Atlas*, May, 1998, p. 118).

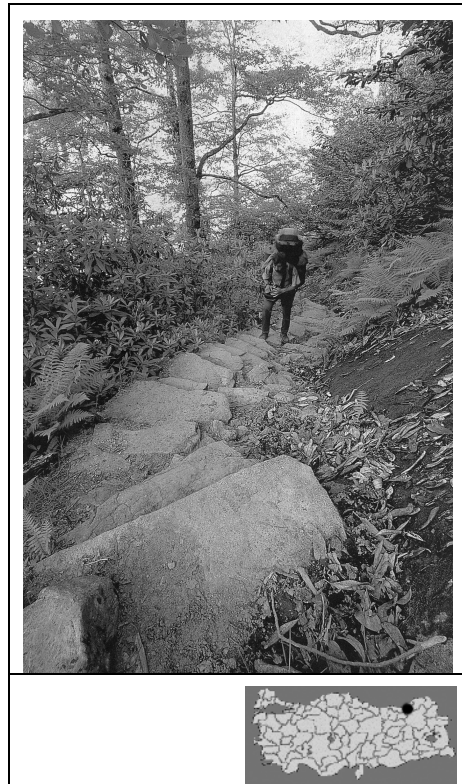


Figure 3.127. Rize, Transportation Buildings (Photography: H. Diker).
(Source: H. Diker “Abu Viçe” *Atlas*, February, 2002, p. 34).

3.5.11. Commercial Structures

Commercial structures are any structures built and designed for the purpose of commercial transaction. These are places where retail and wholesale trade are conducted. Warehouses or storage spaces identified as commercial structures, as well as, *arastas*, covered bazaars, passages, export storages, docks, covered markets, shops and shopping centers, vegetable and fruit markets, and fish markets (Figure 3.129.). These structures vary widely across Anatolia in purpose and specialization. Figure 3.128 below, for example, documents the gathering of buyers and sellers of birds in the *Kuşbaz Kahvesi*—the ‘bird lovers coffee house’.

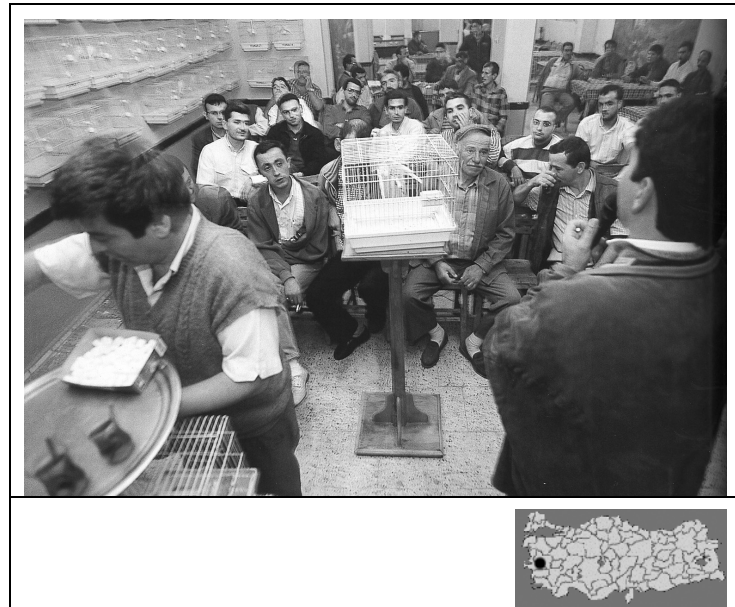


Figure 3.128. İzmir, Ödemiş Commercial Buildings Kuşbaz Kahvesi (Photography: G. Tan).
(Source: K T. D., G. Tan “Maziyle Yaşayan Kent” *Atlas*, December, 1998, p. 120).



Figure 3.129. Denizli, Buldan Commercial Buildings (Photography: T. Burultay).
(Source: A. İlyasoğlu, T. Burultay “Buldan” *Atlas*, November, 2003, p. 126).

3.5.12. Communal Structures

Communal structures are used and shared by the public (Figure 3.132.). Among these structures are communal ovens for cooking bread and food, mills, laundry facilities, carpet washing spots, gasilhanes where the dead are washed and prepared for burial, etc. (Figure 3.130., Figure 3.131. and Figure 3.133.). Similarly, the structures serving for educational and cultural purposes like village meeting rooms, village cafés, teacher and nurse compounds are also recognized as communal properties in the Law No. 4081 Concerning the Protection of Farmers Properties.

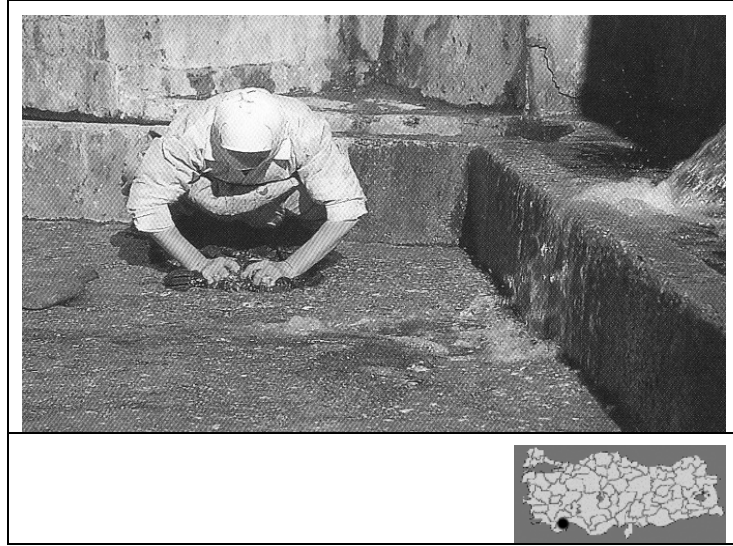


Figure 3.130. Antalya, Çimi Communal Buildings (Photography: C. Gülas).
(Source: C. Gülas “Hüzünlü Mahalleler” *Atlas*, June, 1995, p. 122).

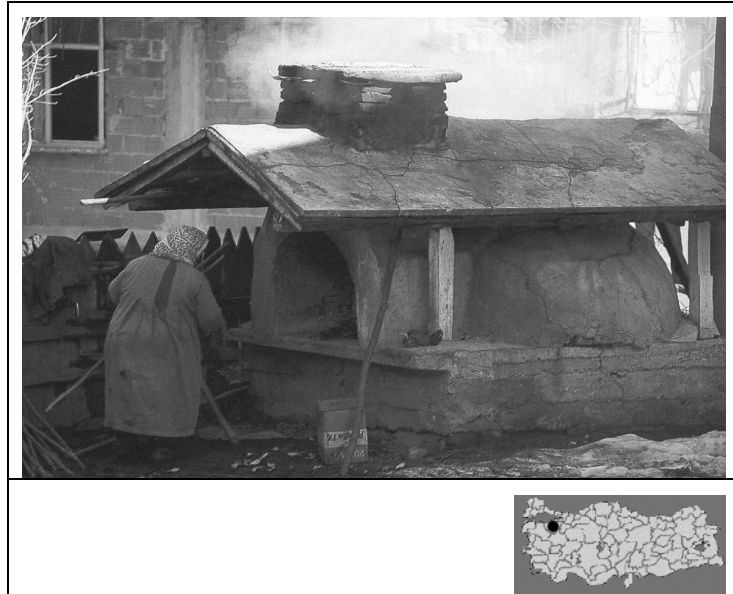


Figure 3.131. Bursa, Orhaniye Communal Buildings (Photography: F. Özenbaş).
(Source: F. Özenbaş, “Yalın Hayatlar” *Atlas*, December, 1997, p. 158).

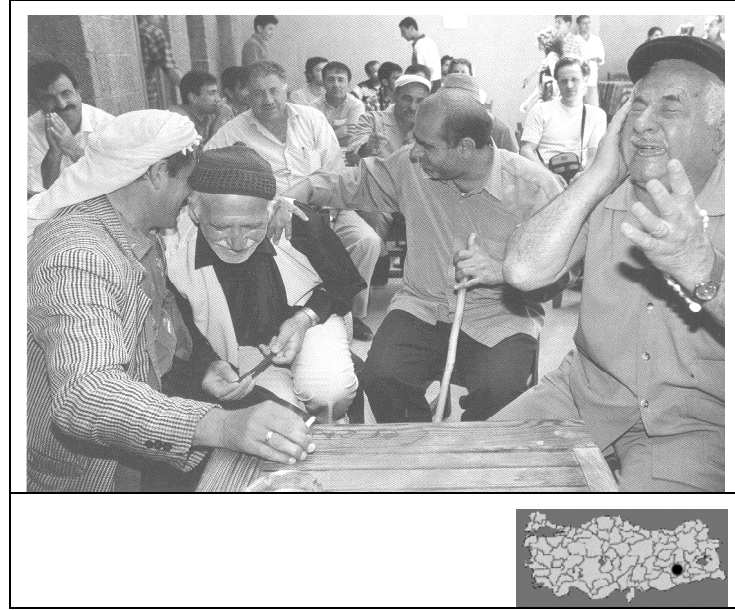


Figure 3.132. Diyarbakir Communal Buildings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: Ş. Diken, C. Oğuztüzün “Dört Kapı Seksen İki Burç” *Atlas*, April, 2004, p. 157).

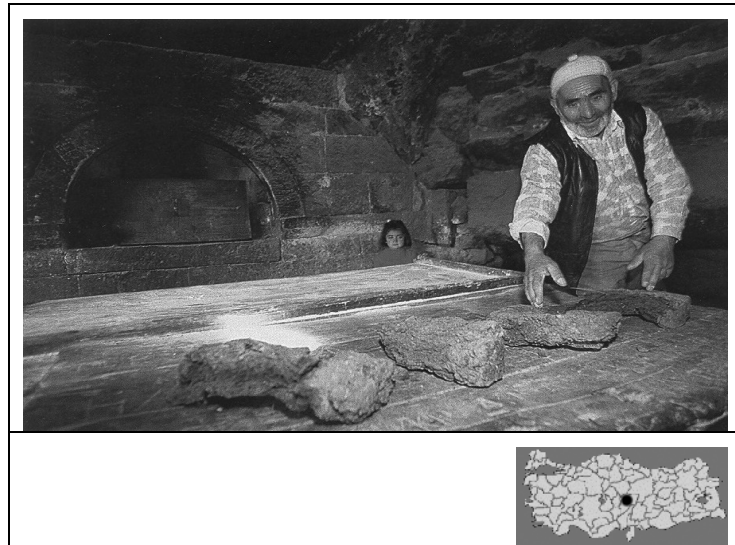


Figure 3.133. Kayseri, Germir Communal Buildings (Photography: G. Tani).
(Source: G. Koray, G. Tani “Mezattaki Kasaba” *Atlas*, December, 2000, p. 166).

3.5.13. Representative Buildings

Representative buildings include buildings housing the legal authority at home and abroad. Parliamentary structures, ministerial buildings, presidential buildings, city

government buildings, town administrative offices, municipality buildings, consulates and embassies are identified as representative buildings (Figure 3.134.).

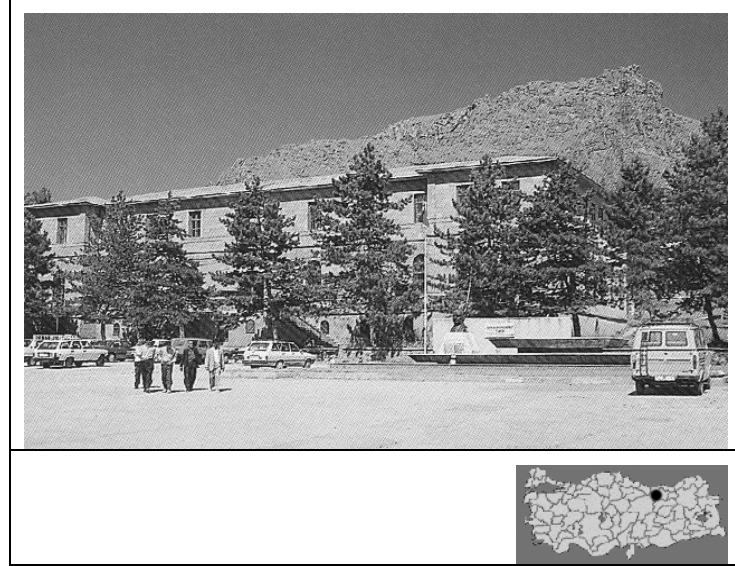


Figure 3.134. Giresun, Şebinkarahisar Representative Buildings (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: H. Keçe, C. Oğuztüzün “İl Olma Destanı” *Atlas*, November, 1995, p. 88).

3.5.14. Sports Buildings

They include areas and structures used for competitive games in Anatolia at different times in history as well as structures accommodating modern games (Figure 3.135.). Stadiums, hippodromes, boathouses, gymnasiums velodromes and the like fall in this category.

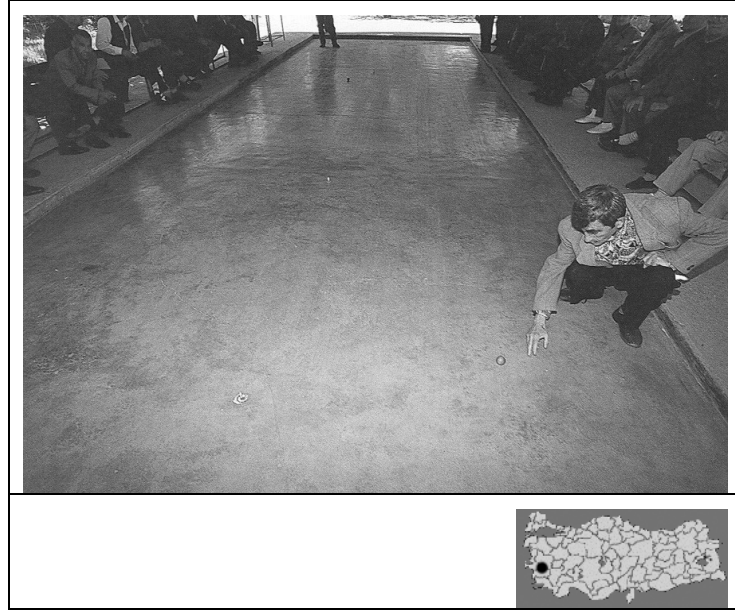


Figure 3.135. İzmir, Tire Sports Building, Game of Hispancews (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
(Source: L. İsmier, C. Oğuztüzün “Tire Gizli Bahçe” *Atlas*, July, 2000, p. 166).

3.5.15. Burial Buildings

Burial sites reflect a society’s cultural, traditional approach toward death. Different burial structures representing different beliefs are located throughout Anatolia. Rock tombs, tombs, mausoleum, tumuli are among these structures (Figure 3.136.).

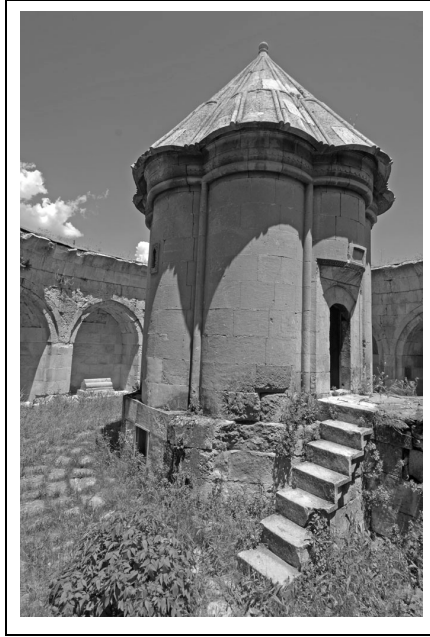


Figure 3.136. Erzurum, Tercan Burial Building, Mama Hatun Tomb
(Photography: Dick Osseman, 15/12/2006).

3.5.16. Energy Buildings

Owing to the fact that they represent the technological advances of their own time, they quite require proper protection. Gas stations, transformers, hydroelectric power stations, gas stations, thermal energy stations, geothermal energy buildings and alternative power stations are identified as energy buildings (Figure 3.137.).

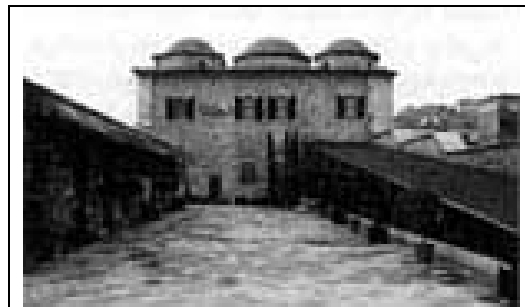


Figure 3.137. Izmir Power Plants (Photography: Y. Pöğün).
(Source: http://www.izmimod.org.tr/egemimarlik/1999_3).

3.5.17. Animal Shelters

Animal shelters are designed for permanent or temporary accommodation of pets, livestock or wild animals for different reasons (Figure 3.138., Figure 3.139., Figure 3.140., Figure 3.141. and Figure 3.142.). Apart from structures designed for the livestock, camel shelters (*deve damı*), stud farms, zoos for scientific and educational purposes and centers for breeding animals to be used in scientific research as well as regular animal shelters administrated by municipalities are included among ‘animal shelters’.



Figure 3.138. Kayseri, Gesi Animal Shelters (Photography: G. İşçelebi).
(Source: S. A. Tont, G. İşçelebi “Gesi’nin Büyüleri” *Atlas*, June, 1995, p. 109).

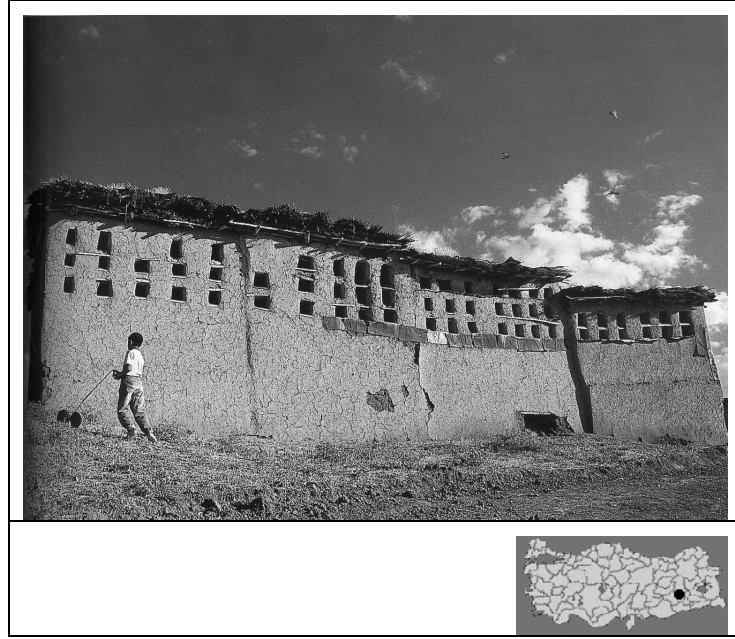


Figure 3.139. Diyarbakır, Dicle Animal Shelters (Photography: C. Oğuztüzün).
 (Source: K. Demirci, C. Oğuztüzün “Dicle Son Akış” *Atlas*, November, 2002, p. 78).

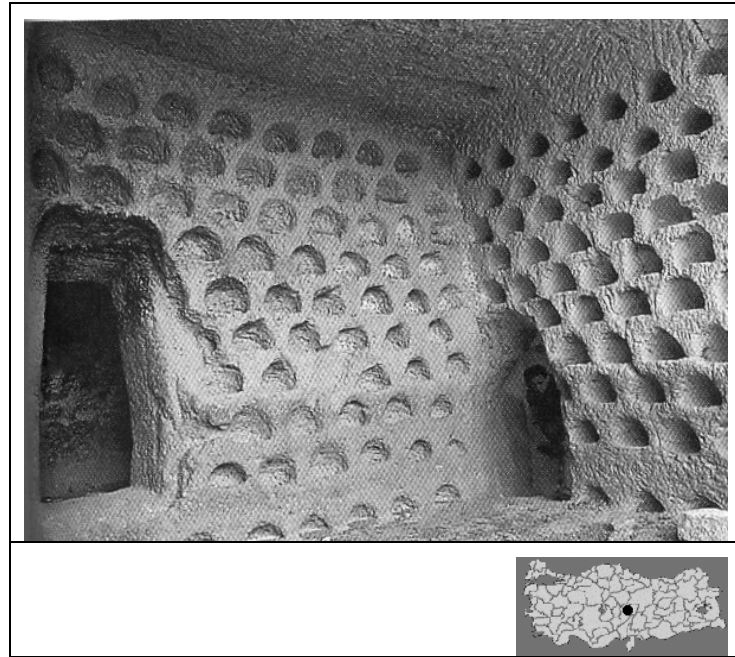


Figure 3.140. Kayseri Animal Shelters (Photography: G. İşçelebi).
 (Source: S. A. Tont, G. İşçelebi “Gesi’nin Büyüleri” *Atlas*, June, 1995, p. 104).

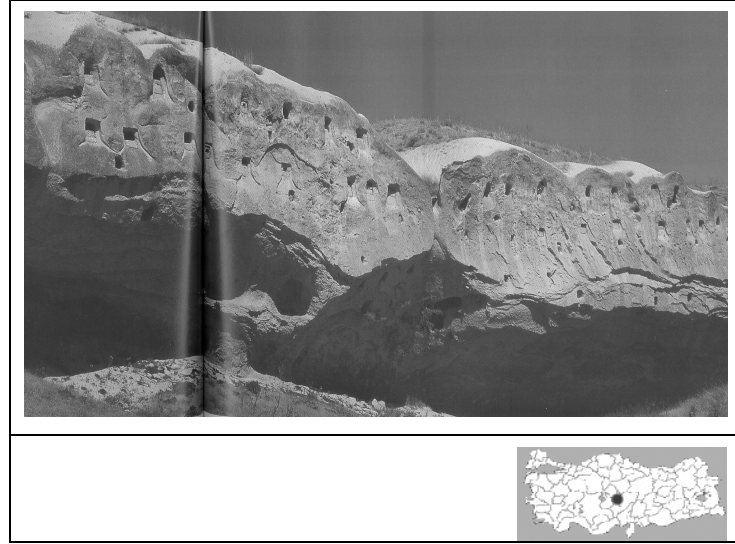


Figure 3.141. Nevşehir Animal Shelters (Photography: İ. Unutmaz).
 (Source: İ. Unutmaz “Taşlaşmış Dinazorlar Ormanı” *Atlas*, December, 1993, p. 78).

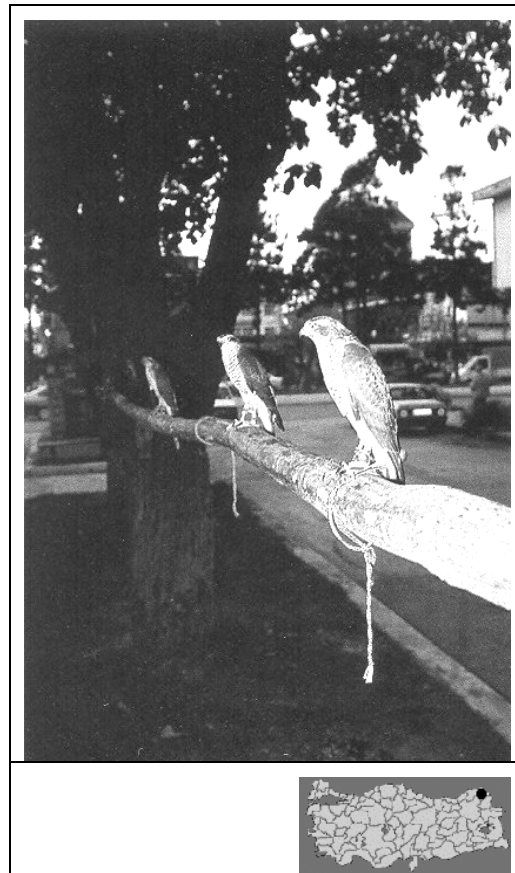


Figure 3.142. Artvin, Arhavi Animal Shelters *Atmaca Tüneği* (Photography: C. Oğuztüzin).
 (Source: O. Kurtoğlu, C. Oğuztüzin “Yırtıcı Tutku” *Atlas*, October, 1998, p. 121).

3.5.18. Structures with no Definite Purposes

These are generally abandoned and derelict structures whose main purpose of use and construction is not identified. Nevertheless, these structures too, should be recorded as basis for future research and with an eye to the potential discovery of evidence of their original purpose.

CHAPTER 4

THE EVALUATION PROCESS CONCERNING CULTURAL PROPERTIES

Besides the critique of legal framework, the present has study designed the properties and practice of a preliminary study which is prerequisite to the conservation of cultural values while supporting the communities' cultural and economic benefit. In this context, the process may be evaluated within the following framework:

The evaluation of cultural properties may vary in accordance with society and time. Therefore, while conducting extensive work on transformation, local and national experts should take into consideration as much as possible the perceptions of their own time and the documents with references to the past. Otherwise the heritage and the traces of the past are doomed to vanish, which will cause the impoverishment of the culture under the hegemony of the modern culture. The impoverishment is not to take place only in material terms, but in moral terms as well due to the loss of values and the heritage of the past. The lost history is likely to be replaced by manipulated ones. The disappearing values accelerate the impoverishment in materialistic issues. Furthermore, while thereby the society becomes poorer, the environment starts to lose its main features as well.

The reasons mentioned above lead to the necessity for an entire determination of cultural properties as soon as possible and for urgently defining a consistent cultural policy.

Modern communication experts explain the incidents in details with regard to their interactions concerned. That approach involves a number of questions, which are; “what?”, “why?”, “how?”, “where?”, and “who?”.

Putting that approach into practice in the classification and the criteria involved in the study might help to explain works / studies in the progress.

- 1. What makes cultural properties?**
 - Any visible marks proving the property is man-made or restored,
 - Any information concerning the aspects of ownership/ appropriation functions and any changes reflecting the features of the use,

- Any references to artistic or verbal properties the area to be used to display the qualities of the social life,
- Any symbolic or documental properties valued by the public.

The visible marks mentioned above may have different characteristics. The cultural property might possess usual or unusual features. The unusual features might be unique modifications. Those features are to do not only with the structure itself and the alterations but also with its interactions with its environment. Usual restoration works and similar ones indicate the period of time in which the practice took place in coherence.

In addition, they help to document the interactions with each other and the environment. Either usual or unusual works can be examined in terms of the additional information gained. Visual or written information from different sources should be used in works provided that the information is reliable. The information concerning the ownership can be given as an example. Such information can be obtained from deed offices. The documents of General Directorate from Foundations and those from General Directorate of National Real Estate Bureau may also provide reliable information.

Obtaining the information concerned will lead to morphological studies “(Conzen 1960)”. Identical studies may help to obtain information concerning cultural properties which are not existing today.

Similarly, the application of “the principle of reversibility”, which is the basic element in protective works, in environmental terms is based on the data to be collected.

Exceptionally, the properties used by the public and have no particular distinguishing features can be determined as “indefinite structures with no clear purpose of use” provided there is no information concerning the environs and the age.

The information about the features of use, being the main elements in the classification of properties, is prioritized in researches conducted in the site. The information concerning the original use of the structure, transformations in the course of time and the reasons should be examined in the site first. The information showing the relationship between the data collected and the places mentioned in the item 4 should be organized accordingly.

Since the existences of cultural properties depend on the existence of man, the distance and the accessibility between cultural properties themselves and the settlements around them should be determined. The existing traditional use of particular

environment is a remarkable source of information in understanding of their nature while providing practical information in the analysis of the past as well.

Apart from traditions, the present conditions of some traditional methods of production and the areas involved together with their physical and economical aspects in the past should also be determined.

Because the determination of local economical potentials is needed for an extensive protection plan, the condition of the property at the time of determination is important.

The studies concerning the properties involved in artistic productions and legends of the existing culture should be taken into consideration. Similarly, the determination of environments and properties which are associated with some distinguished artists, scientists and heroes is also important.

2. Why do cultural properties come into existence?

Cultural properties come into existence for some social or economical reasons to assure the survival of the society of individuals.

3. How do cultural properties come into existence?

Cultural properties emerge around inhabited areas within distances enabling an interaction with settlement and with each other.

4. Where do cultural properties come into existence?

Whether they are in the settlements, in production sites, in areas for the general public use or in construction sites.

5. When do cultural properties come into existence?

They can be structured / renovated or restored any time.

6. Who structures cultural properties?

Cultural properties are structured by the society or the individuals.

If the general information on immovable cultural properties mentioned above is interpreted in unity with other information provided during the process, it becomes purposeful.

By the help of proposed criteria groups containing physical, historical, integrity, documentary and sociality headings it will be possible to investigate interactions of cultural properties and human being.

Table 4.1. Criteria for Determining Immovable Cultural Properties for Registration.

I: Physical criterion	a. Immovable structures , buildings, or mechanism that show material, technique, application or morphological characteristics
II. Historical criteria	a. Immovable properties that are related with a historical event
	b. Immovable properties whose age fixed by scientific techniques as extraordinary
III. Integrity criteria	a. Elements that have cultural features and define a physical environment
	b. Immovable properties that support the functions of a protected cultural property
	c. Geographical formations, natural resources and assisting structures and areas that define a cultural environment.
IV. Documentary criteria	a. Immovable properties that show presence of a culture at the present or past
	b. Ordinary or extraordinary physical structures of an era characterized by architectural, political or economical .features.
	c. Production technology and production spaces
	d. Resources that have potential to be subject of a scientific research
V. Sociality criteria	a. Home grounds of social value attributed individuals
	b. Spaces that traditional rituals take place
	c. Socially inured functional areas
	d. Buildings used or still be using for public service
	e. Physical formations that are subject to legends or named in living language
	f. Properties that became subject of artistic masterpieces

As all of these criteria are not valid for all of the cultural properties, a check list for the physical environment will be helpful.

Table 4.2. Table of Criteria-Cultural Property Relation.

	Settlements			Sites of Economic Production								Memorial, Spiritual Sites and Sites of Specific Uses														Buildings	Undefined.
	Permanen t	Semi- permanen t	Tempor ary	Producti ve Fields						Gatherin g	Process	Memor ial Sites				Spiritua l Sites	Areas of Specifi c Uses										
				Aquacu lture Areas			Marshl ands		Lands			Memor ial	Battle Fields	Disaste r Zones	Legend ary Site		Entertai nment and Celebra tion Sites				Market	Cemete ries					
				Seas	Lakes	Streams	Natural	Artifici al	Natural								Semi- natural	Artifici al	Celebra tion	Children' s		Competiti ve	Animal Show			Mesire	Religio ns and Sects
I.a.	X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X	X	X	X			X					X				X		
II.a.	X	X	X									X	X			X									X		
II.b.	X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X	X																X
III.a.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			X		X				X				X		
III.b.	X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X	X	X	X		X		X	X	X	X					X		
III.c.	X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X	X	X	X		X							X		X			X
IV.a.	X	X	X					X		X	X		X													X	
IV.b.	X	X	X					X		X	X	X	X													X	
IV.c.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X														X	
IV.d.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
V.a.	X	X													X											X	
V.b.	X	X	X													X	X		X	X	X					X	X
V.c.																				X						X	
V.d.	X	X														X										X	
V.e.															X												X
V.f.	X	X	X																							X	

CHAPTER 5

CONCLUSION

Investigation of the immovable cultural properties showed that the legal definition of the cultural properties in the legislations of Turkey left a great number of cultural properties out of the legal framework. This comment supported by the official view of a local council and grounds a project for searching cultural properties to make an inventory by TÜBİTAK. On the other hand, international cultural heritage definitions shows a great variety of cultural properties when compared to the officially registered ones in Turkey.

By this study, a new classification system for immovable cultural assets developed for two targets:

- a) Formation of a holistic ‘background information database’ for future conservation planning
- b) Formation of a detailed road map for the phases of the determination and official registration of immovable cultural properties also including “isochrone analysis”, which is a new technique in this area.

The comparison of the present situation with the new classification may be summarized as follows:

- a. All of the officially registered immovable cultural properties are included in the content of proposed classification.
- b. Cultural properties which are not briefly identified by a legal document but registered, as some of them are, though local councils. Examples of cultural properties that were registered inconsistently are:

Industrial plants, scattered housing groups (a few of the housing units in a scattered group may be registered), spiritual areas, Early Republican Period buildings, monuments and environments, cemeteries.

- c. Immoveable properties that are identified as cultural by this study are:
Economic production areas, settlements (semi-permanent and temporary), collection and processing sites, disaster zones, legendary sites, celebration areas, game areas, market areas, *şehitlik*, *mesire*, and all buildings according to their functions and proposed criteria.

The critique of the legal framework has generated the realization of a new set of immovable cultural properties and redefined the preliminary phases of the conservation process.

Recommendations

Instead of the two phases of at the present, the herewith proposed practice contains five phases: identification, assessment, registration, monitoring and informing. Identification will be the study done in the field. Assessment will depend on archive and database studies. Registration will be considered as a part of application and cases must be interpreted according to predefined policies emphasizing the properties and necessity of interventions. Monitoring will be a routine task that both recent intervention results and untouched assets' physical and environmental conditions to be followed. The information from the monitoring will be a feedback for officials and people.

A draft index card was designed for the proposed field task. The aim of preparing the index card is firstly to inform the worker about the diversity of cultural assets and help to collect information systematically with a special attention to structural condition of the property.

The assessment phase is the evaluation of the information that was gathered by different disciplines during the identification phase. The relation of the cultural asset with its environment will be investigated. The assets' era, transportation conditions and housing area will be determined to make isochrones maps that will be helpful to guess potential asset areas.

The success of the assessment phase depends on the richness of sources, therefore educational organizations, ministries, and municipalities must support and encourage cultural inventory study independent from the official phase.

Participation of all disciplines that involved in the identification and assessment phases to the registration discussions will be beneficial while deciding the probable interventions after registration.

As the bottleneck in financial resources was exceeded by estate taxation, governors' preference for projects to support will be appropriate by choosing assets that were registered with intervention priority.

It will be functional to widen the tasks of KUDEB (*Koruma, Uygulama ve Denetim Bürosu*), which is an optional branch organization for municipalities, by adding, monitoring and informing activity. Enhancing these organizations by experts like city planners, lawyers, architects and public affair personnel, for informing people about cultural assets it may be probable to develop public consciousness about conservation in time.

These recommendations are only possible with the revision of legal documents. During a revision process, public administration may take more active role and carry out interventions by the establishment of specialized institutions besides taking decisions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abacı, N., 2001. *Bursa Şehri'nde Osmanlı Hukuku'nun Uygulanması (17.yy)*, (T.C. Kültür Bakanlığı, Ankara).
- Abalı, A.Z. 1985. "Oturduğu Ahır Sekisi, Çağırdığı İstanbul Türküsü", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 9, No. 2, p. 125- 135.
- Ahlqvist, O., 2000. *Context Sensitive Transformation of Geographic Information*, Department of Physical Geography Stockholm University, p. 43 & 127.
- Akçura, T. 1978. "Fas Şehri Çevre Düzenleme ve Medine'yi Koruma Düzeylerinde Planlama Çalışması", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 4, No. 2, pp. 201- 216.
- Aktüre, S. 1975. "17.Yüzyıl Başından 19.Yüzyıl Ortasına Kadarki Dönemde Anadolu Osmanlı Şehrinde Şehrsel Yapıma Değişme Süreci", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 101- 128.
- Aktüre, S., 1978. *19. Yüzyıl Sonunda Anadolu Kenti Mekansal Yapı Çözümlemesi*, (ODTÜ Mimarlık Fakültesi Yayını, Ankara).
- Aktüre, S. 1984. "16. Yüzyıl Öncesi Ankara'sı Üzerine Bilinenler", *Tarih İçinde Ankara, Eylül, 1981, Seminer Bildirileri*, edited by Yavuz, E., Uğurel, U. N., (ODTÜ Yayınları, Ankara), p. 1- 47.
- Aktüre, Ş.T. 1976. "Safranbolu'da Mekansal Yapının Gösterdiği Nitelikler ve Koruma Önerilerinin Düşündürdükleri", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 2, No. 1, pp. 61- 96.
- Akurgal, E., 1989. *Anadolu Uygarlıkları*, (Net Turistik Yayınlar, İstanbul).
- Alanen, A.R. and Melnick, R.Z. 2001. "Preserving Cultural Landscapes in America", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. Vol. 52, No. 4, p. 277.
- Alsaç, O. 1978. "Koruma Amaçlı İmar Planlarının Yapılmasında Gözönünde Tutulması Gerekli İlkeler", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 4, No. 2, pp. 195- 200.
- Altınöz, M., 2003. *Dosya ve Arşiv Yönetimi*, (Nobel Yayın Dağıtım, Ankara), p. 67.

- Altun, A., 1978. *Anadolu'da Artuklu Devri Türk Mimarisinin Gelişmesi*, (Kültür Bakanlığı Yayını, İstanbul).
- Altunışık, R., Coşkun, R., Bayraktaroğlu, S., and Yıldırım, E., 2004. *Sosyal Bilimlerde Araştırma Yöntemleri*, (Sakarya Kitapevi, İstanbul), p. 234.
- Angelides, M. and Angelides, M.C. 2000. "Using Multimedia Database Information Systems Over the Internet for Enhancing the Planning Processes for Dealing with the Built Heritage", *International Journal of Information Management*. Vol. 20, No. 5, pp. 349- 367.
- Antrop, M. 2005. "Why Landscapes of the Past are Important for the Future", *Landscape and Urban Planning*, No. 70, pp. 21- 34.
- Aran, K., 2000. *Barınaktan Öte Anadolu Kır Yapıları*, (Tepe Mimarlık, Ankara)
- Arel, A., 1993. "Foça Bağ Evleri ve Kule Ev Geleneği", *Ege Mimarlık*. No. 10, p. 37.
- Arık, M.O., 1984. "Peçin Kalesi ve Kenti Örenlerindeki 1982 Yılı Çalışmaları, V. Kazı Sonuçları Toplantısı", (Kültür ve Turizm Bakanlığı Eski Eserler ve Müzeler Genel Müdürlüğü, Ankara), p. 307- 315.
- Arkon, C., 2006. *Şehir Planlama / Tasarım Sözlüğü*, (Meta Basım, İzmir).
- Armağan, A.M., 1983. *Belgelerle Beylikler Devrinde Tire*, (Uğur Ofset Matbaası, İzmir).
- Aslanapa, O., 1973. *Yüzyıllar Boyunca Türk Sanatı (14.yy)*, (Devlet Kitapları, Ankara).
- Aslanapa, O., 1991. *Anadolu'da İlk Türk Mimarisi*, (Atatürk Kültür Dil ve Tarih Kurumu, Ankara).
- Aslanoğlu, İ., 1978. *Tire'de Camiler ve Mescit*, (ODTÜ Mimarlık Fakültesi, Ankara).
- Aslanoğlu, İ., 1980. *Erken Cumhuriyet Dönemi Mimarlığı*, (ODTÜ Mimarlık Fakültesi Basım İşliği, Ankara).
- Bakırer, Ö. and Mardan, E., 1984. "Ankara Kent Merkezinde Özellikle Hanlar ve Bedestenin Ortaya Çıkışı ve Gelişimi", *Tarih İçinde Ankara, Eylül, 1981*, edited by Yavuz, E. and Uğurel, U.N., (ODTÜ Yayınları, Ankara), pp.107- 130.
- Balaban, A.E., 1983. *Gelenekler Töre ve Törenler*, (Betim Yayınları, İzmir).

- Başar, Z., 1973. *Erzurum'da Eski Mezarlıklar ve Resimli Mezar Taşları*, (Atatürk U. Yayınları, Ankara).
- Baykara, T., 1985. *Türkiye Selçukluları Devrinde Konya*, (Kültür ve Turizm Bakanlığı Yayınları, Ankara).
- Bazur, Y. A. and Bazur, F. N. 1979. "İstanbul'da Ondokuzuncu Yüzyıl Sıra Evleri Koruma ve Yeniden Kullanım İçin Bir Monografik Araştırma", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*, Vol. 5, No. 2, pp. 185- 205.
- Bektaş, C., 2004. *Kuş Evleri / Bird Houses*, (Bileşim Yayıncılık, İstanbul)
- Bender, O., Boehmer, H.J., Jens, D., and Schumacher, K.P. 2005. "Using GIS to Analyses Long-Term Cultural Landscape Change in Southern Germany", *Landscape and Urban Planning*, No. 70, pp. 111- 125.
- Berki, A. H., 1966. *Vakfa Dair Yazılan Eserlerle Vakfiye ve Benzeri Vesikalarda Geçen İstilah ve Tabirler*, (Vakıflar Genel Müdürlüğü Neşriyatı, Ankara), p. 10.
- Bey, H., 2002. *T.A.Z Geçici Otonom Bölgeler*, (Stüdyo İmge, İstanbul).
- Binan, C., 1999. *Mimari Koruma Alanında Venedik Tüzüğü'nden Günümüze Düşünsel Gelişimin Uluslararası Evrim Süreci*, (Yıldız Teknik Üniversitesi Basım-Yayın Merkezi, İstanbul).
- Bishop, K., Phillips, A., and Warren, L. 1995. "Factors Shaping the Future of Protected Areas Policy", *Land Use Policy*. Vol. 12, No. 4, pp. 291- 305.
- Boratav, P.N., 1999. *Türk Folkloru*, (K Kitaplığı, İstanbul), pp. 259- 261.
- Bruns, D.F.W. and Schmidt, J.A. 1997. "City Edges in Germany: Quality growth and Urban Design", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 36, pp. 347- 356.
- Cantay, G., 1992. *Anadolu Selçuklu ve Osmanlı Dariüşşifaları*, (Atatürk Kültür Merkezi Yayını, Ankara).
- Carter, R.W. and Bramley, R. 2002. "Defining Heritage Values and Significance for Improved Resource Management: An Application to Australian Tourism", *International Journal of Heritage Studies*. Vol. 8, No. 3, pp. 175- 199.
- Cengizkan, A. 2000. "Türkiye'de Fabrika İşçi Konutları: Silahtarağa Elektrik Santrali", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 20, No. 1- 2, pp. 29- 55.

- Cengizkan, A., 2004. *Mübadele Konut ve Yerleşimleri*, (Orta Doğu Teknik Üniversitesi Mimarlık Fakültesi, Ankara).
- Cevdet, M., 1938. "Sivas Darıışşısı Vakfiyesi ve Tercümesi", *Vakıflar Dergisi*, .No.1, p. 35
- Cezar, M., 1977. *Anadolu Öncesi Türklerde Şehir ve Mimarlık*, (T. İş Bankası Kültür Yayınları, İstanbul).
- Cezar, M., 1983. *Typical Commercial Buildings of the Ottoman Classical Period and the Ottoman Construction System*, (T. İş Bankası Kültür Yayınları, İstanbul).
- Cheema Y. 1993. "An Evaluation of Iccrom's Guidelines for World Cultural Heritage Sites with Reference to Pakistan", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 13, No. 1- 2, pp. 5- 15.
- Chhabra, D., Healy, R. and Sills, E. 2003. "Staged Authenticity and Heritage Tourism" *Annals of Tourism Research*. Vol. 30, No. 3, pp. 702- 719.
- Clemetsen, M. and Laar, J. 2000. "The Contribution of Organic Agriculture to Landscape Quality in the Song og Fjordane Region of Western Norway", *Agriculture Ecosystems and Environment*. No. 77, pp. 125- 141.
- Conzen, M.R.G. 1960. "A Study in Town-Plan Analysis", *The Institute of British Geographers Publication*, No. 27.
- Cotterell, B. and Kamminga, J., 1992. *Mechanics of Pre-industrial Technology*, (University of Cambridge, New York), p. 222.
- Cudlinova, E., Lapka, M. and Bartos, M. 1999. "Problems of Agriculture and Landscape Management as Perceived by Farmers of the Sumava Mountains", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 46, pp. 71- 82.
- Cultural Heritage in Asia & Pasific: Conservation and Policy Proceedings of a Symposium Held in Honolulu, Hawaii, (8-13 September 1991), edited by M.G.H. Mac Lean (The Getty Conservation Institute 1993, California).
- Çakmak, C., 2002. *Tire Hamamları*, (T.C. Kültür Bakanlığı, Ankara).
- Çiftçi, A. and Seçkin, N. 2005. "19.Yüzyılda İstanbul'da İnşa Edilen Askeri Yapıların Koruma Sorunları", *Megaron*. Vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 51- 66.
- Danık, E., 2006. *Öteki Tanrılar Alevi ve Bektaşî Mitolojisi*, (İmge Kitabevi, Ankara).

- Danışman, H.G. 1977. "A Survey of Turbine-Type Water- Mills in the Bolu Region of the Central Anatolia Pleateau", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecure*. Vol. 3, No. 1, pp. 17- 37.
- Darvill, T., Gerard, C., and Startin, B. 1993. "Identifying and Protecting Historic Landscapes", *Antiquity*. Vol. 67, No. 256, pp. 563- 575.
- Denel, B., 1981. *Temel Tasarım ve Yaratıcılık*, (ODTÜ Mimarlık Fakültesi Basım İşliğı, Ankara).
- Dhamsa, F. and McComba, J. 1999. "Counterurbanization, Interaction and Functional Change in a Rural Amenity Area- a Canadian Example", *Journal of Rural Studies*. Vol. 15, No. 2, pp. 129- 146.
- Divitçioğlu, S., 2000. *Oğuz'dan Selçuklu'ya*, (YKY, İstanbul).
- Divitçioğlu, S., 2001. *Ortaçağ Türk Toplumlari Hakkında*, (YKY, İstanbul).
- Doğer, E., 1991. *Antik Çağda Amphoralar*, (Sergi Yayınevi, İzmir).
- Doğer, E., 2004. *Antik Çağda Bağ ve Şarap*, (İletişim Yayınları, İstanbul).
- Dorney, R. S., Evered, B., and Kitchen, C.M. 1986. "Effects of Tree Conservation in the Urbanizing Fringe of Southern Ontario Cities", *Urban Ecology*. Vol. 9, No. 3-4, pp. 289-308.
- Du Gay, P., 2002. *Bürokrasiye Övgü*, (Değişim Yayınları, İstanbul).
- Dülgerler, S.M. 1979. "Konya Evlerinden Örnekler", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecure*. Vol. 5, No. 1. pp. 79- 100.
- Dülgerler, S.M. 1978. "Mimar Muzaffer'in Konya Öğretmen Lisesi", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecure*. Vol. 4, No. 1. pp. 117- 134.
- Eetvelde, V.V. and Antrop, A. 2005. "The Significance of Landscape Relic Zones in Relation to Soil Conditions, Settlement Pattern and Territories in Flanders", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 70, pp. 127- 141.
- Emecen, F., 1989. *XVI. Asırda Manisa Kazası*, (Türk Tarih Kurumu Basımevi, Ankara).
- Emerson, H. and Gillmor, D.A. 1999. "The Rural Environment Protection Scheme of the Republic of Ireland", *Land Use Policy*. Vol. 16, No. 4, pp. 235- 245.

- Erder, L. 1975. "Factory Districts in Bursa During The 1860's", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 1, No. 1. pp. 85- 99.
- Erder, C. 1977. "Venedik Tüzüğü Tarihi Bir Anıt Gibi Korunmalıdır", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 3, No.2, pp.167- 190.
- Erdim, M.M. 1979. "Adıyaman'dan Bir Kerpiç Ev", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 5, No. 1, pp. 69- 77.
- Erhat, A., 1993. *Mitoloji Sözlüğü*, (Remzi Kitabevi, İstanbul).
- Esin, E., 2001. *Türk Kozmolojisine Giriş*, (Kabalıcı Yayınevi, İstanbul), pp. 165- 168.
- Eyice, S. 1965. "İstanbul'un Mahalle ve Semt Adları Hakkında Bir Deneme", *Türkiyat Mecmuası*, XIV, İstanbul.
- Eyice, S., 1980. *Tarih İçinde İstanbul ve Şehrin Gelişmesi*, (Atatürk Konferansları, VII, 1975, TTK Yayınları, Ankara).
- Faroqhi, S. 1981. "Urban Development in Ottoman Anatolia 16-17. Centuries", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 7, No. 1, pp. 35- 51.
- Faroqhi, S., 2006. *Osmanlı Şehirleri ve Kırsal Hayatı*, (Doğubatı yayınları, Ankara).
- Frya, G. and Sarlöv-Herlinb, I. 1997. "The Ecological and Amenity Functions of Woodland Edges in the Agricultural Landscape; A Basis for Design and Management", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. Vol. 37, No. 1- 2, pp. 45- 55.
- Gonzalez, R. M. 2002. "Joint Learning with GIS: Multi-actor Resource Management", *Agricultural Systems*. No. 73, pp. 99- 111.
- Gonzalo de la Fuente de Val, Atauri, J. A., and Lucio, J. V. 2006. "Relationship between Landscape Visual Attributes and Spatial Pattern Indices: A Test Study in Mediterranean- Climate Landscapes", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 77, pp. 393- 407.
- Goodall, B., 1987. *Human Geography*, (Penguin Books, London).
- Grabar, O., 1988. *İslam Sanatının Oluşumu*, (Hürriyet Vakfı Yayınları, İstanbul).
- Gulinck, H. and Wagendorp, T. 2002. "References for fragmentation of Rural Matrix in Cultural Landscapes", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 58, pp. 137- 146.

- Güçhan, Ü. A. İ., Güçhan, B. H., and Güçhan, G. F. 2002. "Diyarbakır Kent Surları Koruma Sorunları", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 22, No. 1, pp. 27- 55.
- Gündoğdu, H., 1986. *Dulkadirli Beyliği Mimarisi*, (T.C. Kültür ve Turizm Bakanlığı, Ankara).
- Güran, C., 1976. *Türk Hanlarının Gelişimi ve İstanbul Hanları Mimarisi*, (Vakıflar Genel Müdürlüğü, İstanbul).
- Gürel, S., 1984. *Cumhuriyet Döneminde Manisa*, (Yaşar Eğitim ve Kültür Vakfı, İzmir).
- Halfacree, K. H. 1993. "Locality and Social Representation: Space, Discourse and Alternative Definitions of the Rural", *Journal of Rural Studies*. Vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 23- 37.
- Hançerlioğlu, O., 1970. *Felsefe Sözlüğü*, (Remzi Kitabevi, İstanbul).
- Hay, I., Hughes, A., and Tutton, M. 2004. "Monuments, Memory and Marginalisation in Adelaide's Prince Henry Gardens", *Geografiska Annaler*. Vol. 86 B No.3, pp. 201- 216.
- Höll, A and Nilsson, K. 1999. "Cultural Landscape as Subject to National Research Programmes in Denmark", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 46, pp. 15- 27.
- İmamoğlu, V., 2001. *Kayseri Bağ Evleri*, (İş Bankası Yayınları, Ankara).
- İmamoğlu, K. M. and İmamoğlu, İ. Ç. 2002. "A Fantasy in Central Anatolian Architecture Heritage: Dove Cote sand Towers in Kayseri", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 22, No. 2, pp. 79- 90.
- İpekoğlu B., 1993. "Terminology relating to 'Buildings that Have Combined Functions' in Anatolian Selçuk Architecture", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 13, No. 1- 2, pp. 53- 65.
- İpekoğlu, B., 2001. "Osmanlı Dönemi Köy Yerleşmelerinde Korunması Gerekli Tarihi ve Kültürel Bir Miras: Çamaşırhaneler", TAÇ Vakfının 25 Yılı, edited by H. Sezgin (TAÇ, İstanbul).
- İpşiroğlu, M.Ş., 1985. *Bozkır Rüzgarı Siyah Kalem*, (Ada Yayınları, İstanbul).
- Jaeger, W., 1939. *Paideia: The Ideals of Greek Culture*, (Oxford University Press, NewYork).

- Jim, C. Y., 1998. "Old Stone Walls as an Ecological Habitat for Urban Trees in Hong Kong", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. Vol. 42, No. 1, pp. 29- 43.
- Karakaş, T., 1997. *Taşınır ve Taşınmaz Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıkları Mevzuatı*, (Tüze Yayıncılık, Ankara).
- Karpuz, H., 1984. *Erzurum Evleri*, (Kültür ve Turizm Bakanlığı, Ankara).
- Kaya, K., 2005. *Hindistan'da Diller*, (İmge Kitabevi, Ankara).
- Keleş, R., 1980. *Kentbilim Terimleri Sözlüğü*, (Türk Dil Kurumu Yayınları, Ankara).
- Kneafsey, M. 2001. "Rural Cultural Economy Tourism and Social Relations", *Annals of Tourism Research*. Vol. 28, No. 3, p.762.
- Korçak, P. 1978. "The Goals and Means of Preserving Vernacular Architecture", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 4, No. 2, pp. 139- 147.
- Kretzschmer, F., 2000. *Antik Roma'da Mimarlık ve Mühendislik*, (Arkeoloji ve Sanat Yayınları, İstanbul).
- Kuban, D., 2000. *Tarihi Çevre Korumanın Mimarlık Boyutu*, (YEM Yayın, İstanbul).
- Kuran, A., 1969. *Anadolu Medreseleri, I*, (ODTÜ Mimarlık Fakültesi Yayınları, Ankara).
- Küçükerman, Ö., 1985. *Türk Evi*, (Türkiye Turing ve Otomobil Kurumu, İstanbul).
- Lindner, P.R., 2000. *Ortaçağ Anadolu'sunda Göçebeler ve Osmanlılar*, (İmge, İstanbul).
- Lloyd, S., Rice and Lloyd, D. S., 1989. *Alanya*, (Türk Tarih Kurumu Basımevi, Ankara).
- Lloyd, S., 1998. *Türkiye'nin Tarihi*, (TÜBİTAK Popüler Bilim Kitapları no 50, Ankara).
- Lütz, M. and Bastian, O. 2002. "Implementation of Landscape Planning and Nature Conservation in the Agricultural Landscape-A Case Study from Saxony", *Agriculture Ecosystems and Environment*. No. 92, pp. 159- 170.

- Lynch, J. A. and Gimblett, R. H. 1992. "Perceptual Values in the Cultural Landscape: A Spacial model for Assessing and Mapping Perceived Mystery in Rural Environments", *Journal of Computers Environment and Urban Systems*. Vol. 16, pp. 453- 471.
- Madran E. 1996. "Cumhuriyet'in İlk Otuz Yılında (1920-1950) Koruma Alanının Örgütlenmesi", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecure*. Vol. 16, No. 1- 2, pp. 59- 97.
- Mahir, B., 2005. *Osmanlı Minyatür Sanatı*, (Kabalıcı, İstanbul).
- Marshall, E. J. P. and Moonen, A. C., 2002. "Field Margins in Northern Europe: Their Functions and Interactions with Agriculture", *Agriculture Ecosystems and Environment*. No. 89, pp. 5- 21.
- Matteo, N. S. and Matteo, N. O. 2006. "Multilevel models for analyzing people's daily movement behaviour", *Journal of Geographical Systems*, 8, pp. 97- 108.
- Maurer, U., Peschel, T., and Schmitz, S. 2000. "The Flora of Selected Urban Land-Use Types in Berlin and Potsdam with Regard to Nature Conservation in Cities", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 46, pp. 209- 215.
- Medioli, Ö. S. and Medioli, P. R. 1977. "The Grain Cycle and Windmill at a Village on the Aegean", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 3, No. 1, pp. 39-62.
- Meekes, H. and Vos, W. 1999. "Rural Landscapes in Europe: Options for the Future". *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 46, p. 1.
- Melikoff, I., 1998. *Hacı Bektaş Efsaneden Gerçeğe*, (Cumhuriyet Kitapları, İstanbul).
- METU, 1965. *Yassıhöyük A Village Study*, (Ankara).
- Michell, J., 1975. *The Earth Spirit*, (Thames and Hudson, Singapore).
- Miller, H. J. 2005. "A Measurement Theory for Time Geography", *Geographical Analysis*. Vol. 37, No. 1, p. 17.
- Ministry of Tourism and Information, *Evliya Çelebi*.
- Morrow, R., 1997. *The Earth User's Guide to Permaculture*, (Kangaroo Press, Hong Kong), p. 116.

- Naumann, R., 1991. *Eski Anadolu Mimarlığı*, (Türk Tarih Kurumu, Ankara).
- Nasûhu's-Sil.âhî (Matrakçı), 1976. *Beyân-ı Menâzil-i Sefer-i Irâkeyn-i Sultan Süleyman Han*, (TTK Yayınları, Ankara).
- Nutku, Ö., 1972. *IV. Mehmet'in Edirne Şenliği (1675)*, (TTK Yayınları, Ankara).
- Ocak, A. Y., 1996. *Türk Sufiliğine Bakışlar*, (İletişim Yayınları, İstanbul).
- ODTÜ, 1981. *Tarih İçinde Ankara*, (Seminer Bildirileri, Ankara).
- Orhonlu, C., and Işıksal, T. 1968. "Osmanlı Devrinde Nehir Nakliyatı Hakkında Araştırmalar", *Tarih Dergisi*. Vol.12, No. 17, p. 77.
- O'Shea, J. M. 1993. "Cultural and Landscape Change in Southeast Hungary", *Antiquity*. Vol. 67, No. 257, pp. 932- 933.
- Osman, R., 1989. *Edirne Sarayı*, (Türk Tarih Kurumu, Ankara).
- Ögel, S., 1987. *Anadolu Selçukluları'nın Taş Tezyinatı*, (Türk Tarih Kurumu Basımevi, Ankara).
- Özdeş, G. and Özgüç, T., 1971. *Ankara'da Türk Devri Dini ve Sosyal Yapıları*, (Ankara Üniversitesi DTCF Yayınları, Ankara).
- Özgüner, O. 1970. *Köyde Mimari Doğu Karadeniz*, (ODTÜ Mimarlık Fakültesi Yayınları, Ankara).
- Özgüven, B. 2001. "From the Ottoman Province to the Colony: Late Ottoman Educational Buildings in Nicosia", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 21, No. 1- 2, pp. 33- 66.
- Özyiğit, S., 1998. *Phokara*, (Arkadaş Matbaacılık, İzmir).
- Palang, H., Mander, Ü., and Naveh, Z. 2000. "Holistic Landscape Ecology in Action", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 50, pp. 1- 6.
- Panofsky, E., 1991. *Gotik Mimarlık ve Skolastik Felsefe*, (Ara Yayıncılık, İstanbul).
- Pirene, H., 1991. *Ortaçağ Kentleri*, (İletişim Yayınları, İstanbul).

- Rawson, P. and Legeza, L., 1995. *Tao, The Chinese Philosophy of Time and Change*, (Thames and Hudson, Singapore).
- Rose, E. A., 1986 “Managing Conservation: The Case of the Small Town”, *Cities*. Vol. 3, No. 4, pp. 304- 312.
- Roux, J- P., 1999. *Altay Türklerinde Ölüm*, (Kabalıcı, İstanbul).
- Seçkin, N., 1998. *Topkapı Sarayı’nın Biçimlenmesine Egemen Olan Tasarım Gelenekleri Üzerine Bir Araştırma (1453-1755)*, (Atatürk Kültür Merkezi Başkanlığı, Ankara).
- Schmitz, M. F. De Aranzabal, I., Aguilera, P., Rescia, A., and Pineda, F. D. 2003. “Relationship between Landscape Typology and Socioeconomic Structure Scenarios of Change in Spanish Cultural Landscapes”, *Ecological Modeling*. No. 168, pp. 343- 356.
- Sen, A., 1999. *Özgürlükte Kalkınma*, (Ayrıntı, İstanbul).
- Sönmez, Z., 1989. *Başlangıcından 16. Yüzyıla Kadar Anadolu Türk-İslam Mimarisinde Sanatçılar*, (Türk Tarih Kurumu, Ankara).
- Sözen, M., 1981. *Anadolu’da Akkoyunlu Mimarisi*, (TTOK Yayınları, İstanbul).
- Spreiregen, P. D., 1965. *The Architecture of Towns and Cities*, (McGraw-Hill, New York).
- Stopher, P., Button, K., and Haynes, K., unpublished “Transport Geography and Spatial Systems”, *Handbook of Transport 5*, edited by D. Hensher (Pergamon/ Elsevier Science).
- Şah, İ., 1996. *Doğu Büyüsü*, (Say Yayınları, İstanbul).
- T. K. Remmel, F. C. 2003. “When are two landscape pattern indices significantly different”, *Journal of Geographical Systems*. Vol. 5, pp. 331- 351.
- Tankut, G. 1975. “Urban Transformation in the Eighteenth Century Ottoman City”, *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 1, No. 2. pp. 247- 262.
- Tanyeli, T. G. 1990. “Osmanlı Yüzer Köprüleri”, *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 10, No. 1- 2.

- Terkenli, T. S. and Kizos, T. 2002. "A System of Agricultural Landscape Indicators for Greece", Proceedings of NIJOS/ OECD Expert Meeting-Agricultural Landscape Indicators, Oslo, (October 2002).
- Thomas, C., 1988. *The Art of War*, (Shambala Publication).
- Too, L., 1996. *Feng Shui*, (Element Book Limited, London).
- Tuğlacı, P., 1985. *Osmanlı Şehirleri*, (Milliyet Yayınları, İstanbul).
- TÜBA, 2003. *Türkiye Kültür Envanteri Kılavuzu*, (Türkiye Bilimler Akademisi, İstanbul).
- Unesco, 1968. *The Conservation of Cultural Property*, (Belgium).
- Ürer, A., 2002. *İzmir Hamamları*, (T.C. Kültür Bakanlığı, Ankara).
- Üstüinkök, O. 1989. "Ten Years with Seventeen-Ten: A Decade in the Conservation of Traditional Vernacular Houses", *METU Journal of Faculty of Architecture*. Vol. 9, No. 2, p. 117- 124.
- Vakıf İnşaat., 1990. *Soğukkuyu Caferağa Medresesi Restorasyonu*, (Vakıf İnşaat Restorasyon Yayınları, İstanbul).
- Vakıf İnşaat., 1990. *Edirne Selimiye Camii Restorasyonu*, (Vakıf İnşaat Restorasyon Yayınları, İstanbul).
- V., 1988. *Mimarbaşı Kocasinan Yaşadığı Çağ ve Eserleri*, (T.C. Başbakanlık Vakıflar Genel Müdürlüğü, Ankara).
- Van Dijk, T. 2003. "Scenarios of Central European Land Fragmentation", *Land Use Policy*. No. 20, pp. 149- 158.
- Vervloet, J. A. J., Nijman, J., and Somsen, A. J. 2005. "Planning for the Future; Towards a Sustainable Design and Land Use of an Ancient Flooded Military Defence Line", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 70, pp. 153- 163.
- Vırnıça, R., 2002. *Kosava Hamamları*, (T.C. Kültür Bakanlığı, Ankara).
- Von Senger, H., 1991. *Strategeme*, (Scherz Verlag, Bern).

Vos, W and Meekes, H. 1999. "Trends in European Cultural Landscape Development: Perspectives for a Sustainable future", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 46, pp. 3- 14.

Wilson, P. L., 2005. *Korsan Ütopyaları*, (Aykırı Tarih, İstanbul).

Yenişehirlioğlu, F., 1983. *Türkiye Dışındaki Osmanlı Mimari Yapıtları*, (T.C. Dışişleri Bakanlığı, Ankara).

Yetkin, S. K., 1970. *Türk Mimarisi*, (Bilgi Yayınevi, İstanbul).

Zaizhi, Z. 2000. "Landscape changes in a Rural Area in China", *Landscape and Urban Planning*. No. 47, pp. 33- 38.

Zimmer, H., 2004. *Hint Sanatı ve Uygarlığında Mitler ve Simgeler*, (Kabalıcı, İstanbul)

APPENDIX A

CHARTER FOR THE CONSERVATION OF UNPROTECTED ARCHITECTURAL HERITAGE AND SITES IN INDIA

Drawing upon the experience of the Indian National Trust for Art and Cultural Heritage (INTACH) in conserving the unprotected architectural heritage and sites of India within an institutional framework for two decades;

Respecting the invaluable contributions of the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) and State Departments of Archaeology (SDA) in preserving the finest monuments of India;

Valuing ASI's pioneering role in promoting scientific methods of practice and establishing highest standards of professionalism in preserving monuments;

Acknowledging the importance and relevance of principles enunciated in the various international Charters adopted by UNESCO, ICOMOS, et al;

Conscious, however, that a majority of architectural heritage properties and sites in India still remains unidentified, unclassified, and unprotected, thereby subject to attrition on account of neglect, vandalism and insensitive development;

Recognizing the unique resource of the 'living' heritage of Master Builders/ Sthapatis/ Sompuras/ Raj Mistris who continue to build and care for buildings following traditions of their ancestors;

Recognizing, too, the concept of jeernodharan, the symbiotic relationship binding the tangible and intangible architectural heritage of India as one of the traditional philosophies underpinning conservation practice;

Noting the growing role of a trained cadre of conservation architects in India who are re-defining the meaning and boundaries of contemporary conservation practices;

Convinced that it is necessary to value and conserve the unprotected architectural heritage and sites in India by formulating appropriate guidelines sympathetic to the contexts in which they are found;

We, members of INTACH, gathered here in New Delhi in the 4th day of November 2004, adopt the following Charter for Conservation of Unprotected Architectural Heritage and Sites in India.

PART I: PRINCIPLES

PART II: GUIDELINES

PART III: MANAGEMENT AND EDUCATION

PART IV: PROFESSIONALISM

PART I: PRINCIPLES

ARTICLE 1: WHY CONSERVE?

- 1.1.** The majority of India's architectural heritage and sites are unprotected. They constitute a unique civilization legacy, as valuable as the monuments legally protected by ASI/ SDA and other governmental and non-governmental agencies. This legacy is being steadily eroded as a result of insensitive modernization and urbanization, and the fact that it does not command the same respect as legally protected monuments. Many unprotected heritage sites are still in use, and the manner in which they continue to be kept in use represents the 'living' heritage of India. This heritage is manifest in both tangible and intangible forms (Article 2.2), and in its diversity defines the composite culture of the country. Beyond its role as a historic document, this unprotected heritage embodies values of enduring relevance to contemporary Indian society, thus making it worthy of conservation.
- 1.2.** This 'living' heritage is not legally protected. The buildings and sites which constitute it are subject to demolition or unsympathetic interventions. The knowledge of traditional building skills with which it is associated is also in danger of being lost in the absence of patronage and official recognition. Conserving the 'living' heritage, therefore, offers the potential to conserve both traditional buildings and traditional ways of building.
- 1.3.** Conserving the unprotected architectural heritage and sites ensures the survival of the country's sense of place and its very character in a globalizing environment. It offers the opportunity not only to conserve the past, but also to define the future. It provides alternate avenues for employment and a parallel market for local building materials and technologies, which needs to be taken into account when resources for development are severely constrained.
- 1.4.** This 'living' heritage also has symbiotic relationships with the natural environments within which it originally evolved. Understanding this interdependent ecological network and conserving it can make a significant contribution to improving the quality of the environment.

ARTICLE 2: WHAT TO CONSERVE?

- 2.1.** The objective of conservation is to maintain the significance of the architectural heritage or site. Significance is constituted in both the tangible and intangible forms. The process of Listing (Article 5) must determine the characteristics of significance and prioritize them.
- 2.2.** The tangible heritage includes historic buildings of all periods, their setting in the historic precincts of cities and their relationship to the natural environment. It also includes culturally significant modern buildings and towns. The intangible heritage includes the extant culture of traditional building skills and knowledge, rites and rituals, social life and lifestyles of the inhabitants, which together with the tangible heritage constitutes the 'living' heritage. Both tangible

and intangible heritage, and especially the link between them, should be conserved.

- 2.3.** Conservation of architectural heritage and sites must retain meaning for the society in which it exists. This meaning may change over time, but taking it into consideration ensures that conservation will, at all times, have a contemporary logic underpinning its practice. This necessitates viewing conservation as a multi-disciplinary activity.
- 2.4.** Where the evidence of the tangible or intangible architectural heritage exists in fragments, it is necessary to conserve it, even in part, as representative of a historic past. Such conservation must ideally be undertaken in-situ, but if this is not possible, then it should be relocated to a place where it would be safe for continued contemplation.
- 2.5.** Conservation in India is heir not only to Western conservation theories and principles introduced through colonialism and, later, by the adoption of guidelines formulated by UNESCO, ICOMOS and international funding agencies, but also to pre-existing, indigenous knowledge systems and skills of building. These indigenous practices vary regionally and cannot be considered as a single system operating all over India. This necessitates viewing conservation practices as a multi-cultural activity.
- 2.6.** While the Western ideology of conservation advocates minimal intervention, India's indigenous traditions idealize the opposite. Western ideology underpins official and legal conservation practice in India and is appropriate for conserving protected monuments. However, conserving unprotected architectural heritage offers the opportunity to use indigenous practices. This does not imply a hierarchy of either practice or site, but provides a rationale for encouraging indigenous practices and thus keeping them alive. Before undertaking conservation, therefore, it is necessary to identify where one system should be applied and where the other. For this purpose, it is necessary at the outset to make a comprehensive inventory (see Article 5) of extant heritage, both tangible and intangible, and separate it into two categories (Article 5.1.3).

I.

- a.** Buildings and sites protected by ASI, SDA and other government or non-government agencies. Only the official and legal instruments of conservation and internationally accepted principles should be adopted here;
- b.** Other listed buildings and sites which, though not protected by ASI, SDA and other government or non-government agencies, possessing heritage value or significance equivalent to that of protected monuments. Here too, the official and legal instruments should be adopted for their conservation;

II.

The remaining listed buildings and sites both modern and historic, including those produced within the last hundred years. Here, the conservation strategy may adopt either the official and legal instruments of conservation or those rooted in indigenous building traditions. Hybrid strategies, inventively

combining indigenous and official practices, can also be employed to conserve this heritage category. The decision to adopt indigenous practices should be based on the availability of skilled and knowledgeable raj mistris. In all cases a rationale for the decision taken to adopt one or another system of conservation must be recorded.

- 2.7.** The overarching objective for undertaking conservation of unprotected architectural heritage and sites is to establish the efficacy of conservation as a development goal. What to conserve will, therefore, be determined by those strategies of conservation which accommodate the imperatives of development and the welfare of the community while seeking economically to achieve maximum protection of the significant values of the architectural heritage and site.

ARTICLE 3: CONSERVATION ETHICS

3.1. Authenticity

3.1.1. The traditional knowledge systems and the cultural landscape, in which it exists, particularly if these are ‘living’, should define the authenticity of the heritage value to be conserved. In the absence of such contexts, the official and legal guidelines, particularly as defined by the “Nara Document on Authenticity, 1994”, should determine the nature of the authenticity of the architectural heritage and site.

3.1.2. Traditional knowledge systems and cultural landscapes vary from one regional/cultural context to another or within the same region/culture. Thus, the values of ‘living’ architectural heritage can differ from one context to another, reflecting the cultural diversity of the country. In each case, however, conservation should faithfully reflect the significant values which define the heritage.

3.2. Conjecture

3.2.1. Local master builders build, rebuild, restore, renew and make additions/alterations to historic buildings in response to contemporary exigencies or evolving local needs of the community; they must be encouraged to follow their traditions even when there is no available evidence in the form of documentation, oral histories or physical remains of previous structures. Appropriate craftspeople for undertaking such works should be identified as described in Article 5.1.4.

3.2.2. An exact replacement, restoration or rebuilding must be valued when it ensures continuity of traditional building practices.

3.2.3. Conjectural restoration or rebuilding must nevertheless respect the overall spatial and volumetric composition of historic settings. The parameters of the historical setting should be defined through comprehensive urban design studies. These parameters should also guide new urban development in the vicinity of heritage buildings and sites.

3.2.4. The ASI/ SDA rule prohibiting development within a 100-metre radius of a protected building restricts the practice of restoration or rebuilding of sites, conjectural or otherwise and thereby harms the welfare of society. This rule should not be applied to conserve unprotected architectural heritages and sites.

3.3. Integrity

3.3.1. The integrity of the heritage is to be defined and interpreted not only in terms of the physical fabric of the building, but also with respect to the collective knowledge systems and cultural landscape it represents. This knowledge system, where it exists, must mediate the process of conservation/ restoration/ rebuilding of the unprotected architectural heritage in order to reinforce an appreciation of the cultural landscape. This dynamic concept understands the integrity of the individual building as one which evolves in response to contemporary needs of local society.

3.3.2. The concept of an evolving integrity accepts the introduction of new architectonic elements, materials and technologies when local traditions are insufficient or unavailable. The introduction of new elements may reflect contemporary aesthetic ideals as modern additions to old buildings.

3.4. Patina

3.4.1. The patination of historic fabric due to age or natural decay should not compel the preservation of a ruin as it exists, frozen in time and space. In conformity with local aesthetic traditions, and for the well being of the heritage building or site, renewal, restoration, repair or rebuilding is acceptable. Patina may, where necessary, be considered as a sacrificial layer.

3.5. Rights of the indigenous community

3.5.1. Each community has its own distinctive culture constituted by its traditions, beliefs, rituals and practices - all intrinsic to defining the significance of the unprotected architectural heritage and site. The conservation strategy must respect the fact that local cultures are not static and, therefore, encourage active community involvement in the process of decision-making. This will ensure that the symbiotic relation between the indigenous community and its own heritage is strengthened through conservation.

3.6. Respect for the contributions of all periods

3.6.1. The contributions of earlier periods which produced the historic fabric and consequent interventions, including contemporary interventions, based on either traditional systems of building knowledge or modern practices, must be respected as constituting the integrity of the heritage sought to be conserved. The objective of conserving the unprotected architectural heritage

and site is not so much to reveal the authentic quality of the past or preserve its original integrity, but rather to mediate its evolving cultural significance.

- 3.6.2.** The holistic coherence of the heritage in terms of its urban design, architectural composition and the meaning it holds for the local community should determine any intervention in the process of conservation.

3.7. Inseparable bond with setting

- 3.7.1.** An unprotected heritage building or site is inseparable from its physical and cultural context, and belongs to the local society as long as its members continue to value and nurture it. The conservation process must be sensitive to this relationship, and reinforce it.
- 3.7.2.** If the unprotected heritage does not possess any bond with contemporary society, then its relevance for conservation may be questioned and modern re-development may be considered an option to meet the welfare needs of society. This decision must invariably be taken in consultation with a larger review panel as described in Article 7.2.5.

3.8. Minimal intervention

- 3.8.1.** Conservation may include additions and alterations of the physical fabric, in part or whole, in order to reinstate the meaning and coherence of the unprotected architectural heritage and site. In the first instance, however, conservation should attempt minimal intervention.
- 3.8.2.** However, substantial additions and alterations may be acceptable provided the significance of the heritage is retained or enhanced.

3.9. Minimal loss of fabric

- 3.9.1.** The nature and degree of intervention for repairing, restoring, rebuilding, reuse or introducing new use, should be determined on the basis of the intervention's contribution to the continuity of cultural practices, including traditional building skills and knowledge, and the extent to which the changes envisaged meet the needs of the community.

3.10. Reversibility

- 3.10.1.** The principle of reversibility of interventions need not dictate conservation strategy. In order to use the unprotected heritage for the socio-economic regeneration of the local communities, the historic building and site can be suitably adapted and modified for an appropriate reuse. For this it is only essential that the process of intervention contributes to conserving the traditional context as far as possible in the modified form. This decision must invariably be taken in consultation with a larger review panel as described in Article 7.2.5.

3.11. Legibility

- 3.11.1.** The legibility of any intervention must be viewed in its own context. If traditional craftspeople are employed then it must be accepted that their pride derives from the fact that the new work is in complete harmony with the old and is not distinguishable from it. Thus, historic ways of building must be valued more than the imperative to put a contemporary stamp on any intervention in a historic building.
- 3.11.2.** Where modern material or technology is used, it could be used to replicate the old or be distinguished from it, depending on the artistic intent governing the strategy of conservation.

3.12. Demolish/ Rebuild

- 3.12.1.** If local conditions are such that all strategies to conserve the unprotected architectural heritage and site are found to be inadequate, then the option of replacing it should be examined. This process recognizes ‘cyclical’ perceptions of time, whereby buildings live, die and are rebuilt. This is the concept of jeernodharan: regeneration of what decays. This belief is fundamental to conserving traditional ways of building and maintaining the continuity of local knowledge systems. This option must be discussed, debated and decided in consultation with all concerned stakeholders, including the larger review panel as described in Article 7.2.5.
- 3.12.2.** Where the existence of a cultural resource is under severe threat by natural calamities or man-made hazards, the building may be dismantled and reassembled at another appropriate site after undertaking thorough documentation of its extant condition.
- 3.12.3.** If a historic structure has outlived its significance and its meanings to local people are lost, it may either be left undisturbed to meet its natural end, or its parts may be re-used to meet other needs.
- 3.12.4.** If removal in whole or part from the original site or context is the only means of ensuring the security and preservation of a building, then a comprehensive documentation of all valuable and significant components of the cultural resource must be undertaken before it is dismantled.

3.13. Relationship between the conservation architect and the community

- 3.13.1.** In dealing with the conservation of unprotected architectural heritage and sites, it may become necessary to temper the role of the conservation architect as an expert professional by taking into account the desires and aspirations of the local community and the traditional practices of raj mistris. This does not assume, a priori, that the interests of conservation architects and those of the community and traditional master builders are incompatible, but rather that there must be room in the process of conservation for dialogue and negotiated decision making.

3.13.2. In order to achieve a more satisfying result for the community it may be necessary to override the professional imperative to adhere to the principles governing the conservation of legally protected monuments. This is acceptable when dealing with unprotected architectural heritage and sites provided, as stated in Article 2.7, that conservation strategies seek economically to achieve maximum protection of the significant values of the architectural heritage and site.

PART II: GUIDELINES

ARTICLE 4: CONSERVATION OBJECTIVES

4.1. Retain visual identity

4.1.1. In a globalizing world, where visual spaces are rapidly becoming homogenized, it is necessary to retain the specific visual identity of a place created by the presence of unprotected architectural heritage and sites. Yet, this image should not be preserved in the manner of legally protected monuments, but must accommodate the imperatives of change in making the heritage relevant in contemporary society. The objective must be to integrate unprotected heritage and sites into daily social life by balancing their needs so that neither overshadows the other.

4.1.2. The visual cacophony created by advertisement boards, signage, hanging electric cables, and air conditioning units, dish antennas, etc. must be carefully controlled to enhance the visual character of the architectural heritage and site. Additions of street furniture, pavement material, lighting, signage, etc., can add to the experience and appreciation of the heritage.

4.1.3. In this respect the objectives of conservation can mediate even new buildings or neighborhoods by requiring them to make reference to the old by employing elements, methods and devices characterizing the architectural heritage of the area so that the new is linked with the old.

4.2. Adaptive re-use

4.2.1. The re-use of historic buildings and neighborhoods is economically sensible. It is an effective strategy to conserve architectural heritage, particularly by using traditional craftspeople in the process. Such re-use distinguishes between preservation as an ideal on the one hand and, on the other, the goal to prolong the useful life of architectural heritage by retaining as much (and not necessarily, all) of the surviving evidence as a vestigial presence.

4.2.2. Priority must be accorded to retaining the continuity of original functions. Any new use must be introduced only after studying its effect on the local context, and must conform to the carrying capacity and vulnerability of the architectural heritage.

- 4.2.3. All changes to the original fabric should be preceded and followed by comprehensive documentation. Additions and alterations must respect the coherence of the whole, and must, to the extent possible, engage traditional materials, skills and knowledge in the process.
- 4.2.4. When it becomes necessary to modernize and comprehensively alter the original internal functional characteristics of the building or site, its external image must be retained.
- 4.2.5. At the outset, the local community must be made aware of the changes envisaged and explained the benefits to be derived.

4.3. Restoration/ Replication/ Rebuilding

- 4.3.1. Restoration is an appropriate conservation strategy to reinstate the integrity or complete the fractured ‘whole’ of the architectural heritage/ site. It must aim to convey the meaning of the heritage in the most effective manner. It may include reassembling of displaced and dismembered components of the structure and conjectural building or replacement of missing or severely deteriorated parts of the fabric. Invariably, restoration work must be preceded and followed by comprehensive documentation in order to base interventions on informed understanding of the resource and its context, and in conformity with contemporary practices of local craftspeople.
- 4.3.2. In consonance with traditional ideals, replication can be accepted as an appropriate strategy not only to conserve unprotected historic buildings, but especially if such replication encourages historic ways of building.
- 4.3.3. At the urban level, the objective of rebuilding historic structures should be to enhance the visual and experiential quality of the built environment, thereby providing a local distinctiveness to contest the homogenizing influence of globalization.
- 4.3.4. In addition, reconstruction/ rebuilding can provide the impetus to develop a parallel market for local buildings materials and new opportunities for the use of alternative systems of building.
- 4.3.5. Reconstruction based on minimal physical evidence is appropriate where it is supported by the knowledge of local craftspeople, including folklore, beliefs, myths and legends, rituals, customs, oral traditions, etc. The objective of this practice must be to interpret the original meanings of the resource in the contemporary context and reinforce its bond with society.

4.4. Employment generation

- 4.4.1. Conservation strategy must focus on the potential for employing local raj mistris, labor and materials because this will prolong the economic viability of traditional ways of building. In conditions of resource scarcity, the use of architectural heritage can provide an alternate and more economic strategy to meet contemporary needs as well.

4.5. Local material and traditional technology

- 4.5.1.** The use of local materials and traditional technologies must invariably be preferred. Their choice must be based on the availability of traditional knowledge systems. Modern substitutes should be considered only after their use is proven efficient and judicious, and must not compromise the integrity and continuity of local building traditions.

4.6. Integrated conservation

- 4.6.1.** Conservation of architectural heritage and sites must be integrated with the social and economic aspirations of society. Conservation-oriented development must be the preferred strategy for social and economic progress. This necessitates the formation of multi-disciplinary teams to undertake integrated conservation projects. Since social aspirations are diverse and often at odds with each other, the conservation team must include social workers to facilitate dialogue and decision-making.

4.7. Sustainability

- 4.7.1.** The objective of conservation should be to sustain the building and/or the traditional skill and knowledge system of building. In this context, continuity must be seen as evolving over time. The test of its validity must be the positive contribution it makes to the quality of life of the local community.

ARTICLE 5: LISTING

5.1. Introduction

- 5.1.1.** Through the ASI, the Central Government protects monuments more than 100 years old declared to be of national importance. Monuments of importance to States are protected by the respective SDAs. However, the existing legislation covers only about 5000 monuments at the national level and approximately 3500 at the state level. Considering India's vast cultural heritage, these numbers are inadequate and their focus monument-centric.
- 5.1.2.** INTACH has undertaken an inventory of built heritage in India which includes notable buildings aged 50 years or more which are deemed to be of architectural, historical, archaeological or aesthetic importance.
- 5.1.3.** This inventory will become INTACH's National Register of Historic Properties. It attempts to create a systematic, accessible and retrievable inventory of the built heritage of this country. It will serve as resource material for developing heritage conservation policies and regulations. In due course, this database should be made more comprehensive and the information compiled should be available online. It should also be made compatible with similar registers of other countries to facilitate international research.

5.1.4. A similar Register of Craftspeople associated with the architectural heritage must be undertaken by specialist cultural organizations (Article 8.6.3). It is important to reiterate that both buildings being listed and associated activities that keep these building in use constitute the ‘living’ heritage. The Register of Craftspeople is, therefore, essential to viewing the architectural heritage in a holistic manner.

5.2. Inventory of properties/ buildings

5.2.1. Since a large part of India’s cultural heritage has so far remained undocumented, preparing an inventory of heritage buildings worthy of preservation is the most important task with which to begin the process of conservation.

5.2.2. The primary aim of listing is to document the fast disappearing built heritage and then present it to scholars and the general public in a user-friendly format, which aids conservation by generating public awareness. Once a property/ building is included in such a list, it becomes justifiable to undertake necessary conservation activities by formulating special regulations for its conservation or according it due protection under Town Planning Acts. Ideally, the footprints of all listed buildings should be included in the Master Plan documents of cities.

5.2.3. Buildings protected by the ASI and SDA should also be included in the list prepared by INTACH.

5.3. Selection criteria

5.3.1. Although interrelated, the following three key attributes will determine whether a property is worthy of listing:

- i.** Historic significance
- ii.** Historic integrity
- iii.** Historic context

One or more of these attributes need to be present in a building to make it worthy of listing.

5.4. Historic significance

5.4.1. Historic significance refers to the importance of a property to the history, architecture, archaeology, engineering or culture of a community, region or nation. In selecting a building, particular attention should be paid to the following:

- i.** Association with events, activities or patterns.
- ii.** Association with important persons, including ordinary people who have made significant contribution to India’s living heritage.
- iii.** Distinctive physical characteristics of design, construction or form, representing the work of a master craftsman.

- iv. Potential to yield important information, such as socio-economic history.
Railway stations, town halls, clubs, markets, water works etc. are examples of such sites.
- v. Technological innovation represented. For example: dams, bridges etc.
- vi. Town planning features such as squares, streets, avenues, etc. For example: Rajpath in New Delhi.

5.5. Historic integrity

- 5.5.1.** Historic integrity refers to the property's historic identity, evidenced by the survival of physical characteristics and significant elements that existed during the property's historic period. The "original" identity includes changes and additions over historic time.
- 5.5.2.** Historic integrity enables a property to illustrate significant aspects of its past. Not only must a property resemble its historic appearance, but it must also retain original materials, design features and aspects of construction dating from the period when it attained significance.
- 5.5.3.** Historic integrity also relates to intangible values such as the building or site's cultural associations and traditions.

5.6. Historic context

- 5.6.1.** Historic context refers to information about historic trends and properties grouped by an important theme in the history of a community, region or nation during a particular period of time.
- 5.6.2.** Knowledge of historic context enables the public to understand a historic property as a product of its time.

5.7. Precincts or properties with multiple owners

- 5.7.1.** A historic building complex may comprise of numerous ancillary structures besides the main structure. Each structure of the complex must be documented on individual proformas. For example, Jahangir Mahal, Diwan-i-Aam, Diwan-i-Khas and Moti Masjid all form part of the Agra Fort complex but are also individual buildings in their own right and, as such, must be documented individually.

5.8. Methodology

- 5.8.1.** The determination of significance is the key component of methodology. All conservation decisions follow from the level of significance that is assigned to a building or site.
- 5.8.2.** Listing work is comprised of two phases:
 - i. Background research;
 - ii. Field work.

5.9. Background research

5.9.1. Before commencing actual fieldwork, the lister should gather basic information from various sources including gazetteers, travel books and other specialized books containing information about the architecture and history of the area to be listed and documented. This work could be done in university libraries, the ASI, the National Museum, the Central Secretariat, the respective State Secretariats, Institutes of Advanced Studies and Schools of Planning and Architecture. In a given area, local experts and university scholars are resource persons who could also provide required guidance and help.

5.9.2. Background research helps to ensure that no important structure or representative style of building is left out of the list. It enables the identification of historic areas, historic development of the area, significant events in the area and important persons associated with the area. In some well-documented areas, distinctive physical characteristics of design, construction or form of building resource can also be identified.

5.10. Field work

5.10.1. First and foremost it is necessary to carry out a field survey to identify the buildings and the areas to be listed. Following this, a detailed physical inspection of the property and dialogues with appropriate local people such as the owners of the property, area residents, local panchayats, etc. need to be undertaken. By physically inspecting the property the lister can gather information regarding the physical fabric of the building, such as physical characteristics, period of construction, etc. that need to be cross-checked with the literature survey. By conducting a dialogue with area residents, the lister can determine the changes to the property over time, ownership details, historic function and activities, association with events and persons and the role of the property in local, regional or national history.

5.10.2. When gathering information, the lister must be mindful of proforma requirements (Article 5.12). The proforma is, first of all, a record of the property at the time of listing and consists of current name; historic or other name(s); location; approach and accessibility; current ownership; historic usage; and present use.

5.10.3. Claims of historic significance and integrity should be supported with descriptions of special features, state of preservation, relevant dates, etc.

5.11. Mapping of vernacular architecture and historic settlements

5.11.1. The major shortcoming of the current list of legally protected architectural heritage is that it does not recognize vernacular architecture and historic settlements as categories of heritage worthy of being conserved. The listing of unprotected architectural heritage and sites must, therefore, include this category. An example of such an inclusive document is INTACH's "Listing of Built Heritage of Delhi" brought out in 1999.

5.12. Detailed format for all the structures

- 5.12.1.** Information for each building or site should be recorded as per INTACH's standard format as described below.
- 5.12.2.** Each proforma must contain information about listers and reviewers.
- 5.12.3.** At least one photograph of the property/ building should be recorded for identification purposes. All significant elements of the property also need to be photographed. All photographs should be properly catalogued.
- 5.12.4.** A conceptual plan (if available, a measured drawing) should be given for each building/ area listed.
- 5.12.5.** Any additional information related to or affecting the built heritage of the city/town/region documented and its conservation should be included as appendices, for example: laws and regulations on planning and conservation, etc.
- 5.12.6.** A glossary should be provided explaining the technical and the special words used must be provided. For example: "Imambara - a shrine/ religious structure of Shia Muslims".
- 5.12.7.** A bibliography of all books, publications, articles and unpublished work must be provided. The uniform format should be followed throughout.

5.13. Grading

- 5.13.1.** The primary objective of listing is to record extant architectural heritage and sites. But the outcome of this process should invariably be to grade the listed heritage into a hierarchical series. This process must be undertaken in a rigorous and transparent manner by a multi-disciplinary team of experts whose recommendations should be available for public scrutiny. The importance of this process cannot be underestimated because its results determine subsequent conservation decisions. Such hierarchical categorization facilitates the prioritization of decisions relating to the future of architectural heritage and sites.
- 5.13.2.** This Charter recommends that buildings and sites be classified as Grade I*, I, II and III in descending order of importance.
- 5.13.3.** Buildings and sites classified as Grade I*, I and II should be conserved in accordance with the provisions of official and legal manuals of practice (for example, ASI's Works Manual). Other listed buildings and sites may be conserved in accordance with principles enunciated in this Charter (See Article 2.6).
- 5.13.4.** The process of listing should be constantly upgraded and the list updated in keeping with the availability of fresh information, financial and material

resources, advances in technology and developments in the understanding of architectural heritage and its constituents.

ARTICLE 6: GUIDELINES FOR CONSERVATION

6.1. “Guidelines for Conservation” by Sir Bernard Feilden

6.1.1. For the present, the latest edition of “Guidelines for Conservation” prepared by Sir Bernard Feilden for INTACH in 1989, should be followed, unless otherwise indicated by the imperatives of this Charter. These Guidelines should be updated periodically. It may also be necessary to bring out region-specific guidelines so that conservation practices can be sensitive to regional material and cultural attributes.

6.2. Heritage zone

6.2.1. Conservation of architectural heritage sites can be undertaken in terms of the Heritage Zone concept propagated by INTACH. In general, Heritage Zones are sensitive development areas, which are a part of larger urban agglomeration possessing significant evidence of heritage. The Heritage Zone concept requires that the conservation of unprotected architectural heritage and sites must be sensitively planned, but also aligned with the imperatives of routine development process.

6.2.2. Urban conservation plans must be incorporated into the statutory Master Plan of cities. This necessitates undertaking a process of dialogue and negotiation with government town planning departments as part of the conservation strategy. Regulations to control or mediate development within the Heritage Zone, including new construction, demolition or modification to existing buildings around historic structures or within historic precincts can be formulated and incorporated within the “Special Area” provision of the respective Town Planning Acts of different States.

6.3. Role of conservation architects

6.3.1. The role of the conservation architect is to provide expert advice for conserving the architectural heritage and site. Conservation, however, is a multi-disciplinary activity and conservation architects must work closely with professionals of other disciplines in order to address its diverse objectives. Depending on circumstances, the conservation architect may either lead the project team or simply participate as a team member with specific expertise. In any event, the role of conservation architects must be clearly defined, either by conservation architects themselves or by the initiator of the project.

6.3.2. Conservation architects also have an important advocacy role to play in promoting the conservation of unprotected architectural heritage and sites. They need to catalyze awareness both among administrators and beneficiaries to achieve the objectives of conservation enunciated in this Charter.

PART III: MANAGEMENT AND EDUCATION

ARTICLE 7: MANAGEMENT

7.1. Role of local communities

7.1.1. Local communities or individuals must be entrusted with responsibilities to conserve their own heritage. Where outside expertise is necessary, local stakeholders must be made active participants at all stages of the conservation process. All decisions regarding the conservation and management of heritage must be taken in consultation with local communities in consonance with the 73rd and 74th Amendments to the Constitution of India.

7.2. Role of INTACH

7.2.1. The role of INTACH is to institutionalize the conservation of the unprotected architectural heritage all over India. It should accomplish this objective by establishing Local Chapters.

7.2.2. INTACH' s local Chapters should promote the culture of conservation (Article 8), and make an inventory of architectural heritage (Article 5). They should develop ways and means to conserve local architectural heritage in consultation with INTACH' s Regional and Central offices.

7.2.3. Each Local Chapter should compile an annual "State of the Architectural Heritage Report" for its area and submit annual and quinquennial plans for conservation works to be undertaken in its locality.

7.2.4. INTACH' s Regional and Central offices should compile this data to produce an annual national "State of the Architectural Heritage Report" which should highlight heritage in danger and formulate conservation strategies for its protection.

7.2.5. To further facilitate its goal of protecting architectural heritage, INTACH should establish inter-disciplinary Advisory Committees at the regional and national Level. These Committees should act as clearing-houses for conservation plans, assessment reports, scientific studies, funding proposals, legal and administrative measures for conserving the unprotected architectural heritage.

7.2.6. INTACH should facilitate and coordinate its activities with the Government and other interest groups, local, national and international, which are concerned with the conservation of architectural heritage.

7.2.7. INTACH should establish appropriate benchmarks for professional fees for conservation work and promote its adherence in all conservation projects (see Article 9.1.8).

7.3. Fiscal measures

- 7.3.1.** Innovative financial schemes must be offered to individuals or communities in order to encourage their involvement and interest in the preservation of their own heritage. INTACH's Advisory Committee should engage in dialogue with the Government to initiate the formulation of appropriate fiscal policies to promote conservation.
- 7.3.2.** INTACH should lobby for the provision for a 'Heritage Fund' to be included in the annual or quinquennial budgetary allocations of Central and State governments. It should endeavor to ensure that local governing bodies have access to these funds through transparent mechanisms.
- 7.3.3.** Administrative or criminal prosecution must be considered in cases of deliberate damage to listed architectural heritage.
- 7.3.4.** The owners or caretakers of listed heritage should be offered incentives by way of favorable tax rebates, grants, and loans, transfer of development rights and so forth, in order to encourage and foster their interest in the conservation of their cultural property.
- 7.3.5.** Public authorities, private companies, governmental bodies and non-governmental organizations should be encouraged to offer adequate financial assistance to traditional craftspeople and agencies involved in craft promotion and trade.

7.4. Tourism

- 7.4.1.** The strong affinity between tourism and heritage should be leveraged to promote the conservation of unprotected architectural heritage and sites.
- 7.4.2.** The potentials of domestic tourism, particularly pilgrimage tourism, need to be developed.
- 7.4.3.** At the same time, however, there must be adequate safeguards planned to mitigate problems created by aggressive tourism promotion in areas where traditional communities are associated with unprotected architectural heritage and sites.

7.5. Punitive measures

- 7.5.1.** Punitive measures as defined in the existing legislative framework concerning heritage protection, town planning acts and building byelaws must be extended to cover all listed buildings. In principle, permission must be sought for any intervention in listed buildings or precincts. Where the opportunity exists, a new set of regulations to deal specifically with unprotected heritage should be drafted.
- 7.5.2.** The policy of the 'adoption' of historic buildings/areas by competent and concerned community groups, trusts or private entrepreneurs of repute, that

in no way harms the interests or well-being of the heritage or the society in which it exists, must be encouraged.

ARTICLE 8: EDUCATION AND PUBLIC AWARENESS

8.1. Public responsibilities

- 8.1.1.** The responsibility for care and maintenance of heritage must be entrusted to the local community, for the protection and conservation of any cultural resource is ensured only if it enjoys the love and respect of the local people.
- 8.1.2.** In conformity with the intent of the Constitution of India, conservation of heritage must be the duty of every Indian citizen, and all administrative, legislative and financial assistance must be provided in this regard at all levels.

8.2. Public awareness

- 8.2.1.** It is essential to create public interest, awareness and concern regarding the significance of cultural heritage, its protection, conservation and enhancement for the benefit of both present and future generations. This public education can be achieved by utilizing communication and promotion techniques: thematic publications, print and electronic media, cultural programmes, educational fairs, heritage site visits and excursions, exhibitions, workshops, lectures, seminars and so on.
- 8.2.2.** Regional, national or international historically significant days, festivals and similar occasions could provide opportunities for community celebrations sensitively designed to draw public attention. Such events can be organized in or around historic structures/areas thereby reinforcing the role of heritage in the well-being of society.
- 8.2.3.** Heritage walks can be used as an effective tool to involve local people in the informed appreciation and protection of their historic surroundings and cultural context. Such small-scale activities could precipitate a chain reaction of localized conservation projects involving community participation and contribution. These collective efforts need to be publicized so that they can serve as models to be adopted and adapted by other communities. Cultural walks linking various historic nodes must also be tailored to promote tourism, thereby creating economic benefits for the local community.
- 8.2.4.** The legislation and regulations laid down in the administrative system, building by-laws, town planning acts and other measures relevant to the protection and conservation of architectural heritage must be made accessible to the public through user-friendly manuals and publications.
- 8.2.5.** Governments at all levels and their associates authorities should support and facilitate non-government organizations, registered charitable trusts, heritage cooperatives and private initiatives to organize awareness programmes highlighting various aspects of heritage conservation,

consequently informing local people of the means to deal with the challenges involved therein.

8.3. Education in primary and secondary schools

8.3.1. Respect and affection for heritage - both natural and cultural - and concern for its protection and conservation should be inculcated in school children, and this must form a crucial aspect of education. Children must be encouraged to experience historic environs by engaging them in outdoor play activities, cultural events, picnics and extra-curricular subjects involving drawing or painting of cultural sites.

8.3.2. School teachers should be given specialized training in order to make them aware of the issues involved in the appreciation and preservation of heritage.

8.3.3. Education curricula should include subjects on India's natural, cultural, and living heritage that highlight the multifaceted relationship between cultural resources and society, reinforcing their inseparable bond.

8.4. Undergraduate education

8.4.1. The institutes, colleges and universities for the education of architects, engineers, archaeologists, planners, administrative service officers, management professionals, material chemists and other professions relevant to heritage conservation and management should encourage interdisciplinary interaction on shared issues and common concerns and inculcate a holistic understanding of heritage with reference to social, cultural and economic aspects of the society.

8.4.2. The education of conservation professionals must include short training periods when students work with master craftspeople in their own learning environment or at building/conservation sites. This would provide an opportunity for students to acquire practical experience in the application of skills and use of materials, thus strengthening their theoretical training.

8.4.3. In order to respond sensitively and constructively to India's special conservation challenges, conservation professionals must be trained to appreciate and integrate both traditional and modern principles in their work.

8.5. Post-graduate education

8.5.1. In addition to history and theory of conservation, which will principally include the Western perspective, and a thorough understanding of UNESCO, ICOMOS and other recognized international conventions, recommendations, Charters and guidelines, the specialized education and training of conservation professionals must build upon traditional indigenous principles and practices of building and conservation. Professional must be trained to adopt a flexible stance most relevant to the specificity of their own context - which will frequently require using indigenous principles and practices –

rather than adhere blindly to the conservation ideology advocated by UNESCO/ ICOMOS and other international aid giving agencies. Working with an inter-disciplinary team of professionals should be encouraged as an effective conservation and management mechanism.

- 8.5.2.** It must be stressed that conservation architects acquire hands-on experience and practical understanding of indigenous materials and technologies through training or working with local master craftspeople. This will facilitate a healthy and sustained relationship amongst teachers, students and craftspeople, which can be mutually beneficial for future collaborative work on conservation projects, training workshops, awareness programmes and so forth.

8.6. Education and training of craftspeople

- 8.6.1.** The ideal way to preserve a craft is to practice it. In order to ensure the continuity of craft traditions, it is essential that systematic education and training environments be provided and supported at all levels by the Government, non-governmental organizations and private entrepreneurs. In addition to individual initiatives of modest scale within limited resources, NGOs can support small to medium-sized schools and Central and State governments can operate fully equipped training centers that specialize in traditional building and conservation crafts.
- 8.6.2.** The education of crafts people seeking advanced skills or specialization must reconcile the crucial aspects of both traditional texts and techniques and modern theories and technologies, consequently bridging the gap between indigenous and western (glossed as ‘universal’) principles and practices of conservation.
- 8.6.3.** A comprehensive list of specialized crafts and craftspeople must be prepared that can serve as a resource base for owners, care-takers or managers of heritage properties, as also for professionals involved in the conservation and management of historic buildings/ areas.
- 8.6.4.** The monologue aspect of the modern ‘teaching’ system should be abandoned and a dialogue of mutual ‘learning’ must be adopted as a training principle, where both the instructor and the crafts person benefit from each other by exchanging ideas, ideologies and experiences. Training programmes must aim toward the sustainability of indigenous building system, and skills that are rooted in traditional knowledge bases and local cultures.
- 8.6.5.** Building Centers set up by HUDCO (Housing and Urban Development Corporation of the Government of India) are important initiatives that can be leveraged to promote traditional conservation practices. These Centers train and upgrade the skills of various trades of builders, with a focus on the use of appropriate materials and technologies. Conservation architects should associate themselves with these Centers in order to systemize the dissemination of traditional building principles and practices.

PART IV: PROFESSIONALISM

ARTICLE 9: CODE OF PROFESSIONAL COMMITMENT AND PRACTICE

9.1. Conservation professionals shall:

- 9.1.1.** Ensure that their professional activities do not conflict with their general responsibility to contribute positively to the quality of the environment and welfare of society;
- 9.1.2.** Apply their knowledge and skills towards the creative, responsible and economical development of the nation and its heritage;
- 9.1.3.** Provide professional services of a high standard, to the best of their ability;
- 9.1.4.** Maintain a high standard of integrity;
- 9.1.5.** Conduct them in a manner which is not derogatory to their professional character, nor likely to lessen the confidence of the public in the profession, nor likely to bring conservation professionals into disrepute;
- 9.1.6.** Promote the profession of conservation, standards of conservation education, research, training and practice;
- 9.1.7.** Act with fairness and impartiality when administering a conservation contract;
- 9.1.8.** Observe and uphold INTACH' s conditions of engagement and scale of charges, which will be prepared, in the due course, in consultation with conservation professionals;
- 9.1.9.** If in private practice, inform their client of the conditions of engagement and scale of consultancy fee, and agree that these conditions be the basis of their appointment;
- 9.1.10.** Not sub-commission to other professional(s) the work for which they have been commissioned, without prior agreement of their client;
- 9.1.11.** Not give or take discounts, commissions, gifts or other inducements for obtaining work;
- 9.1.12.** Compete fairly with other professional colleagues;
- 9.1.13.** Not supplant or attempt to supplant another conservation professional;
- 9.1.14.** Not prepare project reports in competition with other professionals for a client without payment or for a reduced fee (except in a competition

conducted in accordance with the competition guidelines approved by INTACH);

- 9.1.15.** Not attempt to obtain, offer to undertake or accept a commission for which they know another professional has been selected or employed until they have evidence that the selection, employment or agreement has been terminated, and the client has given the previous professional written notice to that effect;
- 9.1.16.** Allow the client to consult as many professional as desired/ required provided that each professional so consulted is adequately compensated and that the project is in the preliminary stages;
- 9.1.17.** Comply with guidelines for project competitions and inform INTACH of their appointment as assessor for a competition;
- 9.1.18.** Not have or take as partner in their firm any person who is disqualified;
- 9.1.19.** Provide their employees with a suitable working environment, compensate them fairly and facilitate their professional development;
- 9.1.20.** Recognize and respect the professional contributions of their employees;
- 9.1.21.** Provide their associates with a suitable working environment, compensate them fairly and facilitate their professional development;
- 9.1.22.** Recognize and respect the professional contributions of their associates;
- 9.1.23.** Recognize and respect the professional contributions of all consultants;
- 9.1.24.** Enter into agreements with consultants defining the scope of their work, responsibilities, functions, fees and mode of payment;
- 9.1.25.** Not advertise their professional services nor allow their name to be included in advertisements or be used for publicity purposes except under the following circumstances:
 - i.** Notice of change of address may be published on three occasions and correspondents may be informed by post;
 - ii.** Professionals may exhibit their name outside their office and on a conservation site, either under implementation or completed, for which they are or were consultant, provided that the lettering does not exceed 10 cm. in height and this in agreement with the client;
 - iii.** Advertisements including the name and address of professionals may be published in connection with calling of tenders, staff requirements and similar matters;
 - iv.** Professionals may allow their name to be associated with illustrations and/or descriptions of their work in the press or public media, provided that they neither give nor accept any compensation for such appearances;

- v. Professionals may allow their name to appear in advertisements inserted in the press by suppliers or manufacturers of materials used in a project they have undertaken, provided that their name is included in an unostentatious manner and they neither give nor accept any compensation for its use;
- vi. Professionals may allow their name to appear in publications prepared by clients for the purpose of advertising or promoting projects for which they have been commissioned;
- vii. Professionals may produce or publish brochures, and pamphlets describing their experience and capabilities, for distribution to those potential clients whom they can identify by name and position;
- viii. Professionals may allow their name to appear in the classified columns of trade/ professional directories and/ or the telephone directory.

9.1.26. When working in other countries, comply with the codes of conduct applicable there.

9.2. Violation of any of the provisions of Article 9.1 shall constitute professional misconduct. If conservation professional practices as a partner in a partnership firm or is in charge and responsible to a company registered under the Companies Act 1956 for the conduct of business of such company, he/she shall ensure that such partnership firm or company, as the case may be, complies with the provisions of Article 9.1

APPENDIX B

PRINCIPLES FOR THE CONSERVATION OF HERITAGE SITES IN CHINA

Introduction

As the most populous nation in the world, with a vast territory, a long history of continuous cultural development, and many ethnic groups, China has engendered a rich legacy of cultural heritage. Beginning in 1950, China undertook a national inventory and initial assessment of significance of cultural sites. Over 300,000 sites have been registered to date. From this inventory, authorities at the county level have selected the most significant sites and officially designated those protected entities. In turn, provincial, and autonomous regional and municipal authorities selected from this group those sites with important historical, artistic, and scientific values and proclaimed them protected sites at their respective levels. There are currently more than 7,000 sites in these categories. To date, the State Council of the People's Republic of China has proclaimed 1,268 of the most important sites from this group National Priority Protected Sites, which affords the highest level of protection. In addition, in three phases since 1982, the State Council has designated ninety-nine "Historically and Culturally Famous Cities;" and the provinces and autonomous regions have also designated these historic cities at their respective levels. Collectively, these heritage sites record the historic development of the nation as well as the brilliance and creativity of the people of China. They are an integral part of China's culture and its history of outstanding science, technology, and the arts. These sites both form a basis for understanding the past and are a foundation for the future. The conservation of cultural heritage in contemporary China began in the 1930s. As practiced, the aim of conservation was to prevent human damage and destruction, mitigate the adverse effects of nature, and preserve the cultural values of heritage sites so that they may be bequeathed to future generations. To this end, the government of China decreed a series of laws and regulations, and in the National People's Congress promulgated the *Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics*. This law summarized previous legislation and stated that the responsibility for the conservation of cultural heritage lies primarily with the various levels of government. It also stipulated the actions of professionals involved in the field of conservation of cultural heritage. Furthermore, in 1985 the National People's Congress ratified the *UNESCO Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage*, thereby integrating the practice of heritage conservation in China with that being done around the world. Over the past several decades China has undertaken extensive and effective conservation of a large number of cultural sites that were seriously threatened, and active professional teams at sites, museums, and archaeological institutes have been established throughout the country. During this period, China accumulated a vast amount of experience and began to work out its own set of heritage conservation theories that reflect Chinese conditions. It was with this

sound foundation that the National Committee of China undertook to draw up the *Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China* (hereinafter referred to as the Principles). Under the leadership of the deputy director-general of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage, the current chairman of China, a committee of eight senior professionals in the fields of architecture, archaeology, conservation sciences, law, and management undertook the work of drafting the Principles document. To ensure that the Principles would comprehensively reflect the practice of conservation as it exists in China and serve as an authoritative guide for practitioners, set up an advisory group consisting of thirty eminent experts. This group—drawn from the fields of architecture, archaeology, planning, museums, conservation science and technology, and management—was headed by the director-general. The document consists of two parts: the formal text of the Principles in thirty-eight articles and the Commentary on the Principles that discusses the conservation concepts and processes. A third document is planned and will comprise illustrated examples of successful conservation of cultural heritage sites to further explicate the application of the Principles. The involvement of partner organizations in developing the Principles arose out of the long-term working relationships with the Getty Conservation Institute in Los Angeles. Over the past decade and more, in collaboration, has undertaken scientific research, hands-on conservation, and training at the Yungang Grottoes in Shanxi Province and the Mogao Grottoes in Gansu Province. In May is asked for assistance in drawing up China's first "charter" for the conservation of cultural sites. Furthermore, it was suggested that the charter of Australia (the Burra Charter), which had played an important role in the conservation of Australian cultural heritage, would be useful for China to draw on. At a meeting in Beijing in October a tripartite cooperative project with the Australian Heritage Commission began.

The cooperation took the form of the three parties to the project conducting extensive investigation of cultural heritage sites in China, Australia, and the United States and engaging in detailed discussions on the insights gained and their relevance to the China Principles. The partners held the first workshop in conjunction with a study tour in and around Sydney and Canberra, Australia, for two weeks in February. Indigenous places, historic buildings, towns and districts, museums, and memorial sites were visited. Seminars were held with site managers, professionals from heritage conservation organizations, universities, and private firms specializing in heritage preservation, most of whom were members of Australia. The Burra Charter was discussed extensively. The parties undertook several study tours of diverse cultural sites in Beijing, Tianjin, Liaoning, Hebei, Shandong, Fujian, and Yunnan Provinces, which included World Heritage sites such as the Imperial Summer Resort in Chengde and the Great Wall, as well as archaeological sites, museums, grottoes and temples, and historic towns and museums. The group held seminars with local government officials and site managers personnel briefed the participants on China's system of heritage conservation practice and management, the legal system as it relates to heritage and the various types of intervention seen at the sites visited.

The program of study tours culminated with a visit in May to the United States. Cultural sites, monuments, and historic precincts were visited in Los Angeles, northern New Mexico, and the Washington, D.C. area, and briefings were held with organizations, the National Park Service, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation.

Throughout the process of drafting the Principles, the informed and professional discussions referred on many occasions to what the group had seen during the study tours, and were extremely effective and often lively. Language barriers were

successfully overcome, enabling an understanding of all points of view. In particular, a common perspective was achieved on the theoretical concepts and principles that are internationally recognized in the conservation of cultural heritage. Underpinning the discussions was acknowledgment that China, Australia, and the United States had created their own guidelines to reflect the conditions and context in their respective countries. The Chinese side accepted the constructive suggestions put forward and drew on both the content of the Burra Charter and the experience of Australia and the United States in heritage conservation. The initiative has been very successful. This is a matter of significance. The partners are from the Asian, North American, and Australian continents. Diversity of backgrounds and experience did not impede the cooperation—on the contrary; it enriched and contributed to its success. This type of international collaboration involving different countries and institutions has an important role to play in the future in the field of conservation of cultural heritage.

Zhang Bai

Deputy Director-General, SACH

Chairman, China, ICOMOS

June 2002

Principles

China is a unified country of many ethnic groups; it is a vast country with a long history and an unbroken cultural tradition. The large number of surviving heritage sites affords a vivid record of the formation and development of Chinese civilization. They provide the evidence for an understanding of China's history and a basis upon which to strengthen national unity and promote sustainable development of the national culture. Peace and development are central themes in contemporary society. Mutual understanding of one another's heritage promotes cultural exchange among countries and regions and serves the interest of world peace and common development. China's magnificent sites are the heritage not only of the various ethnic groups of China but are also the common wealth of all humanity; they belong not only to the present generation but even more to future generations. Thus it is the responsibility of all to bequeath these sites to future generations in their full integrity and authenticity.

China's development of modern concepts and practice for the conservation of its heritage began in the 1930s. Since the establishment of the People's Republic of China, China has effectively conserved many heritage sites that were in danger of being completely lost and, at the same time, have developed conservation theories and guidelines that accord with national conditions. The national government has promulgated the *Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics* as well as interrelated laws and regulations. The *Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China* have been specifically written with these laws and regulations as their basis, while drawing upon the *International Charter for the Conservation and Restoration of Monuments and Sites (the Venice Charter)*—the most representative document of international principles in this field. The *Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China* are professional guidelines within the existing framework of laws and regulations relating to the conservation of heritage sites and provide guidance for conservation practice on those sites, as well as the main criteria for evaluating the results of such work. These Principles also provide a professional explanation of the relevant articles of China's laws and regulations on protection of

cultural heritage and form the professional basis for dealing with matters related to heritage sites.

Chapter One: General Principles

ARTICLE 1

These Principles can serve as guidelines in conservation practice for everything commonly referred to as heritage sites. Heritage sites are the immovable physical remains that were created during the history of humankind and that have significance; they include archaeological sites and ruins, tombs, traditional architecture, cave temples, stone carvings, sculpture, inscriptions, stele, and petroglyphs, as well as modern and contemporary places and commemorative buildings, and those historic precincts (villages or towns), together with their original heritage components, that are officially declared protected sites.

ARTICLE 2

The purpose of these Principles is to ensure good practice in the conservation of heritage sites. Conservation refers to all measures carried out to preserve the physical remains of sites and their historic settings. The aim of conservation is to preserve the authenticity of all the elements of the entire heritage site and to retain for the future its historic information and all its values. Conservation in practice involves treatment of damage caused by natural processes and human actions and prevention of further deterioration, using both technical and management measures. All conservation measures must observe the principle of not altering the historic condition.

ARTICLE 3

The heritage values of a site comprise its historical, artistic, and scientific values.

ARTICLE 4

Heritage sites should be used in a rational manner for the benefit of society. The values of the site should in no way be diminished by use for short-term gain.

ARTICLE 5

Conservation needs to be carried out according to a sequential process. Each step of the process should comply with the pertinent laws and regulations and should observe professional standards of practice. Consultation with relevant interest groups should take place. The assessment of the significance of a site should be given the highest priority throughout the entire process.

ARTICLE 6

Research is fundamental to every aspect of conservation. Each step in the conservation process should be based on the results of research.

ARTICLE 7

Verifiable records should be maintained and preserved. These comprise all forms of historic and contemporary documentation, including detailed records for each step of the conservation process.

ARTICLE 8

A sound, independent, and permanent organizational structure should be established. At the site level, the role of management organizations should be strengthened within the framework of the law. All practitioners should receive specialized training and be qualified to practice only after proficiency testing. A procedure should be established whereby a committee of experts reviews all the important aspects of the conservation process. The members of this committee should have relevant higher education and professional qualifications and considerable practical experience.

Chapter Two: The Conservation Process

ARTICLE 9

Conservation of heritage sites involves six steps undertaken in the following order: identification and investigation; assessment; formal proclamation as an officially protected site and determination of its classification; preparation of a conservation master plan; implementation of the conservation master plan; and periodic review of the master plan. In principle, it is not permissible to depart from the above process.

ARTICLE 10

The process of identification and investigation of heritage sites involves a large-scale general survey and inventory; an investigation of selected sites in greater depth; and a detailed investigation of the most significant sites. These investigations must examine all historic vestiges and traces and relevant documentation, as well as the immediate setting.

ARTICLE 11

The assessment process consists of determining the values of a site, its state of preservation, and its management context. Assessment includes analysis of historical records and on-site inspection of the existing condition. Recently discovered archaeological sites may require small-scale exploratory excavations for their assessment; these may only be carried out after approval in compliance with the law.

ARTICLE 12

Based upon the results of the assessment, the formal proclamation of the site as an officially protected entity and its classification must be made by the relevant level of government. All sites that have been proclaimed as protected entities are subject to four legal prerequisites: demarcation of the boundaries of the site; erection of a plaque declaring the site's status as an officially protected entity; creation of an archive for records; and designation of an organization or person dedicated to the management of the site. A buffer zone should also be established to control development around the site's boundary and to preserve the natural and cultural landscape.

ARTICLE 13

The preparation of a conservation master plan for the site must be based on the results of the assessment. The master plan should first set forth the main conservation goals, along with the appropriate conservation measures to achieve them. A typical master plan includes strategies for the following four components: conservation measures, appropriate use, exhibition and interpretation, and management. Within the framework of the master plan, specific plans for particular areas and components of the site may be drawn up. All conservation master plans, especially those for historic precincts (villages or towns), should be closely coordinated with the local official development plan. After approval procedures for these conservation master plans are completed in accordance with the law, they should be incorporated into the local urban or rural development plans.

ARTICLE 14

In order to implement the conservation master plan, specific action plans need to be developed. Action plans developed for conservation interventions must comply with government standards for that particular intervention, must be developed in compliance with the relevant laws and regulations, and should be approved prior to implementation. Action plans for interpreting the site and educating the public should also be developed within the framework of the master plan.

ARTICLE 15

The conservation master plan should be reviewed periodically in order to evaluate its overall effectiveness and to draw lessons from the experience gained in the course of its implementation. If deficiencies are discovered or new circumstances arise, then the original master plan should be revised accordingly.

ARTICLE 16

The conservation master plan and action plans for major interventions should be reviewed and appraised by a committee of experts drawn from relevant professions.

ARTICLE 17

Day-to-day management is integral to every aspect of the conservation of heritage sites. The main responsibility of site managers is to take timely action to

eliminate potential threats and to prevent damage and deterioration. Management is also responsible for continuing to improve the quality of exhibition and interpretation and for collecting and archiving relevant documents. Management should ensure that implementation follows the approved conservation master plan.

Chapter Three: CONSERVATION PRINCIPLES

ARTICLE 18

Conservation must be undertaken in situ. Only in the face of uncontrollable natural threats or when a major development project of national importance is undertaken and relocation is the sole means of saving elements of a site may they be moved in their historic condition. Relocation may only be undertaken after approval in compliance with the law.

ARTICLE 19

Intervention should be minimal. Apart from routine maintenance, there should be no intervention on parts of a building or site that are not at imminent risk of serious damage. Intervention should only be undertaken when absolutely necessary and then should be kept to a minimum. The main goals of conservation and management measures are to preserve the site's existing condition and to slow deterioration.

ARTICLE 20

Regular maintenance is the most basic and important means of conservation. A routine maintenance program should be established to carry out regular monitoring, to identify and eliminate potential threats, and to repair minor deterioration.

ARTICLE 21

Physical remains should be conserved in their historic condition without loss of evidence. Respect for the significance of the physical remains must guide any restoration; vestiges and traces of significant events and persons must be preserved. Technical interventions should not compromise subsequent treatment of the original fabric. The results of intervention should be unobtrusive when compared to the original fabric or to previous treatments, but still should be distinguishable. Detailed archival records of all restoration should be kept and there should be permanent signage indicating the date of intervention.

ARTICLE 22

Techniques and materials should be selected on the basis of conservation requirements. Distinctive traditional technology and craftsmanship must be preserved. New materials and techniques may only be used after they have been tried and proven, and should in no way cause damage to the site.

ARTICLE 23

Appropriate aesthetic criteria should be observed. The aesthetic value of a site derives from its historic authenticity. Alterations to the historic condition may not be made for cosmetic purposes or to attain completeness.

ARTICLE 24

The setting of a heritage site must be conserved. Natural and cultural landscapes that form part of a site's setting contribute to its significance and should be integrated with its conservation. Elements in the setting that are potentially hazardous or that may adversely affect the landscape must be addressed. Oversight and management of the setting should be improved and appropriate conservation and management measures proposed when needs are identified.

ARTICLE 25

A building that no longer survives should not be reconstructed. Only in specially approved cases may a select few such former buildings be reconstructed in situ. This may occur only where there exists definite evidence that has been confirmed by experts. Reconstruction may only be undertaken after the approval process has been completed in compliance with the law and permission has been granted. Reconstructed buildings should be clearly marked as such.

ARTICLE 26

During archaeological excavation care must be taken to conserve the physical remains. A practical plan for the conservation of a site—both during and after excavation—should be submitted for all sites programmed for excavation. Excavation and conservation plans should be submitted together. Once approved, both plans need to be implemented concurrently. Rescue excavation also requires a plan to deal with the materials and finds discovered.

ARTICLE 27

Disaster prevention and preparedness requires a thorough assessment of the dangers to a site and its visitors. Detailed rescue and disaster-response plans should be drawn up. Public buildings and places should have restrictions on the number of visitors in order to prevent bottlenecks. The provision of disaster prevention installations and equipment should receive high priority. It is strictly forbidden to undertake any activity on a site that may be hazardous to visitors or the site.

Chapter Four: CONSERVATION INTERVENTIONS

ARTICLE 28

Conservation interventions are technical measures for the treatment of damage and deterioration to a site and its setting. Treatment includes the following four categories: regular maintenance; physical protection and strengthening; minor

restoration; and major restoration. Every intervention should have clear objectives and use tried and proven methods and materials. All technical measures should be documented and archived.

ARTICLE 29

Regular maintenance is a preventive measure to reduce damage from the cumulative effects of natural processes and human actions; it is applicable to all sites. An appropriate maintenance program, which includes continuous monitoring of potential problems and archiving of records, must be established and carried out in accordance with the relevant standards.

ARTICLE 30

Physical protection and strengthening measures are intended to prevent or reduce damage to a site or building. These measures themselves must not damage the original fabric and must as far as possible retain the original character of the setting. New protective structures should be simple, practical, and as unobtrusive as possible. Protective buildings that also serve as museums or interpretive centers should primarily address the needs of protection.

ARTICLE 31

Minor restoration comprises a general set of intervention measures which may be undertaken provided the original structure is not disturbed, new components are not added, and the existing condition is basically unaltered. This type of intervention most frequently involves rectifying components that are deformed, displaced, or collapsed; repairing a small number of damaged elements; and removing later additions that are without significance. Detailed records should be kept of elements that were removed or added.

ARTICLE 32

Major restoration is an intervention involving the most impact to the original fabric. It includes returning a structure to a stable condition through the use of essential reinforcing elements and repair or replacement of damaged or missing components. The decision to restore through complete disassembly of the structure should be taken with caution. All problems revealed in the course of disassembly should be rectified so that the structure should need no further treatment for a considerable time. Restoration should, as far as possible, preserve the vestiges and traces of periods judged to have significance. Both the design and materials for replacement elements should be consistent with the evidence provided by existing fabric. Only those contents or components liable to damage during the restoration work should be dismantled and removed; after restoration is completed, they must be returned in their historic condition. Relocation, when approved, also belongs in this category of intervention.

ARTICLE 33

Reconstruction in situ is an exceptional measure undertaken only in special circumstances. When approval has been given to undertake reconstruction in situ,

priority should be given to conserving the remaining ruins without damaging them in the process. Reconstruction must be based on direct evidence. Conjectural reconstruction is not permitted.

ARTICLE 34

Treatment of the setting is a comprehensive measure to prevent damage from natural processes and human actions, to reveal the historic condition of a site, and to allow its rational use. Treatment of the setting mainly involves the following: removing hazardous structures and debris that adversely affects the landscape; restricting industrial and social activities that may harm the site; eliminating damaging environmental pollution; providing facilities to service the public and to ensure site and visitor safety; and landscaping. Service buildings should be as far as possible from the principal area of the site. Exhibition and visitor facilities should be integrated in design and located in the same vicinity. Landscaping should aim to restore the site to its historic state and should not adversely affect the site; contemporary gardening and landscape concepts and designs should not be introduced.

ARTICLE 35

Under normal circumstances, archaeological sites, ruins and tombs that have been excavated should be reburied—after the necessary research has been completed—in order to conserve the site and to deter theft. However, under special circumstances, approval may be given for an excavated site to remain exposed after conservation. In such cases the existing condition of the site should be strictly preserved and, aside from routine maintenance, intervention should be kept to a minimum. Only components that cannot be conserved in situ may be removed and conserved at another location.

Chapter Five ADDITIONAL PRINCIPLES

ARTICLE 36

These Principles may also be drawn upon for conservation of the historic condition and setting of commemorative places where important historic events took place.

ARTICLE 37

These Principles may further be drawn upon in the development of conservation guidelines for cultural and historic landscapes in designated scenic areas and “Historically and Culturally Famous Cities,” as well as for underwater sites.

ARTICLE 38

These Principles were drafted and adopted by China and approved for public announcement by the State Administration of Cultural Heritage. China shall be responsible for the interpretation of these Principles and attachments. When amendments are made, the same procedures should be followed.

Commentary on the Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China

- 1. On the Significance of the Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China.**
- 2. On Heritage Sites.**
- 3. On Retaining the Historic Condition of Heritage Sites.**
- 4. On the Social and Economic Benefits of Heritage Sites.**
- 5. On the Conservation Process.**
- 6. On Archival Records.**
- 7. On the System of Management.**
- 8. On Assessment.**
- 9. On the Conservation Master Plan.**
- 10. On Routine Management, Maintenance, and Interpretation.**
- 11. On Physical Protection and Strengthening.**
- 12. On Minor and Major Restoration.**
- 13. On Relocation and Reconstruction.**
- 14. On Treatment of the Setting.**
- 15. On Conserving Archaeological Sites, Ruins, and Ancient Tombs.**
- 16. On Conservation of Commemorative Sites**

1. On the Significance of the Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China

1.1. Background to the drawing up of the Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China, hereinafter referred to as the “Principles.”

1.1.1. The use of modern concepts and methods of conservation for the preservation of China’s heritage sites began when, under the guidance of professional architects, a number of heritage buildings underwent restoration. From the 1950s through the 1990s, the number of conservation and restoration projects increased dramatically. The wealth of experience accumulated during this period enabled the development of certain theories on conservation deemed worthy of further exploration. It is now the appropriate time to build on this experience by establishing a set of

principles specific to China for the conservation of heritage sites on which the vast majority of practitioners can agree.

1.1.2. China has promulgated the *Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics* and its Implementing Regulations. The national and local governments have also issued laws and regulations on the management of heritage sites and on conservation interventions. However, there has been a need for the interpretation of these laws and regulations as they apply in practice, as well as corresponding guidelines for heritage conservation.

1.1.3. As China creates a social environment in which a market economy prevails, new challenges emerge for conservation and the underlying values of heritage sites. The concept of conservation needs to be broadened, while still upholding its basic principles. It is imperative that clear guidelines be drawn up for conservation practice to enable the development of heritage conservation in China in a sustainable manner.

1.1.4. Since World War II heritage conservation has become an issue of common concern for the international community. Professional practitioners have founded international organizations concerned with all aspects of conservation, and many countries have signed various international conservation covenants. A number of countries have drawn up their own conservation regulations in accordance with their national conditions. As a signatory to the *Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage* and as a member of China, should also make a contribution to international conservation theory.

1.2. The purpose of the Principles.

1.2.1 The Principles are a set of professional guidelines for heritage conservation. All those who work in heritage conservation, including public servants and persons involved in management, research, survey, design, construction, education, and the media, are bound by the Principles in matters of professional practice and ethics.

1.2.2. The Principles specify criteria for the evaluation of all conservation work. Conservation practice must conform strictly with relevant legal regulations and provisions. The Principles also provide the basis for evaluating all professional plans and the results of their implementation.

1.2.3. Departments of municipal construction, land and housing management, disaster response and environmental protection, and parks and gardens as well as religious and ethnic affairs may also use the Principles as the basis for dealing with matters relating to heritage sites.

1.3. The authoritative nature of the Principles

1.3.1. The Principles have been drawn up and adopted by the Chinese National Committee of SARC (China).

1.3.2. Following approval and proclamation of the Principles by the national government department responsible for heritage, the conservation process stipulated in the Principles will be a requirement of heritage administration and management departments.

1.3.3. When reviewing and approving conservation master plans and their technical intervention plans, or dealing with disputes relating to conservation matters, departments responsible for heritage administration can use the Principles as a basis for deliberations.

1.3.4. The Principles may provide guidance for heritage conservation activities in which the public has been encouraged to participate; the public may also use the Principles as a means to gauge heritage conservation work.

2. On Heritage Sites

2.1. A heritage site must comprise actual physical remains that have historical, locational, and period elements.

2.1.1. Important historical elements of a heritage site include follow:

- i.** Significant events or activities associated with historic figures.
- ii.** Significant undertakings in science and technology, production, transportation, and commerce.
- iii.** Traditional institutions.
- iv.** Ethnic groups and religions.
- v.** Family and society.
- vi.** Literature and the arts.
- vii.** Folk customs and trends of a period.
- viii.** Other historical attributes of particular significance.

2.1.2. The location of a heritage site must be determined by the existence of aboveground remains, archaeological deposits, or ruins of a particular period, or other physical evidence that sufficiently demonstrates the actual location of a site. Written records or traditional oral accounts alone are not sufficient proof of the location of a site.

2.1.3. The age of a heritage site is established from the existing physical remains. Documentary records may be used to provide supporting evidence to authenticate the date of a site but should not be used as the main basis for determining age. A site with components or fabric from different periods requires an explanation of their dates. When it is not possible to accurately date a site, it is permissible to describe it as dating from the beginning, middle, or end of a particular century or dynasty.

2.1.4. The name of a heritage site may be the original name used when the site was built or the name that has been used for the longest period of time. It may also be a name with important commemorative significance or one that has become established through popular usage.

2.2. Heritage sites must be historically authentic.

- 2.2.1.** Physical remains must be in their historic condition. This includes a site's condition as it was originally created, its condition after undergoing repeated adaptation throughout history, or its condition as a result of deterioration or damage over a long period.
- 2.2.2.** Large complexes of buildings or historic precincts within villages and townships should retain their overall historic appearance. Modern additions, alterations, or loss should constitute only a small proportion of a site.
- 2.2.3.** Landmarks and historic landscapes in "Historically and Culturally Famous Cities" must retain their authenticity. Such places should be those having the greatest significance and should epitomize the unique cultural characteristics of the city.
- 2.2.4.** Only the actual location of a commemorative place where an important historic event occurred may also be regarded as a heritage site.
- 2.2.5.** Recent imitations of historic landscapes that use an historical name or borrow the name of a heritage site are not to be considered heritage sites.

2.3. The fundamental significance of a heritage site resides in its inherent values.

Inherent values are a site's historical, artistic, and scientific values. Recognition of a site's heritage values is a continuous and open-ended process that deepens as society develops and its scientific and cultural awareness increases.

2.3.1. The historical value of a heritage site derives from the following:

- i.** Important reasons led to its construction, and the site authentically reflects this historical reality.
- ii.** Significant events occurred at the site or important figures were active there, and its historic setting accurately reflects these events or the activities of these people.
- iii.** The site illustrates the material production, lifestyle, thought, customs and traditions or social practices of a particular historical period.
- iv.** The existence of the site can prove, correct, or supplement facts documented in historical records.
- v.** The historic remains contain unique or extremely rare period or type elements, or are representative of a type of site.
- vi.** Stages of a site's transformations over time are capable of being revealed.

2.3.2. The artistic value of a heritage site derives from the following:

- i.** Architectural arts, including spatial composition, building style, decoration, and aesthetic form.
- ii.** Landscape arts, including cultural, urban, and garden landscapes of famous scenic locations, as well as particular vistas comprising a landscape of ruins.

- iii. Associated sculptural and decorative arts, including carvings, statues and fixed ornamentation, frescoes, and furnishings.
- iv. Immovable sculptural artistic works that are unique in period, type, subject, appearance, or artisan skills.
- v. The creative process and means of expression of the above-mentioned arts.

2.3.3. The scientific value of a heritage site refers specifically to the history of scientific and technological development and derives from the following:

- i. Plan and design, including the selection and layout of a site, protection of the ecology, response to threats of disaster, and architectural form and structural design.
- ii. Construction, materials, and techniques and the level of scientific and technological achievement they represented for their time, or their importance as a link in the development of science and technology.
- iii. A facility or place where scientific experiments, production, or transportation, and so on, occurred.
- iv. A place where important scientific and technological information is recorded or preserved.

2.4. Heritage sites must be effectively conserved.

2.4.1. Once a site has been declared a protected entity it is protected under the law. The classification level of a protected site reflects the assessment of its significance and corresponding management jurisdiction at the time of its declaration as a protected site. However, the same conservation principles apply regardless of the level of classification of a site.

2.4.2. Heritage sites should be recorded in a register. Sites that have yet to be declared protected entities, nevertheless have values worthy of being preserved, need to be protected through effective management. In areas that are to undergo large-scale construction or redevelopment, the authorities should carry out a timely assessment of all registered sites that may be affected and how they will be conserved.

2.4.3. In compliance with the law, all conservation procedures must be approved by the government department responsible for heritage administration and will be subject to government supervision throughout the process of implementation.

2.4.4. Public education should be enhanced to ensure the general public's support and participation in the protection of heritage sites. There should be encouragement and guidance given to the establishment of nongovernmental conservation organizations. These organizations can enter into agreements with local communities regarding the protection of their heritage sites.

3 On Retaining the Historic Condition of Heritage Sites

3.1. It is a legal requirement in the conservation of heritage sites that the historic condition must not be changed.

The historic condition of a site refers to the following:

3.1.1. The condition prior to any conservation intervention.

3.1.2. The condition after having been subjected to treatments, adaptations, or reconstructions during the course of its history and which interventions are judged to have significance, as well as a ruined state that reveals important historical attributes.

3.1.3. The reinstated condition after restoration of elements that were buried, deformed, partially collapsed, braced, or incorrectly placed, where the original components and form of the structure exist.

3.1.4. The historic condition of a setting that is of significance to the site.

3.2. In complex situations, scientific investigation should be undertaken to determine historic condition.

3.2.1. Stains, grime, and accumulated debris from longterm neglect are not part of the historic condition of a site.

3.2.2. Where a site has been subjected to repeated interventions over the course of its history, a detailed appraisal of significance should be made to determine what constitutes its historic condition.

3.2.3. When a site preserves fabric or techniques from several periods, the values should be identified and the site conserved so that all the elements of significance are retained.

3.3. The principle of retaining historic condition involves either preserving existing condition or reinstating historic condition.

3.3.1. The existing condition of the following must be preserved.

i. Archaeological sites and ruins, particularly those with aboveground remnants.

ii. The overall design and layout of architectural ensembles within a site.

iii. Individual components of significance from different periods within architectural ensembles.

iv. Components and artisan techniques from different periods that have significance for a site.

v. Works of art, either independent or associated with a building.

vi. Damaged remnants of a site resulting from natural disasters that retain research value.

vii. Damaged remnants resulting from important historical events that have acquired commemorative significance.

viii. Historic settings that have not undergone major change.

3.3.2. Reinstatement of a site to its historic condition is permitted in the following instances.

- i. Where collapse, burial, damage, or abandonment has occurred.
- ii. Where deformation, incorrect placement, or bracing has occurred.
- iii. Where there exist sufficient physical remains to reveal the historic condition of a small number of missing parts.
- iv. Where there are no physical remains to reveal the original condition of a small number of missing or altered components, but where after scientific investigation and comparison with components of the same type and period, the original condition can be determined.
- v. Where, following appraisal, parts of a site that do not have historical value because of later interventions are removed so that the site can be returned to its historic condition at a specified period in the past.
- vi. If reinstatement enables the historic setting to reveal the values of the site.

3.3.3. Routine maintenance and treatment of the setting are the principal means employed to preserve the existing condition of a site, with occasional use of physical protection and strengthening and minor repairs. Restoration is the method used to return a site to its historic condition.

4. On the Social and Economic Benefits of Heritage Sites

4.1. An important part of heritage conservation is the proper protection and display of the values of a site through rational use.

- 4.1.1.** Use mainly refers to the present function that a site serves. In all cases the principle of maintaining the social benefits of a site must be upheld. As far as possible, the use of a site must be consistent with its values.
- 4.1.2.** As a general principle, except in cases in which a site needs to be closed for conservation purposes or in order to facilitate scientific research, the site should be open and used for the public good. Prevention of harm to a site and safety of the public are the basic preconditions for the use and extent of public access.
- 4.1.3.** Social benefits are maximized through effective conservation measures that reveal a site's authenticity and its intrinsic historical character. At the same time, various appropriate artistic and technological means may be employed to faithfully interpret its values to the public.
- 4.1.4.** It must be recognized that heritage sites comprise one of the basic elements of "Historically and Culturally Famous Cities." The number and quality of sites under protection are important criteria for determining the standard of conservation work in these cities.
- 4.1.5.** The particular social function of a heritage site in a city, county, town, or community should be emphasized so that it can play a role in the contemporary social life of the locality or become a representative symbol for the area.

4.2. The social benefits of heritage sites are maximized through the following uses.

4.2.1. Scientific research function. A site may provide material for the verification of research findings in the humanities or natural sciences; alternatively it may also inspire new lines of research in these disciplines.

4.2.2. Social function. Sites may also become

- i.** Places for the commemoration of significant events or important historic figures.
- ii.** Foci of education by providing knowledge of history, the arts, and the sciences.
- iii.** Tourist venues where history and culture are the main themes.
- iv.** Recreational places that provide healthy activities for the mind and body.
- v.** Places of traditional custom and continuing religious practice.

4.2.3. The aesthetic function of heritage sites includes,

- i.** Fostering love for and interest in higher cultural and aesthetic values among the public through the influence of the site's artistic values.
- ii.** Enhancing the public's artistic appreciation through enjoyment and study of the site.
- iii.** Enhancing artistic creativity and techniques by providing arenas in which the public may learn through direct experience of the art and in which it may gain greater understanding of the past.

4.3. The use of heritage sites to create economic benefit must be directed appropriately and a system of management devised for this purpose.

4.3.1. The use of a site for economic benefit should take into consideration the following:

- i.** Social benefits of the site may increase the prominence of a locality, thereby bringing economic prosperity and raising land prices in the area.
- ii.** Income derived from visitors, although primarily flowing to the site, can also stimulate commercial, service, and other industries.
- iii.** There exist benefits such as cultural markets, intellectual property rights, and other nontangible assets that derive from the site.
- iv.** Economic benefit may derive from artistic and literary works associated with the site.

4.3.2. A system must be established to ensure that a fixed proportion of the income from the economic utilization of a heritage site is dedicated to its conservation.

4.3.3. Use of sites for economic gain is not permitted in the following ways.

- i.** Renting out buildings, ruins, courtyards, or landscaped areas as general real estate or commercial premises.

- ii. Setting up unseemly sight-seeing attractions to draw visitors.
- iii. Distorting the historical values, or attracting visitors through vulgar or misleading advertising or promotion.
- iv. Exploiting sites as capital for purely commercial gain.

4.4. In order to open heritage sites to the public and use them appropriately, additions or alterations for the purpose of providing necessary facilities should be restricted and conform to the following principles.

- 4.4.1. Changes may only be made to buildings or parts of buildings that are not of major significance. In cases in which it is necessary to build facilities at a site that does not have aboveground remains, the archaeological resource should be protected and the setting should not be adversely affected.
- 4.4.2. Harm to the original structure or artistic components of a site is not permitted.
- 4.4.3. Physical interventions should not result in permanent structures and should be reversible, allowing a site to be restored to its historic condition when necessary.

5 On the Conservation Process

5.1. Heritage sites are not renewable.

Mistakes made during interventions may be irreversible and cause further damage, consequently jeopardizing the entire conservation project. It is necessary, therefore, to carry out conservation work step-by-step according to an established process so that each step, correctly implemented, becomes the foundation for the next one.

5.1.1. Intervention approaches will depend on what is being conserved, but there are basic procedures that must not be omitted, as follows:

- i. Preliminary work is necessary before determining the various steps of a conservation procedure. This includes a basic framework that sets forth the methodology and expected outcomes. Later stages in the process should not be undertaken prior to completion of previous stages.
- ii. In the case of major conservation interventions, work procedures should be drawn up specifically to address special circumstances of the project.

5.2. The conservation process lies at the heart of management of heritage sites and should be accepted as authoritative.

5.2.1. The government department in charge of heritage should be responsible for the coordination and control of conservation procedures. The actual work should be undertaken by the relevant body.

5.2.2. Persons undertaking any steps of the conservation process, including persons in government bodies and those in charge of a particular project, should have the relevant specialist qualifications and experience. Personnel

with general professional qualifications must undertake specialist training provided by the government department or organization in charge of heritage before undertaking highly specialized projects.

5.2.3. Organizations or persons implementing projects must sign a contract with the government department in charge of heritage at the same administrative level as that of the protected site. The contract must clearly specify the persons in charge of the project and their qualifications.

5.2.4. Conservation procedures must be approved by the government department in charge of heritage in accordance with the law and be based on current professional standards. In the case of a special project for which no appropriate standard exists, the requisite standard should be drawn up and approved prior to implementation.

5.2.5. On completion of a conservation procedure an archive of files documenting the work should be established.

5.3 Each stage of the conservation process has specific requirements.

5.3.1. Identification and investigation of historic places is the most basic work in the conservation process. This is divided into a general survey and inventory of all historic sites, an in-depth investigation of selected sites, a detailed investigation of specific sites, and a thematic investigation. The extent of investigation, standardized recording formats to be employed, and the topographical and cross-sectional drawings to be collected or made will all depend on the requirements of each stage. Whenever possible, advanced specialized equipment should be used to carry out these investigations. The survey process should target mainly physical remains, and special care should be taken to include the following elements.

- i.** The existing condition of the natural or cultural landscape and its changes through history.
- ii.** Traces that remain of important historic events and major natural disasters.
- iii.** Evidence of those who designed and constructed the original site, sources of building materials for the site, and the past owners or occupants.
- iv.** The history of interventions and adaptations to the site.
- v.** Historic ruins that originally had special social significance.
- vi.** Associated artifacts and inscriptions.

5.3.2. Assessment is the foundation of all conservation work. The three main elements revealed by the assessment process are the heritage values of a site, its present state of preservation, and its management context. Assessment of heritage values in conjunction with textual research should be related mainly to the physical remains of the site. Assessment must be based on detailed research from which conclusions can be drawn.

5.3.3. Nomination of a site to be formally declared an officially protected entity is one of the duties of heritage administration and management and should be done in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations. Sites identified

as being significant but not yet proclaimed as officially protected entities should nevertheless be listed for conservation. Implementation of the four legal prerequisites is an important element in this process. In addition to the demarcation of the boundaries of the site and a buffer zone to control development in its vicinity, a protected zone should be established in areas where there is a concentration of archaeological sites.

- 5.3.4.** All heritage conservation organizations must draft a conservation master plan, which should then become part of the official development master plan for the area. The plan must clearly specify the overall conservation goals and objectives. Master plans that have been legally approved become the basis for the management of a site and the implementation of conservation measures. It is not permitted to carry out interventions that are not specified in the plan or that are contrary to it. In particular, increasing the scale of interventions or changing the function of a site through intervention are forbidden. The essential content of a master plan, its structure, presentation, and mode of expression, should conform to a standardized format.
- 5.3.5.** Implementation of the master plan is the most direct form of intervention in the conservation process. It is therefore one of the most important stages in this process. All interventions stipulated in the plan must comply with the relevant rules and regulations. Significant treatment interventions may be commenced only after preliminary survey, research, and design work have been completed—followed by an ample period of deliberation by relevant specialists—and final intervention plans have been submitted for approval. Design, construction, and quality control must be examined and approved by the relevant heritage authorities. Prior to implementation, responsibility for strict quality control and future maintenance systems must be ensured. If problems arise during intervention, work should stop immediately and a thorough analysis be undertaken. With the agreement of the government authority that approved the original design, plans should then be modified and resubmitted for approval.
- 5.3.6.** During the implementation process, on completion of stages of the project a timely review of the work should be undertaken. After careful deliberation, the master plan may be revised to include additions or adjustments as revealed by the review.
- 5.3.7.** After the initial investigative work has been completed, there should be effective management of the site that must continue through the entire conservation process.
- 5.3.8.** The comprehensive conservation process is summarized in the flow chart on the following page.

6. On Archival Records

6.1. Archival records are an important bearer of the values of sites.

As a medium for passing on historical information, authentic and detailed records and documents have importance equal to that of the physical remains of a site. Archival records have the following uses in conservation work.

6.1.1. When carrying out an assessment of values, archival records are important for dating changes to a site and determining the period of its physical remains.

6.1.2. When drawing up a conservation master plan, records are important reference material for understanding the site's historic condition, its archaeological remains, changes to its setting, and its management context.

6.1.3. When designing plans for conservation intervention, archival material provides a basis for understanding the reasons for the existing condition of the fabric. Relevant archival material should be submitted with the final conservation plan.

6.1.4. In the context of management, archives may provide the necessary evidence to resolve disputes over boundaries, ownership rights, economic matters, and appropriate use. At the same time, they can assist in resolving debate over development versus conservation priorities.

6.2. Archival records should be collected, collated, and stored in accordance with the relevant national laws on archives.

However, for heritage sites, there must be at least five categories of records, namely:

- i.** Compilations of historical documents.
- ii.** Survey reports on the existing condition of the site.
- iii.** Files on conservation interventions.
- iv.** Records on monitoring and inspection of the site.
- v.** Records on the management of public access to the site.

Flow Chart of the Conservation Process

6.2.1. Requirements for the collection of historical documents are as follows:

- i.** Historical texts provide evidence and therefore should be collected; duplication of content is not undesirable, but abridgment of documents is not permitted.
- ii.** Historical records should not be judged solely on the basis of present criteria of authenticity, nor should current understanding alone be used to distinguish between what is genuine and what is false.
- iii.** Great care should be taken in the interpretation and annotation of historical texts. Only technical annotations should be made and not value judgment about what is correct or wrong.

6.2.2. Survey reports on the existing condition of a site should include;

- i.** A report on the environment, including meteorological, hydrological, geological, and topographical information as well as material on pollution sources, the state of the ecology, distribution of vegetation cover, and any animal activity in the area.
- ii.** All records of investigation into the site, no matter how brief.
- iii.** All evidence and deliberative material used to authenticate the site's historic and existing condition.
- iv.** Results of examination of the condition before each conservation intervention, with focus on analysis of the stability of the structure and materials, and conclusions drawn from surveys of major damage to the site.
- v.** Registers of associated contents.
- vi.** Precise scaled topographical maps of the setting, plans of the overall site, and elevation and cross-sectional drawings.
- vii.** Photographs, video recordings, and other audiovisual materials.

6.2.3. Documentation of major conservation interventions should primarily satisfy the requirements of the central government regarding construction and engineering projects. At the same time, in accordance with the special requirements of heritage conservation, the following relevant material should be added.

- i.** A survey report of the existing condition.
- ii.** A research and assessment report.
- iii.** An evaluation report on the proposed plan.
- iv.** Records of repairs, replacements, additions, and removals.
- v.** Records of special artisan skills or construction methods.
- vi.** Reports of experiments conducted on-site or in laboratories.
- vii.** Photographs, video recordings, and other audiovisual materials.

6.2.4. Inspection and monitoring records should include;

- i.** Instrumental monitoring records and routine records of visual inspection of parts of a site that is liable to move, be damaged, or become deformed or cracked.
- ii.** Records of regular inspections of safety equipment such as fire-fighting equipment, lightning rods, flood prevention facilities, and of techniques used to stabilize slopes.
- iii.** Observation records on the effects of visitors and other social factors on a site and its setting.
- iv.** Monitoring records on environmental quality.

6.2.5. Records on visitor management include;

- i.** Statistics on the composition of visitors (age, level of education, and profession) and visitor frequency.
- ii.** Compilations and analyses, by each visitor category, of visitor comments and reactions to the site.

- iii. Records of discussions and research undertaken by scholars at the site, as well as relevant literature that pertains to the site.
- iv. Investigative analyses of the social factors influencing conservation.
- v. Analyses of economic benefits.

7. On the System of Management

7.1. The main goal of a heritage conservation management system should be to ensure that conservation work is carried out according to prescribed procedures.

7.1.1. Specialized organizations and personnel under departments of heritage management at the various levels of government should be stable and independent in order to carry out their work. These include site management organizations, specialist research organizations, departments in charge of archives and data and monitoring stations, research and design institutes, and quality control units. Engineering companies and manufacturers providing specialist services or materials should be well established.

7.1.2. Site-level management organizations are the direct managers of sites and must undertake the basic functions of conservation such as routine maintenance, monitoring and recording, and disaster prevention. Conditions must be created to enable these organizations to effectively direct and supervise the entire conservation process.

7.1.3. Conservation procedures should not be altered when a management body or management team changes.

7.2. Every step of the conservation process must be documented for future reference and, if required, for purposes of approval by the relevant government department.

7.2.1. The report on conservation matters at a heritage site should be kept for future reference and, if required, reviewed and approved by the relevant government department.

7.2.2. Government departments in charge of heritage have the legal authority to participate in decision making about issues of broad and complex scope and on highly specialized projects. On matters related to safety and security, the heritage department is the main authority in deciding policy.

7.2.3. Within the sphere of heritage conservation, government departments in charge of heritage have the legal power to halt all conservation interventions that have not been approved or have deviated from what was approved and to seek redress.

7.3. Organizations and personnel undertaking conservation work should be qualified and approved to do so.

- 7.3.1.** Under the law, government departments in charge of heritage are responsible both for drawing up and promulgating procedures for approval of practitioners' qualifications and for regulations governing evaluation of practitioners.
- 7.3.2.** Organizations participating directly in the conservation master plan or undertaking conservation interventions, such as those involved in survey, design, construction, and monitoring work, or the manufacture of specialized products, must have their credentials examined and approved by the government departments in charge of heritage.
- 7.3.3.** All practitioners must undergo specialized training and pass tests to attain the appropriate grade of professional qualifications. Those classified as senior professionals must have an undergraduate degree from a specialist university or its equivalent, as well as abundant experience working in their field. Those in charge of implementing major conservation master plans and physical conservation interventions must be highly accomplished senior experts in their field.

7.4. A committee of experts must appraise important conservation projects.

- 7.4.1.** When the nature of a conservation project is clear-cut and restricted to a particular heritage site, or otherwise falls within the responsibility of a heritage conservation organization, a committee of experts should be appointed by that body. In the case of projects that are broader in nature and involve many areas of expertise outside the area of conservation, the body managing the project is responsible for organizing the committee of experts, with at least half being conservation experts recommended by heritage departments at a provincial or higher level of government.
- 7.4.2.** Committee members should be highly qualified in disciplines related directly to the project under appraisal. Each committee should have at least one archaeologist, one specialist in the field of physical conservation intervention, and one specialist in management. These experts should not be participants in the project under appraisal, nor should they have a conflict of interest in any matters that come before them.
- 7.4.3.** The committee of experts should draw up standardized rules of procedure. Appraisal meetings should be recorded in detail, and, as far as possible, the final decision should be arrived at through consensus. It is permissible to hold differing opinions and to record these in the proceedings, and in general, simple majority opinion should not necessarily prevail in approving items.

7.5. Funds required for the conservation of heritage sites may be raised through different channels. Independent accounts should be established and dedicated funds should be used only for their intended purpose.

7.5.1. Funds allocated by government and specialist grants should be used entirely and solely on the actual project for which they were intended.

7.5.2. The establishment of a conservation fund is to be encouraged. Sources of funding may include;

- i.** Donations from the public.
- ii.** The greater proportion of the income generated by the site itself.
- iii.** A proportion of income generated by local businesses as a result of their proximity to the site.

8. On Assessment

8.1. Assessment is a crucial part of the conservation process.

All plans for conservation, management, and interpretation of a site, as well as determination of appropriate use and access by the public, should be based on the conclusions of the assessment.

8.1.1. Assessment must be based on research and investigation. In conservation work, the identification of specific areas and topics for research and investigation and the results therefrom provide the basis of assessment.

8.1.2. Assessment is concerned with the physical remains of a site and its associated setting. When the historic condition no longer exists, archival research should focus on any surviving physical remains.

8.1.3. Assessment must draw clear conclusions. Conclusions must not be reached prior to obtaining sufficient documentation and the results of thorough research and investigation. Under circumstances where alternative hypotheses can be put forward, these should become the focus of further investigation. The final conclusion must be qualitatively accurate and expressed in a standardized format. In quantitative terms there must be a commonly accepted framework of reference that allows a relative degree of comparability.

8.2. The heritage values of a site constitute the first component of assessment, the main aspects of which follow.

8.2.1. Historical, artistic, and scientific values, encompassing;

- i.** The existing condition of the site.
- ii.** Benefits to society through interpretation of the site after effective conservation.
- iii.** Potential values of the site yet to be identified.

8.2.2. The social and economic benefits that may derive from a site's rational use.

8.2.3. The importance of a site in the formation of an "Historically and Culturally Famous City" or historic precinct and the special social function it may play within a local community.

8.3. The second component of assessment concerns the existing condition of a site.

This refers to the actual condition of a site at the time of survey and assessment, including both above- and belowground remains. The main items follow.

8.3.1. The condition of a site's setting, including both its natural and its social environment. Emphasis should be on the main problems that currently have an impact on the setting.

8.3.2. The structural stability of buildings and the extent of deterioration to the fabric.

8.3.3. Investigation and determination of what constitutes the historic condition of the site.

8.3.4. Analysis of the need for and feasibility of undertaking major physical conservation interventions.

8.3.5. Analysis of the appropriateness of the current use of the site and the feasibility of extending its function while maintaining its existing condition.

8.4. The third component of assessment is the management context.

This refers to management conditions at the time of assessment. The main items follow.

8.4.1. Responsibilities of the management organization, the composition and expertise of its personnel, and its capability to undertake conservation, research, and investigation.

8.4.2. Appropriateness or otherwise of the current use of the site and the ability of management to control any inappropriate or harmful social activities.

8.4.3. Availability of equipment used for monitoring and routine maintenance and the adequacy of facilities provided for public use.

8.4.4. Conditions and prerequisites for interpretation and display.

8.4.5. Disaster assessment, prevention, and contingency capabilities.

8.4.6. Ability of management to ensure the required financial resources.

9. On the Conservation Master Plan

9.1. The conservation master plan is the basis for managing sites and for undertaking conservation interventions and interpretation.

Plans approved by the relevant government departments are to be regarded as official and authoritative insofar as management is concerned.

9.1.1. All heritage conservation organizations should draw up a conservation master plan. It is not permitted to carry out major conservation interventions, excepting routine maintenance or emergency rescue interventions, without prior approval of the plan.

9.1.2. The creation of a conservation master plan should be undertaken by a suitably qualified professional organization, which must include archaeological and conservation specialists. Following evaluation by a committee of experts, in accordance with the conservation process, the master plan should be submitted to the relevant government department for examination and approval.

9.1.3. Documentation of the conservation master plan should conform to official standards. The main topics and conclusions should be clear and concise. The content should be ordered clearly, and there should be ample supplementary material. Diagrams and drawings should complement the contents of the plan and should be properly scaled. Photographs should be dated. Documentation that consists only of a written description, rough sketches, or artistic renderings is not considered sufficient. All source texts should be accurately referenced.

9.2. A large-scale site with an important setting or complex of buildings requires an overall conservation master plan.

This should contain the following six sections.

9.2.1. The first part is a basic outline that includes;

i. Classification of the site, a brief historical and geographic overview, a summary description of the site's physical remains and setting, and the existence or otherwise of the proclaimed boundaries of the area to be protected, and a buffer zone to restrict development.

ii. A statement of the legal basis of the plan.

iii. An assessment of the values of the site, analysis of and conclusions on the existing condition of the physical remains and setting, and the assessment and conclusions of the management context.

iv. A statement of the main problems that the plan needs to address.

9.2.2. The second part addresses the general conservation principles and the overall aims, including;

i. A focused explanation of how the basic principle of “not changing the historic condition” of a site will be addressed in planning for and limiting the impact of interventions.

- ii. The basic objectives proposed to address the site's major problems.
- iii. Issues of public safety, social benefits to the local community, and the effects on the economy and environment.

9.2.3. The third part concerns conservation strategies. In line with the overall objectives of the plan, different strategies should be drawn up in accordance with the particular circumstances, components, and values of a site. Each set of strategies should include the conservation methods to be used and the expected outcomes.

9.2.4. The fourth part concerns regulating the use of a site. Use should first guarantee that the historic condition is not changed, that the physical remains are not damaged, and that there is no interference in managing conservation of the site. This specifically includes;

- i. Envisaged social and economic benefits.
- ii. The possibility of further adaptation in the use of the site.
- iii. Visitor capacity limits and the assignment of areas for different uses.
- iv. The addition to or adaptation of the site and the scale of facilities required its appropriate use.

9.2.5. The fifth part is an interpretation plan. First there should be an analysis of the carrying capacity of a site and interpretive areas open to the public. On the basis of this analysis, the objectives and content of interpretation can be determined. This section should specifically include;

- i. A conceptual plan for revealing the overall site and its associated artifacts.
- ii. A plan for the use of the site to exhibit artifacts and historical themes.
- iii. Methods proposed to interpret and explain the site and highlight specific elements therein.
- iv. A plan for promotion and tourism.

9.2.6. The sixth part addresses management. First, there must be an analysis of the management conditions required to undertake effective conservation. On the basis of this analysis, an appropriate management system and objectives must be formulated. In the main these should include

- i. A management organization and a plan for training personnel.
- ii. A program for routine maintenance and monitoring.
- iii. Safety and disaster response measures.
- iv. Collection and management of archives.
- v. Capacity restrictions on public access.
- vi. A financial system.

9.3. Specialized plans should be drawn up in the case of protected sites or parts of sites with special needs or problems.

9.3.1. Extensive, large-scale building complexes with multiple functions require specific plans for each function, which may then be implemented independently.

9.3.2. Public evacuation and disaster response plans for sites that are popular tourist attractions.

9.3.3. A general master plan for a relocated site in its new setting.

9.3.4. Fire, flood, and disaster response plans for high-density building complexes and historic precincts (villages or towns).

9.3.5. Landscape and garden plans for heritage sites that form part of large gardens and scenic locations.

9.3.6. Plans for addressing serious hazards in the setting.

9.4. Conservation master plans for historic precincts (villages or towns) should be integrated with municipal and town development plans.

Conservation measures for important buildings and locations should be highlighted in such plans together with what is permitted in terms of scope and requirements for rehabilitation.

10. On Routine Management, Maintenance, and Interpretation

10.1. Routine management of a heritage site is the legal responsibility of the site management organization.

10.1.1. The first duty of routine management is to guarantee the safety of the site and its visitors. This includes;

- i.** Disaster response and monitoring of threats.
- ii.** Performance of routine maintenance procedures.
- iii.** Control of visitor carrying capacity.
- iv.** General treatment of the setting.
- v.** Coordination of relations with the local community and establishment of a conservation network within the community.

10.1.2. The second duty is to enhance the quality of interpretation. The main objectives are

- i.** Presentation and dissemination of the site's values to promote public awareness of its importance.
- ii.** To enhance content and methods of interpretation to maximize the interpretive impact.
- iii.** Improvement of the social benefits derived from the site, thereby striving to increase economic benefits.

10.1.3. The third duty is to collect material, to record all conservation-related matters, to organize archival records, and to conduct research on any conservation questions that may emerge.

10.2. Routine maintenance refers to the regular implementation of a maintenance program.

This is an extremely important part of management and is aimed at addressing potential problems and thereby preventing the need for further intervention.

10.2.1. Routine maintenance includes work on the site itself, any ancillary protective installations, and related physical interventions to the setting.

10.2.2. Maintenance procedures should be classified, standardized, and carried out at regular intervals.

10.2.3. Monitoring should be integrated with maintenance.

10.2.4. Maintenance of areas susceptible to damage or disaster is particularly important.

10.3 Interpretation is the principal means by which the management process creates social benefit.

The main aspects follow.

10.3.1. Extensive use of the media to promote awareness of the site and its values, thereby enhancing its profile.

10.3.2. Continuous exploration of effective means of interpretation to attract visitors of different age groups and levels of education.

10.3.3. Production and sale of publications, audiovisual products, and innovative souvenirs suited to the needs of various categories of consumers.

10.3.4. Improvements in the quality of guides and site narrators.

11. On Physical Protection and Strengthening

11.1. Physical protection and strengthening are measures by which modern materials are used and protective structures added to a site to prevent harmful natural processes that may lead to irreparable damage.

These may be used only when other measures have proved ineffective or when such measures, although effective, would change the historic condition to too great a degree. The basic requirements are as follows.

11.1.1. Protective materials and structures should not harm what they are protecting or change the original fabric.

11.1.2. Permanent solutions should not be decided in haste, and allowance should always be made for later implementation of more effective protection and strengthening interventions.

11.1.3. When it is necessary to add a protective structure to a site, it should be used only on those parts most in danger. The structure should be unobtrusive and, as far as possible, allow the site's original physical characteristics to be retained.

11.2. Protective substances, such as coatings and grouts, that are applied to a surface or injected to strengthen a damaged section should conform with the following requirements.

11.2.1. Because the composition and manufacturing processes for protective substances are frequently modified and because of the complexity of the original materials and components requiring protection, alternatives should be compared and thorough consideration given to the possibility of harming the original fabric.

11.2.2. All protective and strengthening materials and application techniques must first be tested and proven in a laboratory before in situ testing. Only after a period of at least one year and after obtaining positive results should be permitted to extend the area of application.

11.2.3. All testing and applications of protective substances must be subject to appropriate scientific evaluation and periodic monitoring reports written.

11.3. Protective structures and interventions to the setting must comply with the following principles.

11.3.1. The purpose of adding protective structures to a site should be to alleviate danger to areas at immediate risk. Interventions should be as simple as possible and reversible.

11.3.2. Protective physical interventions to mitigate natural disasters such as floods, landslides, and sandstorms should be for purposes of the long-term safety of the site.

11.4. Construction of protective buildings or shelters is an exceptional conservation measure for aboveground sites when no alternative is available.

This solution is most appropriate in the case of excavated archaeological sites that have been approved to remain exposed. In both situations the following principles must be observed.

11.4.1. The primary consideration in the design and construction of such a building or shelter is its protective function.

11.4.2. Protective buildings or shelters must not adversely affect the historic condition of a site and their construction should be reversible.

11.4.3. The function of a protective building or shelter should not be compromised by blindly attempting to replicate an ancient style.

12. On Minor and Major Restoration

12.1. The aim of minor and major restoration is to remedy structural dangers, to repair damaged components, and to reinstate a site's historic condition.

Both types of intervention must conform to the following principles.

12.1.1. Original components must be retained as far as possible. Damaged components that have been repaired should be used rather than be replaced by new ones. Components that are extremely old, or are the result of a rare or unusual construction technique, must not be replaced. They may only be stabilized or, when necessary, repaired.

12.1.2. It is permissible to add a small number of new components to relieve stress in cases where the original structure is unsafe or where earlier interventions have made it so.

12.1.3. In undertaking repair, it is not permitted to redo decorative painting for new or gaudy effect. Decorative painting that is rare and valuable because of its age or design should only be treated by protective measures.

12.1.4. Any technique and material that is beneficial to the conservation of a site may be considered for use, but traditional techniques and materials of special value must be retained.

12.2. Minor restoration of the historic condition of a site covers two categories of intervention: first, the return of endangered structures or components to a stable and safe historic condition; and second, the removal of later added structures and components assessed as having no value.

The main principles follow.

12.2.1. In general, fabric should only be removed, not added; if new fabric must be added this should be kept to a minimum. That is, deformed, collapsed, or misplaced components should be restored to their historic condition while not disturbing the overall structure; however, later additions with no significance should be removed.

12.2.2. When restoring a site to a safe and stable historic condition, it is permitted to repair or add a minimum of new fabric; however, it is not permitted to replace old fabric or to add large quantities of new fabric.

12.2.3. Preference should be given to the use of traditional techniques.

12.2.4. Remnants of different historical periods should be retained as far as possible. There is no need to strive for uniformity in style or appearance.

12.3. Major restoration constitutes the greatest intervention on the physical remains.

Survey and design work must be done with great attention to detail; the historical information inherent in the existing condition of a site must be carefully considered; and procedures for evaluation by experts and for approval must be strictly followed.

12.3.1. Major restoration through complete disassembly of a structure should be avoided as far as possible; instead, other types of intervention should be used to make the entire structure stable and safe.

12.3.2. Partial or complete disassembly is permitted only when the main structure is seriously deformed or its main components have been badly damaged and reinstatement to a safe and stable condition is not possible without disassembly. Restoration through disassembly should result in the removal of all unsafe elements and should ensure that no further treatment is needed for a long time.

12.3.3. During major restoration, it is permitted to reinforce a structure, to use strengthening substances, and to replace damaged components. Additions to original structures should be in places that are hidden from view, and replaced components should be marked with the date of replacement.

12.3.4. In principle, remaining vestiges and traces of fabric or components from different periods should be retained. If these cannot be retained in total, those of most significance should be preserved. Samples should be kept of elements that are removed, and their removal should be recorded in the site archives.

12.4. Major restoration allows for the reinstatement of lost parts of a site, where appropriate, in order to return it to historic condition.

12.4.1. Restoration to historic condition must be based on indisputable extant physical remains. Conjecture, based solely on documentary records, is not permitted.

12.4.2. On the determination of experts, it is permissible to reinstate a small number of missing components by referencing examples of the same period, type, and regional origin and by using the same materials. The added fabric must be labeled with the date of replacement.

12.4.3. Damaged carvings, clay sculptures, mural paintings, rare and valuable decorative paintings, and other artworks must be protected in their existing condition to guard against deterioration. It is not necessary to restore such works to their original completeness.

13. On Relocation and Reconstruction

13.1. Relocation or reconstruction of a site is a rare intervention, subject to strict controls and special approval.

13.1.1. The decision to relocate or reconstruct a site must be based on substantial grounds; this type of intervention is not permitted merely to facilitate tourism or sight-seeing.

13.1.2. Relocation or reconstruction of a site must be deliberated on by an expert panel and then approved in accordance with the law before implementation.

13.1.3. All documentation on historic condition must be collected and retained, and detailed records must be made of the entire relocation or reconstruction process.

13.2. A relocation project involves the same degree of complexity as a major restoration project and should comply with the following:

13.2.1. A site may be relocated only when

- i. Its location is required for an extremely important development project.
- ii. Protection in situ is difficult because of changes to its natural setting or because it has proved impossible to counter the effects of natural disasters.
- iii. Historic remains have become isolated and have lost their historic context and as such are very difficult to conserve in situ.
- iv. The nature of the structure allows it to be moved without serious harm.

13.2.2. The new setting where a site will be located should be as similar as possible in character to the original setting.

13.2.3. Unstable elements in the original structure must be eliminated on relocation and the structure returned to its historic condition.

13.2.4. Relocation should conserve historical information from all periods and avoid as much as possible the substitution of components that have significance. Information about the original location should be displayed at the relocated site.

13.2.5. Only existed fabric should be relocated. It is not permitted to create new buildings in a traditional style on the pretext of restoring a site, based solely on a document or an oral account.

13.3. Reconstruction is a major physical intervention whereby a building that preserves only its footings is reconstructed based on textual verification of its historic condition.

13.3.1. Reconstruction may be considered in the following instances.

- i. When necessary interpretive and service buildings are approved to be built on a large-scale site they may be reconstructed on ruins of secondary significance.
- ii. When a structure has been destroyed in recent years and the public still has a strong memory and connection with it, and there exists reliable documentation.
- iii. When a small number of buildings existed in gardens or cultural landscapes and were intimately associated with the setting.
- iv. When a small number of buildings of secondary importance have been destroyed within a complex of buildings in which the overall configuration remains largely intact.
- v. When heritage sites have particular commemorative functions.

13.3.2. Reconstruction should be undertaken in situ. In the course of reconstruction, the extant ruins should be properly protected to ensure that they can be returned to their historic condition.

13.3.3. Reconstruction must be based on conclusive documentary evidence; most importantly, there must also be supporting physical evidence from other sites of the same period, category, or regional origin.

13.3.4. When reconstruction is undertaken on a site that is no longer complete, a distinction should be made between reconstructed and existing original parts and explanatory signage should be displayed.

13.3.5. Reconstruction is not appropriate when

- i The ruined state of a site has acquired significance in its own right, or the site forms part of a landscape that is publicly accepted as having special aesthetic significance.
- ii There exist remains of aboveground structures of early cultures and ancient tombs.
- iii No footings of buildings exist.
- iv The evidence of texts or physical remains is insufficient for the purposes of reconstruction.

14. On Treatment of the Setting

14.1. Three factors affect the quality of the setting of sites.

14.1.1. Natural phenomena, including storms, floods, cave-ins, impacts, sand, and dust.

14.1.2. Social factors such as vibration from traffic and industry, wastewater and air pollution, traffic congestion, local disputes, and problems with social order.

14.1.3. Impacts on the landscape such as surrounding buildings that are obtrusive or block lines of sight, and accumulated rubbish.

14.2. The following work should have priority in order to address those natural factors that could lead to severe damage or harm.

14.2.1. Establishment of a system to monitor environmental quality and hazards. A comprehensive plan for research and control of environmental quality should be established.

14.2.2. Creation of a specific plan for treatment of the setting and ensuring adequate funds for this purpose.

14.2.3. Drawing up an emergency disaster response plan and providing rescue facilities and equipment.

14.2.4. Treatment of the setting by elimination of structures and accumulated rubbish that threaten the safety of a site. Based on research and investigation, a long-term plan for the setting should be implemented.

14.3. Social factors potentially harmful to a site should be treated in a comprehensive manner and with the involvement of the public.

Industrial and transportation facilities that threaten the safety of a site must be relocated. A comprehensive plan should be undertaken to eliminate all sources of pollution.

14.3.1. Serious pollution that has already damaged a site must be brought under control by administrative measures in cooperation with the relevant authorities.

14.3.2. In the case of traffic problems, local disputes, or problems with social order, the issues should be dealt with in cooperation and partnership with the public.

14.4. Aspects of a landscape that may reduce the values of a site should be addressed on a case-by-case basis through analysis and discussion among professionals; there should be no single, rigidly determined, and generally applied solution to deal with such problems.

14.4.1. Prior to improving the landscape setting, the values of its historic condition and any negative factors in its existing condition should first be assessed in a systematic manner. All structures that negatively affect the landscape should be dismantled and accumulated rubbish removed.

14.4.2. The conclusions of a systematic analysis and expert appraisal should determine the best appearance of a landscape, and parameters for protecting the view scope should be established, together with restrictions on height, color, and form for surrounding structures.

14.4.3. Structures and buildings, roads and lanes, and ruins in proximity to the site that have become integral to its values should be retained and given appropriate treatment.

14.4.4. New service buildings for the public should be of the smallest scale possible, unobtrusive in appearance, and located away from the main features of the site.

14.4.5. Improvement to existing landscaping should be done according to the overall plan. Nontraditional techniques and plant varieties should be avoided.

14.4.6. Building a new thematic landscape within the heritage setting is not permitted. In particular, creation of new heritage-style buildings using the name of a heritage place is not permitted.

15 On Conserving Archaeological Sites, Ruins, and Ancient Tombs

15.1. Archaeological sites, ruins, and ancient tombs are particularly rich in historical information.

However, they are also extremely fragile and so demand extra attention for their conservation. The main principle in conserving these sites should be the retention of their existing condition.

15.1.1. In protected areas, where development has been forbidden by law, specialized site protection bodies should be established and personnel assigned to patrol the site full-time.

15.1.2. Before undertaking scheduled archaeological excavations, evidence from surveys and textual research should be used to anticipate what might occur during and after excavation. Archaeologists and conservation experts should jointly propose plans for excavation, management, and conservation, which should be submitted simultaneously for approval. The most appropriate and pragmatic solution should be adopted in the case of an emergency excavation.

15.1.3. Before development projects are begun in areas where important archaeological sites and ruins are likely to be found, a professional archaeological team should survey the site, assess its significance, and propose a plan on how to proceed.

15.1.4. Conservation of the setting should be the first task on an archaeological site, especially one with aboveground remains.

15.2. Conservation of archaeological sites, ruins, and ancient tombs that have undergone excavation for scientific purposes should comply with the following principles.

15.2.1. Provided there are no special requirements, after excavation and recovery of artifacts, the site should be reburied for protection and effective measures put in place to prevent illegal re-excavation.

15.2.2. After excavation, a masonry tomb that cannot be protected in situ either may be relocated in its entirety for conservation, or its significant components may be removed to a museum for conservation.

15.2.3. In the case of an archaeological site that has been approved for conservation in its excavated state, its condition, as revealed by excavation, must be strictly protected with minimal intervention. Protection, strengthening, or limited minor restorations are the only methods permitted when conservation interventions are necessary.

15.2.4. In principle, sites that are to be preserved in their excavated condition should be protected with purpose-built structures. Equipment for ventilation, dehumidification, and prevention of corrosion, fire, and theft should also be installed.

15.2.5. A plan should be drawn up for the conservation and restoration of those archaeological artifacts that are to be exhibited at the site; the plan should be forwarded to the relevant government department for approval prior to implementation.

15.3. Aboveground remains should be conserved according to the following principles.

15.3.1. For surface remains, two types of conservation intervention should be undertaken simultaneously.

- i Treatment of a site's setting by removing elements that could seriously threaten its safety.
- ii Protection and strengthening of the remains.

15.3.2. Collapsed, deformed, or incorrectly placed components and structural remains in abandoned areas of a setting may be restored to their historic condition; however, the addition of new components is not permitted.

15.3.3. In most circumstances building footings that have been covered and buried in recent times should only be cleared of rubbish and overgrowth and left in their buried state. Following approval, when it is necessary to clear a site of accumulated debris, surviving building footings should only be subject to minor restoration; excessive replacement of missing fabric is not permitted.

15.3.4. When accumulated debris is removed from the surface of an archaeological site, clearing should be done in accordance with prescribed archaeological procedures.

16 On Conservation of Commemorative Sites

16.1. Commemorative sites are places associated with important historic events.

They fall into two categories.

16.1.1. First, natural features such as certain trees, topographical landmarks, mountain peaks, caves, and tablelands.

16.1.2. Second, settings with buildings, which in themselves may have no direct relationship with an historic event but are nevertheless important elements in the overall appearance and makeup of the site.

16.2. The main conservation requirement for a commemorative site is the preservation of the condition of the setting as it was at the time of the historic event it commemorates.

16.2.1. The boundaries of the area to be protected should be delineated, and within this area no new development should be permitted.

- 16.2.2.** A commemorative site may be cleared of more recent structures to return it to its historic condition.
- 16.2.3.** An explanatory sign should be displayed at the site. A commemorative stela may also be erected; however, the construction of buildings on-site to complement the landscape for the sole purpose of profiting from the significance of the site is not permitted.
- 16.2.4.** If there is a genuine need to build an exhibition hall or museum on a commemorative site, its style should not detract from the special characteristics of the site.
- 16.2.5.** Buildings that contribute to the setting of a commemorative site should be appropriately conserved.

APPENDIX C

AUTHOR'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE MINISTRY OF CULTURE AND LOCAL CONSERVATION COUNCILS

T.C
KÜLTÜR ve TURİZM BAKANLIĞI
Bursa Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarını Koruma Kurulu Müdürlüğü

BURSA
19.04.2003

Sayı : B.16.0.KTV.4.16.00.00/ 720/1646
Konu:

İzmir Yüksek Teknoloji Enstitüsü
Mimarlık Fakültesi
Mimari Restorasyon Bölümü Başkanlığına

İlgi : İzmir Yüksek Teknoloji Enstitüsü, Mimarlık Fakültesi-Mimari Restorasyon Bölümü'nün 28.7.2003/3050-136 gün ve sayılı yazısı;

İzmir Yüksek Teknoloji Enstitüsü, Mimarlık Fakültesi-Mimari Restorasyon Bölümüne yürütülen 'Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarının Sınıflandırılmasına İlişkin Ölçütlerin Belirlenmesi' isimli araştırmayla ilgili olarak ilgi yazıda belirtilen, koruma mevzuatında tanımı ve nitelikleri açık olarak bulunmayan taşınmazlar ile kendileri doğrudan koruma mevzuatına dahil olmamakla birlikte sit sınırları içinde kaldıklarından dolayı çağdaş bir koruma mevzuatı açısından değerlendirilmesi gerekebilecek taşınmazları ile ilgili konu arşivimizde incelenmiştir

Yapılacak çalışmalar için örnek teşkil edebileceği ve Müdürlüğümüz uzmanlarınca yerinde incelenmiş olan:

1. a)Koruma mevzuatında tanımı açık olarak bulunmayan taşınmazlar;
b)Tekil ve toplu olarak önem arz ettikleri kabul edilmesine karşın Sit potansiyeli oluşturmayan, tekil anlamda tescil edilmesi ancak mevcut mevzuatın zorlanması halinde gerçekleştirilecekken mevzuatın getirdiği bazı yaptırımların koruma açısından sıkıntı yaratabileceğinden farklı bir koruma anlayışı ile değerlendirilmesi gerektiği düşünülen geleneksel köy yerleşmeleri;
2. Mevzuat gereği doğrudan korumaya değer görülmemelerine karşın Sit sınırları içinde kalmaları nedeniyle:
a)Mevzuatın kullanımlarına kısıtlama getirmesi (Özellikle üzerinde yoğun kentsel yerleşim bulunan 1., 2. derece Arkeolojik Sit, Kentsel-Arkeolojik ve 1., 2. derece Doğal Sit alanlarında bulunan taşınmazlar);
b)Toprak altında ve üstündeki Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarına zarar verilmesinin önlenmesi (3. derece Arkeolojik Sit ve 3.derece Doğal sit alanlarındaki taşınmazlar);
c)Dokusal yoğunluğun bozulması (Kentsel Sit ve Kentsel-Arkeolojik Sit alanında bulunan taşınmazlar); gibi nedenler de göz önüne alınarak, taşıdıkları çevresel ve tekil nitelikleri nedeniyle tescil edilen veya tescil edilebilecek yapılar ile ilgili bilgiler yazımız ekinde gönderilmiştir.

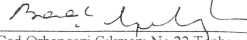
Bilgilerinize arz ve rica ederim.


Atilla BALCI
MÜDÜR V.

Ek. 1 liste
1 levha fotoğraf

Önder Merman'a Tebliğ

15.08.2003



Adres : Osmangazi Cad.Orhangazi Çıkmaşı No.22 Tophane/BURSA Tel : (224) 220 14 37 Tel Fax : (224) 223 16 06

Liste I (Mevzuatta tanımı ve nitelikleri açık olarak bulunmayan taşınmazlara örnek olabilecek yapılar)

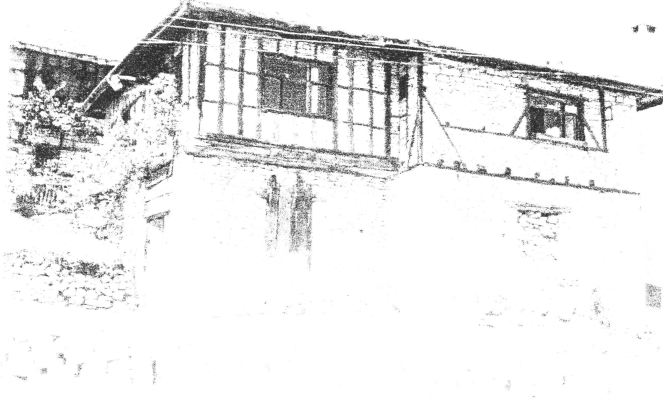
Bilecik	Bozüyük		Karasu üzerindeki Değirmenler
Bursa	İznik	Şerefiye Köyü	Tahıl Ambarları

Liste II (Tekil olarak tescil için aranan ölçütlere uymayan çoğu kırsal kesimde yer alan ve toplu halde önem arz etmesine karşın farklı bir koruma anlayışı açısından değerlendirilmesi gereken taşınmazlara örnek olabilecek yerler)

Bursa	Harmancık	Çakmak Köyü	Geleneksel Köy Yerleşmesi
	Karacabey	Kıranlar Köyü	Geleneksel Köy Yerleşmesi
	Kestel	Aksu Köyü	Geleneksel Köy Yerleşmesi
	Gemlik	Narlı Köyü	Geleneksel Köy Yerleşmesi
	Orhaneli	Sadağ Köyü	Geleneksel Köy Yerleşmesi
Kocaeli	Körfez	Hereke Beldesi Yukarı Hereke Köyü	Geleneksel Köy Yerleşmesi

Liste III (Mevzuat gereği doğrudan korumaya değer görülmeyen, ancak Sit alanında bulunmaları tescil edilmelerinde önemli bir etken olan yapıların bulunduğu örnek Sit alanlarına)

Bursa	Merkez	Muradiye-Hisar	1., 3. derece Arkeolojik Sit ve Kentsel Sit
Bursa	Nilüfer	Gölyazı(Apolyont)	Kentsel-Arkeolojik Sit
Kocaeli	İzmit	İçkale ve Çevresi	1., 3.derece Arkeolojik Sit ve Kentsel Sit



Bursa İli, Harmanlık İlçesi, Çakmak Köyünde geleneksel köy yerleşmesi dokusuna örnek, yerel kumtaşından inşaa edilmiş evlerden biri.



Bursa İli, İznik İlçesi, Şerefiye Köyündeki ahşap tahıl ambarları



T.C.
KÜLTÜR VE TURİZM BAKANLIĞI
Kültür Varlıkları ve Müzeler Genel Müdürlüğü

SAYI : B.16.0.KTV.0.10.00.01.720/1
KONU : Araştırma

17.09.03 10334

İZMİR YÜKSEK TEKNOLOJİ ENSTİTÜSÜNE
(Mimarlık Fakültesi-Mimari Restorasyon Bölümü)
Gülbahçe Köyü-URLA/İZMİR

İLGİ : İzmir Yüksek Teknoloji Enstitüsü, Mimarlık Fakültesi, Mimari Restorasyon Bölümü Başkanlığının 28.07.2003 gün ve 136 sayılı yazısı.

Bir örneği de Genel Müdürlüğümüze gönderilmiş olan ilgi yazı incelenmiştir.

Genel Müdürlüğümüzün ve Koruma kurullarının işlerinin yoğun olması nedeniyle ilgi yazıda belirtilen genel ve kapsamlı bir çalışmanın yapılamayacağı, ancak münferit konulara ilişkin taleplerin incelenip değerlendirilebileceği hususunda bilgilerinizi ve gereğini rica ederim.


Nermin BEŞBAŞ

Bakan a.
Genel Müdür Yardımcısı V.

DAĞITIM.

- İzmir Yüksek Teknoloji Enstitüsüne
(Mimarlık Fakültesi-Mimari Restorasyon Bölümü)
Gülbahçe Köyü-URLA/İZMİR
- Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarını Koruma Kurulu Müdürlüklerine

Sn. Önder Marmaranoğlu'na
iletelim

6.10.2003



İ.T.B.M.M. Ulus 06543/ Ankara

Tel: 309 02 60 (9 hat)

Fax: 309 02 68

E-Mail: kulturvarlikmuze@kulturturizm.gov.tr

T.C
KÜLTÜR VE TURİZM BAKANLIĞI
KONYA KÜLTÜR VE TABİAT VARLIKLARINI KORUMA KURULU
MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

KONYA
8.8.2003

SAYI : B.16.0.KTV.4.42.00.00 /42.720/ 1070
KONU: Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarının
Sınıflandırılması.

İZMİR YÜKSEK TEKNOLOJİ ENSTİTÜSÜ
MİMARLIK FAKÜLTESİ
MİMARİ RESTORASYON BÖLÜMÜ

İLGİ: 28.7.2003 gün ve 3050/136 sayılı yazınız.

İlgi yazınızda; bölümünüzde yürütülmekte olan “Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarının Sınıflandırılmasına İlişkin Ölçütlerin Belirlenmesi” isimli araştırma kapsamında değerlendirilmek üzere mevcut sit tanımları (Arkeolojik, Tarihi, Kentsel, Doğal) dışında kalmış kuşevi, su değirmeni, tarımsal amaçlı teraslama, kule ev, yaşayan veya metruk geleneksel köy ve mezra yerleşimleri, doğal taş oyularak yapılan yalıklar, depolar, tahıl ambarları, ...vb) taşınmazların isim ve yerlerine ilişkin bilgilerin Başkanlığınıza gönderilmesi istenmektedir.

Müdürlüğümüz sorumluluk alanında bulunan Konya, Karaman İli ve bağlı İlçe, kasaba ve köylerinde bulunan ve 3386 sayı ile değişik 2863 sayılı yasanın 3. ve 6. maddesinde tanımlı yapılar kapsanı belirtilen Taşınmaz Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarının tespiti ve tescili aynı yasanın 7.maddesi doğrultusunda halen yapılmaktadır.

Bu tespitler ilgili yasalar gereği imar planları, mevzi imar planları, köy yerleşim alanları, mülkiyeti hazineye ait olup satışı tahsisi kiralanması yapılacak taşınmazların yerinde incelenmesi veya gerçek ve tüzel kişilerce herhangi bir yerde sözkonusu kültür ve tabiat varlıklarının bulunduğu ile ilişkin başvuruları sonucu Müdürlüğümüz uzmanlarınca yerinde yapılan incelemeler sonucu olmaktadır.

Ancak incelemeleri yapmak üzere ulaşımı sağlayacak aracın Müdürlüğümüzde bulunmayışı ve tespit edilen kültür ve tabiat varlıklarının yerlerine ilişkin uygun ölçekli haritaların her zaman sağlanamaması gibi nedenlerle uzmanlarımızca yerinde yapılan incelemeler sadece yukarıda belirttiğimiz başvurular çerçevesinde kalmakta olup Türkiye genelinde olduğu gibi, Kurulumuz sorumluluk alanında bulunan Taşınmaz Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarına ilişkin envanter çalışması henüz tamamlanmamıştır.

Bu nedenle çağdaş koruma yaklaşımı açısından Başkanlığınızca yapılması planlanan çalışmayı uygun gördüğümüzü, ancak bugüne kadar 2863 sayılı yasa kapsamında değerlendirilmeyen taşınmazlara ilişkin Müdürlüğümüzce herhangi bir inceleme ve tespit yapılmadığı hususunda,

Bilgilerinize arz ederim.

Srı. Önder Akmanca
01.08.2003
[Signature]

[Signature]
Ayhan ALP
Müdür

Adres: Çiftemerdiven Mah.Vali İzzetbey Cad.No:1 Tel:0.332.350 93 19 Fax: 352 03 08 KONYA

T.C.
KÜLTÜR VE TURİZM BAKANLIĞI
Kayseri Kültür Ve Tabiat Varlıklarını
Koruma Kurulu Müdürlüğü

SAYI :B.16.0.KTV.4.38.00.00/732 - 659
KONU : Çağdaş koruma yaklaşımı açısından
değerlendirilmesi gerekebilecek
taşınmazlar.

19/08/2003

İZMİR YÜKSEK TEKNOLOJİ ENSTİTÜSÜ
MİMARLIK FAKÜLTESİ
(Mimari Restorasyon Bölümü)
İZMİR

İLGİ:28/07/2003 gün, 3050/136 sayılı yazınız.

Bölümünüzde yürütülmekte olan "Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarının Sınıflandırılmasına İlişkin Ölçütlerin Belirlenmesi" isimli araştırma kapsamında koruma mevzuatında tanımı ve nitelikleri açık olarak bulunmayan taşınmazlardan Müdürlüğümüzce ön incelemesi yapılmış taşınmazların ve kendileri doğrudan böyle bir işleme neden olmamakla birlikte sit sınırları içinde kalan ve mevcut mevzuat gereği doğrudan korumaya değer görülmeyen ancak sahip olduğu nitelikleri nedeniyle çağdaş koruma yaklaşımı açısından değerlendirilmesi gerekebilecek taşınmazların isim ve yerlerinin bildirilmesine ilişkin ilgi yazınız incelenmiştir.

Kurulumuz yetki alanı içerisinde kalan, kültür varlığı özelliği taşıyıp da henüz tespit edilmemiş olan korunması gerekli kültür varlıklarının bulundukları kuşku götürmemektedir. Ancak Müdürlüğümüz bu taşınmazların tespitini, eleman ve araç yetersizliği nedeniyle uzun bir süreç içerisinde yayarak çözümlemek durumunda kalmaktadır. Müdürlüğümüz asli görevi olan bu konuları çözümlemekteki sıkıntıları aşamazken kültür ve tabiat varlığı olmayan taşınmazların tespitinin yapılması şu aşamada mümkün değildir.

Bilgilerinize arz ederim.

Sayın Önder Arman'ın'a
1.09.2003
Masat Akpınar

Gazi ŞAHİN
Müdür

T.C
KÜLTÜR ve TURİZM BAKANLIĞI
ERZURUM KÜLTÜR ve TABİAT VARLIKLARINI
KORUMA KURULU MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

SAYI : B.16.0.KTV.4.25.00/720/622
KONU :Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıkları

ERZURUM
28.08.2003

İZMİR YÜKSEK TEKNOJİ ENSTİTÜSÜ
MİMARLIK FAKÜLTESİ'NE
(Mimarlık Restorasyon Bölümü)
Gülbağçe Köyü URLA/İZMİR

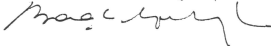
İLGİ : 28.07.2003 gün ve B.2.İYE.0.44.00.01/3050/136 sayılı yazınız

Bölümünüzde yürütülmekte olan "Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarının Sınıflandırılmasına İlişkin Ölçütlerin Belirlenmesi" isimli araştırmanıza ilişkin ilgi yazınız incelenmiştir.

Söz konusu araştırmanız kapsamında ilgi yazınızın a ve b maddelerinde belirlenen özelliklere sahip taşınmazların tespiti, Müdürlüğümüz uzmanlarının yetersiz olması ve çalışma alanımızın oldukça büyük olması nedeniyle yapılamadığından, Kurulumuz çalışma alanı içinde bu özelliklere sahip taşınmazlara rastlanılmamıştır. Rastlanıldığı takdirde tarafınıza bilgi verilecektir.

Gereğini bilgilerinize arz ederim.


Mustafa KAYMAK
Müdür Y.

Sn. Mamasan'a
İletelim
8.08.2003


Adres : Yeni Hükümet Konağı Kat:5- ERZURUM Tel: 0(442) 233 26 51 Fax: 233 15 89



T.C.
KÜLTÜR VE TURİZM BAKANLIĞI
İzmir 1 Numaralı Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarını
Koruma Kurulu Müdürlüğü

SAYI : B.16.0.KTV.4.35.00.01-720 - 2409
KONU : Tespit ve Tescil Uygulamaları hk.

İZMİR

4/9/2003

İZMİR YÜKSEK TEKNOLOJİ ENSTİTÜSÜ
Mimarlık Fakültesi
Mimarî Restorasyon Bölümü

İLGİ: 28.07.2003 gün ve 3050/136 sayılı yazınız.

Mevcut Koruma Mevzuatı bağlamında süregelen Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarının Tespit ve Tescilli işlemlerinin kapsamının yeniden irdelenerek, çağdaş koruma eğilimleri ile karşılaştırılması amacıyla yapılan "Kültür ve Tabiat Varlıklarının Sınıflandırılmasına İlişkin Ölçütlerin Belirlenmesi" isimli çalışma kapsamında değerlendirilmek üzere Kurumumuzca ön incelemesi yapılmış ancak mevzuat nedeniyle tescili yapılamamış yada sit alanı içerisinde kalıp çağdaş koruma yaklaşımı açısından değerlendirilebilecek taşınmazların Bölüm Başkanlığınıza bildirilmesi istenmiştir.

Koruma Mevzuatı incelendiğinde amacın, korunması gerekli taşınır ve taşınmaz kültür ve tabiat varlıkları ile ilgili tanımları belirlemek, yapılacak işlem ve faaliyetleri düzenlemek olduğu; "Korunması Gerekli Taşınmaz Kültür Varlığı", "Korunması Gerekli Taşınmaz Tabiat Varlığı" ve "Sit Alanı" kavramlarının çok esnek tanımlamalarla tespit ve tescil konusunda uygulayıcı konumundaki Koruma Kurulları ve Koruma Kurulu Müdürlüklerine hareket alanı bıraktığı görülmektedir. Zaten koruma kavramının strüktürü gereği paradigmaları net çizgiler ile belirlenmiş tanımlamalar, koruma nesnesinin özgünlük sınırlarını yakalayamayacaktır. Bu bağlamda Koruma Kurulu Müdürlükleri tarafından tespit edilmiş önerilerin koruma mevzuatı nedeniyle değerlendirilememesi olası değildir. İlgili yazınız da örnek olarak verilen kuşevi, su değirmeni, tarımsal amaçlı teraslama kule ev, yaşanan veya metruk geleneksel köy ve mezra yerleşimleri, doğal taş oyularak yapılan yalıklar, depolar, tahıl ambarları gibi nesneler özgün koşulları göz önüne alınarak Korunması Gerekli Taşınmaz Kültür Varlığı olarak tescillenebilirler. Zaten benzeri uygulamalar daha önceden de yapılmıştır. Ancak çalışmanız sırasında Müdürlüğümüzce tespiti yapılmamış yada nitelikleri analiz edilip bilimsel verilerle karşılaştırılmamış örneklerle rastlanırsa kendi analizleriniz ekinde Müdürlüğümüze bilgi verilmesi durumunda tescil konusu Koruma Kurulunca değerlendirilecektir.

Bilgilerinizi rica ederim.

Sn. Önder Karadas'a
İletelim.

8.08.2003

Barış Çiğdem


Tevfik SIPAHI
Müdür V.

T.C.
KÜLTÜR ve TURİZM BAKANLIĞI
ADANA KÜLTÜR VE TABİAT VARLIKLARINI
KORUMA KURULU MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

Sayı : B.16.0.KTV.4.01/720- 1916
Konu:


ADANA
12 AĞUSTOS 2003

İZMİR YÜKSEK TEKNOLOJİ ENSTİTÜSÜ
MİMARLIK FAKÜLTESİ, MİMARİ RESTORASYON BÖLÜMÜNE
İZMİR

İLGİ: 28.07.2003 gün ve 136 sayılı yazınız.

İlgi yazıda belirtilen türde Kültür ve Tabiat varlıkları konusunda Müdürlüğümüz bünyesinde yapılmış bir çalışmaya rastlanamamıştır.
Bilgilerinize arz ederim.

Sn. Önder Narmanlı'ya
01.08.2003
Hasan Batun


Hasan BATUN
Müdür V.

Adres: Tepebağ Mah. 19 Sokak No:5 01010 Seyhan/ADANA
Tel : (0322) 352 67 42 – 359 57 52 Faks: (0322) 352 67 42

APPENDIX D

LIST OF LEGAL ACTS AND OTHER RELEVANT DOCUMENTS OF THE REPUBLIC OF TURKEY CONCERNING CULTURAL PROPERTIES AND RURAL AREAS

1. Village Act No. 442 of 1924
2. Land Settlement Act No. 2510 of 1934
3. Land Register Act No.2644 of 1934
4. Agricultural Sales Cooperatives and Unions Act No.2834 of 1935
5. Act No. 4081 of 1941 re Protection of Farmers' Property
6. Act No. 5254 of 1948 re Seed Provision to Needy Farmers
7. Province Administration Act No. 5442 of 1949
8. Atatürk Orman Çiftliği Directorate Establishing Act No. 5659 of 1950
9. Forest Act No. 6831 of 1956
10. Protection of Cultural and Natural Properties Act No. 2863 of 1983
11. Chambers of Agriculture and Union of the Chambers of Agriculture Act No.. 6964 of 1957
12. Act No.7478 of 1960 re Village Drinking Waters
13. Cooperative Organization Act No. 1163 of 1969
14. Marine and Water Products Act No.1380 of 1971
15. Agricultural Credit Cooperatives and Unions Act No. 1581 of 1972
16. Prohibition of Participation Fee for Introduced Services to Village Act No. 2032 of 1977
17. Natural Disaster Aid to Troubled Farmers Act No. 2090 of 1977
18. Act No. 5226 of 2004 re Protection of Cultural and Natural Properties and Certain Related Acts
19. Environment Act No. 2872 of 1983
20. National Parks Act No. 2873 of 1983
21. Act No. 2924 of 1983 re Support of Forest Farmers Development
22. Agricultural Workers Social Security Act 1983 tarih ve 2925
23. Act No. 2926 of 1983 re Social Security for Independent Agricultural Workers
24. Nationalization Act No. 2942 of 1983
25. Act No. 3083 of 1984 re Agricultural Reform Concerning Organization of Irrigation Fields
26. Zoning and Construction Act No. 3194 of 1985
27. Land Survey and Registry Act No. 3402 of 1987
28. Act No. 4070 of 1995 re Sale of Public Agricultural Lands

- 29.** Act No. 4122 of 1995 re National Mobilization for Afforestation and Erosion Management
- 30.** Pasturage Act No. 4342 of 1998
- 31.** Civil Code of The Republic of Turkey No.4721 of 2001
- 32.** Husbandry Act No. 4631 of 2001
- 33.** Unions of Agricultural Producers Act No. 5200 of 2004
- 34.** Greater Municipalities Act No. 5216 of 2004
- 35.** Organic Agriculture Act No. 5262 of 2004
- 36.** Abolition of Village Services General Directorate Act No. 5286 of 2005
- 37.** Licensed Storage of Agricultural Products Act No. 5300 of 2005
- 38.** Province Proper Administration Act No. 5302 of 2005
- 39.** Local Administrations Union Act No. 5355 of 2005
- 40.** Agricultural Insurances Act No. 5363 of 2005
- 41.** Municipal Act No. 5393 of 2005
- 42.** Act No. 5403 of 2005 re Soil Protection and Land Use
- 43.** Agriculture Act No. 5488 of 2006
- 44.** Regulation Concerning Determination and Registration of Protectable Cultural Properties

APPENDIX E

LIST OF LEGAL ACTS OF EUROPEAN COUNTRIES CONCERNING CULTURAL PROPERTIES

GERMANY

German National Committee for Monument Protection “German Laws governing Cultural Heritage Protection” (Bonn 1997) Vol. 54

UK

National Heritage Act 1997

National Heritage Act 1983

FINLAND

Lands Use and Building Act (2000)

Building Protection Act (1985)

Decree on the Protection of State-Owned Buildings (1985)

The Church Act (1993)

The Antiquities Act (1963)

NORWAY

Cultural Heritage Act (1978)

HUNGARY

The Law on Responsibilities for Protection of Historic Monuments and Sites No: LIV/1997

Non Listed Buildings and Town Planning Act No: LXXVIII/1997

Archaeology and Movable Cultural Property Act No: CXL/1997

Heritage Directorate Act No: CXL

SPAIN

Spanish Historical Heritage Act 16/1985

APPENDIX F

INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS EMPHASIZING IDENTIFICATION AND INTERVENTION

- a.** Second International Congress of Architects and Technicians of Historic Monuments
- b.** UNESCO World Heritage Convention
- c.** Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage
- d.** Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe, 1975.
- e.** European Landscape Convention, 2000.
- f.** Principles for the Conservation of Heritage Sites in China, 2000
- g.** Indonesia Charter for Heritage Conservation, 2003
- h.** Charter for the Conservation of Unprotected Architectural Heritage and Sites in India, 2004
- i.** Historic Gardens Florence Charter, 1982.
- j.** The Nara Document on Authenticity, 1993.
- k.** Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage,
- l.** The Australia ICOMOS Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Significance (Burra Charter) 1981
- m.** Charter for Preservation of Quebec's Heritage (Deschambault Declaration) 1982
- n.** ICOMOS New Zealand Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Heritage Value (Aotearoa Charter) 1992

VITA

Önder Marmasan was born in Ankara, 1960. He received his B.Arch degree from the Middle East Technical University, Department of Architecture in 1984. M. Arch. in Restoration, from the Middle East Technical University, Faculty of Architecture, Department of Restoration in 1988.

Professional experience:

Project team member of Folklore Museum for Ministry of Culture,
İstanbul City Walls survey and restoration project team member,
Ankara, State Cemetery Museum construction and finishings field architect,
İzmir, Kızlarağası Hanı restoration project management,
Isparta, Atabey Medresesi restoration project management,
Balat, İlyas Bey Camii survey project inspector,
Restoration specialist at various archaeological excavation sites (Apollon Smintheus
Çanakkale, Phokai İzmir, Aigai Manisa),
Public bodies representation at İzmir and Antalya Boards of Preservation of Cultural
and Natural Assets,
Building permit and inspection department, planning office at Bornova
Municipality, İzmir
Building permit and inspection department director at Foça Municipality, İzmir
Instructor at İzmir Institute of Technology Faculty of Architecture.